

Agenda for a meeting of the Waikato District Council to be held in the Council Chambers, District Office, 15 Galileo Street, Ngaruawahia on **TUESDAY, 6 APRIL 2021** commencing at **9.30am**.

*Information and recommendations are included in the reports to assist the Council in the decision making process and may not constitute Council's decision or policy until considered.*

<b>1.</b>	<b><u>APOLOGIES AND LEAVE OF ABSENCE</u></b>	
<b>2.</b>	<b><u>CONFIRMATION OF STATUS OF AGENDA</u></b>	
<b>3.</b>	<b><u>DISCLOSURES OF INTEREST</u></b>	
<b>4.</b>	<b><u>CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES</u></b>	
	Minutes of a Council meeting held on Monday, 22 February 2021	4
<b>5.</b>	<b><u>COMMITTEE REPORTS</u></b>	
<b>5.1</b>	<b><u>Strategy &amp; Finance Committee</u></b>	
	Recommendations from meeting held on Monday, 22 March 2021	10
<b>6.</b>	<b><u>REPORTS</u></b>	
6.1	Waikato Regional Council's LTP Presentation	12
6.2	Developments Contributions Policy and Policy Appendices – Approval for Consultation	13
6.3	Adoption of the Long Term Plan 2021-31 Draft User Fees and Charges, Draft Supporting Information and Consultation Document	115
6.4	Zero Harm Update	364
6.5	Replacement of Petitions Policy with Petitions Guidelines	371
<b>7.</b>	<b><u>EXCLUSION OF THE PUBLIC</u></b>	<b>380</b>

GJ Ion  
**CHIEF EXECUTIVE**

## TERMS OF REFERENCE AND DELEGATION

<b>Chairperson:</b>	His Worship the Mayor
<b>Deputy Chairperson:</b>	Deputy Mayor
<b>Membership:</b>	The Mayor and all Councillors
<b>Meeting frequency:</b>	Six weekly – or as required
<b>Quorum:</b>	Half of the members (including vacancies)

---

### Purpose

1. To provide leadership to, and advocacy on behalf of, the people of the Waikato District.
2. To define and represent the total communities' interests, ensuring ongoing community and economic development, the effective stewardship of existing assets, sustainable management of the environment, and the prudent management of the communities' financial resources.

### Terms of Reference

The Council's terms of reference include the following powers which cannot be delegated to committees, subcommittees, officers or any other subordinate decision-making body:

1. The power to make a rate.
2. The power to make a bylaw.
3. The power to borrow money, or purchase or dispose of assets, other than in accordance with the Long-Term Plan.
4. The power to adopt a Long-Term Plan, Annual Plan, or Annual Report.
5. The power to appoint a Chief Executive.
6. The power to adopt policies required to be adopted and consulted on under the Local Government Act 2002 in association with the Long-term Plan or developed for the purpose of the local governance statement, including the Council's Infrastructure Strategy.
7. The power to adopt a remuneration and employment policy.
8. The power to approve or amend the Council's Standing Orders.
9. The power to approve or amend the Code of Conduct for elected members, and consider any recommendations made in relation to a complaint lodged under the Code.
10. The power to appoint and discharge:
  - a. members (including chairpersons) of Council committees and subordinate decision-making bodies, subject to the Mayor's powers under section 41A Local Government Act 2002; and
  - b. elected member representatives on external organisations.
11. The power to establish a joint committee with another local authority or other public body, and appoint elected members as representatives on such committees or bodies.
12. The power to make the final decision on a recommendation from the Ombudsman where it is proposed that Council not accept the Ombudsman's recommendation.
13. The power to approve or change the District Plan, or any part of that Plan, in accordance with the Resource Management Act 1991.
14. The power to amend or replace the delegations in Council's Delegations Register (except where expressly permitted in the Delegations Register).

### 3

To exercise the following powers and responsibilities of Council, which the Council chooses to retain:

1. To approve a proposed policy statement or plan under the Resource Management Act 1991.
2. To approve changes to boundaries of the District under the Resource Management Act 1991 or any other legislation.
3. In respect of District Plan decisions:
  - a. To appoint independent commissioners to a panel for hearings of a Proposed District Plan;
  - b. To approve the recommendation of hearings commissioners on a proposed plan, plan change or variation (including private plan change); and
  - c. To approve a proposed plan or a change to a district plan under Clause 17, Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
4. To adopt governance level strategies, plans and policies which advance Council's vision and strategic goals (e.g. Hamilton to Auckland rail), other than where expressly delegated to a committee.
5. To approve Council's recommendation to the Remuneration Authority for the remuneration of elected members.
6. To approve the Triennial Agreement.
7. To approve resolutions required to be made by a local authority under the Local Electoral Act 2001, including the appointment of an electoral officer and reviewing representation arrangements.
8. To approve any changes to the nature and delegations of any Council committees or subordinate-decision making bodies.
9. To approve the Local Governance Statement.
10. To approve any additional funding decisions required for the Watercare Services contract.
11. To receive six-monthly reports from each Community Board on its activities and projects.

---

### **Open Meeting**

<b>To</b>	Waikato District Council
<b>From</b>	Gavin Ion Chief Executive
<b>Date</b>	25 March 2021
<b>Prepared by</b>	Lynette Wainwright Committee Secretary
<b>Chief Executive Approved</b>	Y
<b>Reference #</b>	GOV1301
<b>Report Title</b>	Confirmation of Minutes

### **1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

---

To confirm the minutes of a meeting held on Monday, 22 February 2021.

### **2. RECOMMENDATION**

---

**THAT the minutes of a meeting of Waikato District Council held on Monday, 22 February 2021 be confirmed as a true and correct record of that meeting.**

### **3. ATTACHMENTS**

---

Open Minutes – 22 February 2021

---

Minutes of a meeting of the Waikato District Council held in the Council Chambers, District Office, 15 Galileo Street, Ngaruawahia on **MONDAY, 22 FEBRUARY 2021** commencing at **9.30am**.

**Present:**

His Worship the Mayor, Mr AM Sanson (Chairperson)  
Cr AD Bech  
Cr JA Church  
Cr CA Eyre  
Cr JM Gibb  
Cr SL Henderson  
Cr SD Lynch  
Cr RC McGuire  
Cr FM McInally  
Cr EM Patterson  
Cr JD Sedgwick  
Cr NMD Smith  
Cr LR Thomson [*from 9.34am*]  
Cr CT Woolerton

**Attending:**

Mr D Whyte (Huntly Community Board Chair)  
  
Mr GJ Ion (Chief Executive)  
Mr TG Whittaker (Chief Operating Officer)  
Mr R MacCulloch (General Manager Service Delivery)  
Mrs S O’Gorman (General Manager Customer Support)  
Mr S Toka (Pouhono Iwi ki te Haapori | Iwi and Community Partnerships Manager)  
Ms T Forsyth (Development Contributions Assessment Officer)  
Mr C Bailey (Finance Manager)  
Mr B Stringer (Democracy Manager)

Ms Forsyth and Mr Toka opened the meeting with a karakia.

**APOLOGIES AND LEAVE OF ABSENCE**

There were no apologies.

**CONFIRMATION OF STATUS OF AGENDA ITEMS**

**Resolved: (Crs Woolerton/Sedgwick)**

**THAT the agenda for a meeting of the Waikato District Council held on Monday, 22 February 2021 be confirmed, and all items therein be considered in open meeting with the exception of those items detailed at agenda item 8 which shall be considered with the public excluded.**

**CARRIED**

**WDC2102/01**

**DISCLOSURES OF INTEREST**

There were no disclosures of interest.

**CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES**

**Resolved: (Crs Smith/Patterson)**

**THAT the minutes of a meeting of the Waikato District Council held on Monday, 14 December 2021 be confirmed as a true and correct record of that meeting;**

**AND THAT the minutes of an emergency meeting of the Waikato District Council held on Monday, 21 December 2021 be confirmed as a true and correct record of that meeting.**

**CARRIED**

**WDC2102/02**

**ACTION REGISTER**

Agenda Item 5

The item was taken as read and there was no discussion.

**Resolved: (Crs Sedgwick/Gibb)**

**THAT the report from the Chief Executive be received.**

**CARRIED**

**WDC2102/03**

## **COMMITTEE RECOMENDATIONS**

### **Policy & Regulatory Committee**

Agenda Item 6.1

#### **Approval of Revocation of Policies**

(P&R2102/04)

**Resolved: (Crs Sedgwick/Patterson)**

**THAT Council approves the policies listed below be revoked with immediate effect:**

- **FDC Pensioner Housing – Tenant Exchange,**
- **FDC Pensioner Housing – Provision of Housing, and**
- **FDC Pensioner Flat Allocation.**

**CARRIED**

**WDC2102/04**

## **REPORTS**

### **Zero Harm Update**

Agenda Item 7.1

The Chief Executive, supported by the General Manager Customer Support, responded to questions on the following matters:

- Working with dangerous animals – the formal process to address outstanding issues would commence within the next 3-4 weeks. The interim measures and mitigants that had been put into place to date were discussed.
- Number of events recorded for Customer Support group in the dashboard.
  - outlined the different functions undertaken by the group;
  - outlined the areas that Zero Harm and staff were working on, including with contractors.

**Resolved: (Crs Church/Woolerton)**

**THAT the report from the Chief Executive be received.**

**CARRIED**

**WDC2102/05**

Cr Thomson joined the meeting at 9.34am during discussion on the above item.

**EXCLUSION OF THE PUBLIC**

Agenda Item 8

**Resolved: (Crs Eyre/Thomson)**

**THAT the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.**

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
1 – Confirmation of Minutes	Good reason to withhold exists under Section 7 Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987	Section 48(1)(a)
2.1 – Infrastructure Committee Recommendation to Council		
2.2 – Waters Governance Board Recommendation to Council		

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public, as follows:

Item No.	Section	Interest
Item 1 - Confirmation of Minutes		Refer to the previous Public Excluded reason in the agenda for that meeting.
Item 2.1 - Infrastructure Committee Recommendation to Council	7(2)(j)	To prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or improper advantage.



---

### **Open Meeting**

<b>To</b>	Waikato District Council
<b>From</b>	Gavin Ion Chief Executive
<b>Date</b>	25 March 2021
<b>Prepared by</b>	Matt Horsfield Democracy Advisor
<b>Chief Executive Approved</b>	Y
<b>Reference #</b>	GOV1301
<b>Report Title</b>	Strategy & Finance Committee Recommendations

## **I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

---

The purpose of this report is to seek the Council's approval of the recommendations from the Strategy & Finance Committee meeting of Monday, 22 March 2021, as set out below.

The Strategy & Finance Committee Agenda and Unconfirmed Minutes from its meeting of Monday, 22 March 2021 can be found on the Council website:

<https://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/your-council/council-committees-boards/council-committees/strategy-and-finance-committee>

## **2. RECOMMENDATION/S FROM THE STRATEGY & FINANCE COMMITTEE**

---

Consideration of Conservation Fund Application (S&F2103/05)

**THAT Council approve, in full, the Conservation Fund applications:**

- of \$4,900.00 from **M Emms (146C Woodcock Road, Tamahere),**
- of \$4,700.00 from **K Over (349 Pinnacle Hill Road, Mangatāwhiri), and**
- of \$4,999.00 from **C Jackson (1109 Whaanga Road, Raglan).**

Submission on the Waikato Regional Transport Plan 2021-2051 (S&F2103/06)

**THAT Council approve the submission on the draft Waikato Regional Land Transport Plan 2021-2051;**

**AND THAT Council approve the inclusion of additional comments within the submission on the draft Waikato Regional Land Transport Plan 2021-2051.**

### **3. ATTACHMENTS**

---

Nil

---

**Open Meeting**

<b>To</b>	Waikato District Council
<b>From</b>	Gavin Ion Chief Executive
<b>Date</b>	25 March 2021
<b>Prepared by</b>	Lynette Wainwright Committee Secretary
<b>Chief Executive Approved</b>	Y
<b>Reference #</b>	GOB1301
<b>Report Title</b>	Waikato Regional Council's LTP Presentation

**1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

---

Representatives from Waikato Regional Council will be in attendance to present their LTP roadshow.

**2. RECOMMENDATION**

---

**THAT** the report from the Chief Executive be received.

**3. ATTACHMENTS**

---

Nil

---

### Open Meeting

<b>To</b>	Waikato District Council
<b>From</b>	Vishal Ramduny Acting General Manager Community Growth
<b>Date</b>	18 March 2021
<b>Prepared by</b>	Annette Brodie Development Contributions Coordinator
<b>Chief Executive Approved</b>	Y
<b>Reference #</b>	GOV1318 / 3043796
<b>Report Title</b>	Development Contributions Policy and Policy Appendices – Approval for Consultation

## 1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

---

The Local Government Act 2002 requires Council to undertake a review of its development contributions policy every 3 years. The Policy and its appendices are now due for review.

It is proposed to approve the statement of proposal, the draft 2021 Development Contributions Policy and the draft appendices of the policy (which are all attached to this report) for consultation as part of the LTP consultation process.

## 2. RECOMMENDATION

---

**THAT** the report from the Acting General Manager Community Growth be received;

**AND THAT** Council, in accordance with section 82A(2) of the Local Government Act 2002, approves the Statement of Proposal, the draft 2021/22 Development Contributions Policy and appendices to the draft policy for consultation as part of the LTP consultation process.

## 3. BACKGROUND

---

There have been legislative changes since Council adopted its current Development Contributions Policy. Councillors have set the direction for the proposed changes to the Policy through workshops held with them. The Asset, Business Intelligence, Analytics and Finance Teams have had input on the proposed Levies, Capital Works Schedules, Catchment Maps, and new Appendix 5 Interest and Growth information. The LTP Steering Group has had oversight of the proposed policy.

Council has received 35 requests for reconsideration since 01 July 2018 under the current policy. This equates to approximately 12.5 per year over the period the policy has been in force. This is a low level of requests in relation to the number of consents that are processed. In addition, one formal objection was lodged through the stipulated Local Government Act 2002 process which is currently on hold. The most common reconsideration requests were for:

- Where Council implemented new or extended catchments and new levies.
- Additional dwellings on a title.

The proposed changes to the Development Contribution Policy aim to remove the Tiny and Minor Residential Unit categories, add Kaumatua Housing to the Special Assessment section of the policy, update Section 4 Navigating this document and section references within the document and incorporate the changes that have been made to the legislation.

Council undertook a series of workshops in February/March 2018 in preparation for adopting a draft Long Term Plan that will impact the appendices to the Development Contributions Policy. Proposed appendices for Levies, Catchment Maps, Capital Works Schedules and Interest & Growth Information are attached to this report.

## **4. DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF OPTIONS**

---

### **4.1 DISCUSSION**

The amendments proposed in the draft Development Contributions Policy have not affected the intent of the proposed policy, but have incorporated the legislative changes that have been made.

Council will have the option of reviewing feedback from consultation on the policy and its appendices prior to making decisions on the policy and the policy appendices in June 2021.

#### **OPTIONS**

*Option 1 – status quo (retain current 2018 policy)*

Council may choose to not amend the policy based on the proposed amendments and any feedback received during the consultation process. This would not allow for incorporation of the proposed amendments or the legislation changes that have occurred.

Council may choose to retain the fees and associated appendices related to the current 2018-2028 Long Term Plan, however, this will result in either under or over recovery in relation to the costs outlined in the draft Long Term Plan

*Option 2 – amend the policy and appendices based on the proposed amendments and in considering feedback received during the consultation process*

## 5. CONSIDERATION

---

### 5.1 FINANCIAL

The Long Term Plan process will alter the appendices to the Development Contributions Policy, especially the Capital works schedules and the associated levies.

### 5.2 LEGAL

The Local Government Act 2002 and its amendments requires Council to undertake a review of its development contributions policy every three years.

A consultation process must be followed to amend a development contributions policy, as outlined under Section 82 of the Local Government Act 2002.

The proposal was prepared to fulfil the purpose of section 82A(2) of the Local Government Act 2002.

### 5.3 ASSESSMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT POLICY AND OF EXTERNAL STAKEHOLDERS

The proposed changes are not deemed to be significantly different to the provisions contained within Council's current Development Contributions Policy.

The proposal allows for feedback to be provided to inform policy content or possible options for consultation during March/April 2018.

The following stakeholders will be engaged with:

Planned	In Progress	Complete	
	✓		Surveyors
	✓		Developers
	✓		Architects/Designers
	✓		Builders/Tradespeople
	✓		Planners
	✓		Council
	✓		Members of the public

## 6. CONCLUSION

---

Staff recommends that Council approve the approval of the Statement of Proposal related draft Development Contributions Policy 2021/22 and the appendices to the draft policy for public consultation as part of the LTP consultation process.

## 7. ATTACHMENTS

---

- A Statement of Proposal – Development Contributions 2021
- B Draft 2021 Development Contributions Policy
- C Draft Appendix 1 – 2021 DC Policy - Levies 2021/22
- D Draft Appendix 2 - 2021 DC Policy - Catchment Maps - Development Agreement Areas
- E Draft Appendix 2 - 2021 DC Policy - Catchment Maps - Horotiu
- F Draft Appendix 2 - 2021 DC Policy - Catchment Maps - Huntly
- G Draft Appendix 2 - 2021 DC Policy - Catchment Maps - Ngaruawahia
- H Draft Appendix 2 - 2021 DC Policy - Catchment Maps - Pokeno
- I Draft Appendix 2 - 2021 DC Policy - Catchment Maps - Raglan
- J Draft Appendix 2 - 2021 DC Policy - Catchment Maps - Southern Districts incl Tamahere
- K Draft Appendix 2 - 2021 DC Policy - Catchment Maps - Taupiri & Hopuhopu
- L Draft Appendix 2 - 2021 DC Policy - Catchment Maps - Te Kauwhata incl Meremere & Rangiriri
- M Draft Appendix 2 - 2021 DC Policy - Catchment Maps - Tuakau
- N Draft Appendix 2 - 2021 DC Policy - Catchment Maps Whaanga Coast
- O Draft Appendix 3 – 2021 DC Policy - Capital Works Schedule
- P Draft Appendix 4 – 2021 DC Policy - Community Facilities Schedule
- Q Draft Appendix 5 – 2021 DC Policy - Interest & Growth



HAVE  
YOUR SAY!

# STATEMENT OF PROPOSAL

DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTIONS POLICY 2021  
AND APPENDICES 2021/22

[waikatodistrict.govt.nz](http://waikatodistrict.govt.nz)

0800 492 452

This Statement of Proposal is made for the purposes of Sections 82, 83, 201(a) and 202 of the Local Government Act 2002.

IT INCLUDES:

- Background to the proposal
- Reasons for the proposal
- Summary of the proposed changes
- 'have your say' details
- The proposed policy
- The proposed appendices

## BACKGROUND

Development contribution levies are paid by developers for the portion of Council infrastructure required to support growth.

This review of Council's Development Contributions Policy has updated the policy to take account of the legislative changes made to the Local Government Act (LGA) 2002, removed the Tiny and Minor Residential Dwelling categories, clarified the section references of the policy, and ensured that the policy complies with legislation.

We are amending the policy for a number of reasons:

1. Under the Local Government Act 2002 the Development Contribution Policy must be reviewed every three years
2. The Government has introduced legislative changes during the last three years that impact development contributions . These legislative changes are required to be incorporated into the policy
3. Council has removed the Minor Residential Unit and Tiny Residential Unit from the policy

---

## KEY CHANGES WE'RE PROPOSING TO MAKE



### Legislative Changes

- Section 197 of the LGA was amended to remove the narrowed scope of community infrastructure which was limited to community halls, playgrounds and public toilets. There is a new definition of community infrastructure. The definition in the policy has been updated to reflect this.
  - There are specific instructions added to schedule 1AA as Part 2. These instructions detail how projects for community infrastructure, undertaken during the time period the narrowed scope was in force, are to be treated where Councils wish to recover development contributions on these projects. Council chose not to add projects undertaken within this timeframe to the policy.
  - Section 198A of the LGA was repealed. Section 198A related to the restrictions on power to require contributions for reserves, these restrictions have been removed from the Policy.
  - A definition of capital expenditure was inserted into section 197 (1) Interpretation - "capital expenditure includes any funding provided by a responsible levy authority to contribute to the construction costs of eligible infrastructure that has been, or is intended to be, transferred to the authority under section 90 of the Infrastructure Funding and Financing Act 2020. This definition has been added to the Policy.
  - Section 201A (1) (e) "if the asset is eligible infrastructure that has been, or is intended to be, transferred by a responsible SPV to a responsible infrastructure authority under section 90 of the Infrastructure Funding and Financing Act 2020, the proportion of the capital cost to be funded by a levy under that Act and from other sources." was inserted. This means that Council is required to include any infrastructure being transferred by a Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV) in the Schedule of Assets (Capital works Schedule) – Council does not currently have any SPV within the District to include. This information has been included in the Policy in section 8.2 Capital expenditure required to service growth.
-

## MORE KEY CHANGES WE'RE PROPOSING TO MAKE



### Other Changes

- The definitions of Minor Residential Unit and Tiny Residential Unit have been removed.
- Reference to Minor Residential Unit and Tiny Residential Unit have been removed from section 11.3 Residential.
- Reference to Rest homes, care beds and retirement villages have been removed from section 11.3 Residential.
- Kaumatua Housing has been added to section 11.6 Special assessments.
- Section 4 Navigating this document has been updated and section references throughout the policy have been checked and updated.



## REASONS FOR AMENDING THE APPENDICES

The appendices to the 2021 Development Contributions Policy need to be updated to align with the assumptions and work programmes within Council's draft 2021-2031 Long Term Plan.

If Council continues to retain the fees and associated appendices related to the current 2018-2028 Long Term Plan, it will result in either under or over recovery in relation to the costs outlined in the draft Long Term Plan.

### Legislation

A consultative procedure must be followed, as outlined under section 82 of the Local Government Act 2002, to amend the Development Contributions Policy. This Statement of Proposal has been prepared to fulfil the purpose of section 82A (2) of the Local Government Act 2002.

Development contributions schedule content requirements are provided for in sections 201A and 202 of the Local Government Act 2002.

## What are the options available?



### Option 1 - Status Quo

The Policy is not amended and continues as it is (apart from any required legislative changes).

**Option 1 - Status Quo is not recommended.**



### Option 2 - Amend the policy and appendices

The table on the following page details the revised growth projections, analysis of the projections, the options available, as well as the key changes to the development contributions policy and appendices that are being proposed.

**Option 2 - amend the policy and appendices is recommended.**

Change: Revised growth projections	Options available	Analysis
<p>Growth projections have been revised based on district forecasts and actual growth experienced to date.</p>	<p>Growth projections are a critical component of levy calculations and underpin Council's Long Term Plan work programmes. <b>To have alternative options is not viable.</b></p>	<p>Growth assumptions are a key component in the calculation of development contribution levies. Updates are required to align with the assumptions contained within Council's draft 2021-2031 Long Term Plan.</p>
Change: Revised catchment maps	Options available	Analysis
<p>The catchment maps have been updated as follows:</p> <p>Development Agreement maps have been added for the use of internal council staff in identifying where significant development agreements are in place, in progress, or where they or may be required if there is future development in the area.</p> <p><i>Adjustments to existing maps</i> Boundary extensions</p> <p><i>New Catchments</i> New Roads &amp; Transport catchment for Tūkākau and SUB Catchment A for Ngaruawahia New wastewater catchments for Huntly, Ngaruawahia, Ngaruawahia A, Taupiri &amp; Hopuhopu</p>	<p>The identified catchments indicate the proposed area of benefit from Council's Long Term Plan capital works programme.</p> <p><b>OPTION 2:</b> Council could choose to change catchment map boundaries accepting that if the underlying work programmes remain unaltered that development contribution levies would either increase or decrease.</p>	<p>Catchment maps directly relate to growth projections, programmed works, anticipated extension of services and the calculated development contribution levies.</p> <p>Note: Where properties under development fall outside any catchment areas, services may not be available or further works may be required to connect.</p>
Change: Revised capital works schedule	Options available	Analysis
<p>The capital works schedule has been updated to reflect changes in scope, timing and costs of projects undertaken by Council (historic costs) since 2018.</p> <p>The programme of works has been updated to incorporate Long Term Plan projects from 2021 to 2031.</p>	<p>The proposed schedule reflects the scope, timings, costs and funding allocation splits used in the draft 2021-2031 Long Term Plan. Works related to structure plan and private plan changes that are currently in progress are not included.</p> <p><b>OPTION 2:</b> Council could choose to change capital work programmes accepting that development contribution levies would either increase or decrease as a result, as would the funding contained within Council's 2021-2031 Long Term Plan.</p>	<p>The capital works schedule should reflect the programme of works contained in Council's Long Term Plan and actual spend to date as well as allocate costs between renewal, levels of service and growth.</p> <p>The scope, timings and costs of programmed works along with the associated cost allocations are key inputs for calculating development contribution levies.</p>
Change: Revised levies	Options available	Analysis
<p>The development contribution levies have been revised as a result of updating growth projections and capital works schedule details. A number of charges have <b>increased or decreased</b> as a result.</p> <p><b>The revised charges for each catchment are shown in the proposed development contribution levies table (Appendix I).</b></p>	<p>The method for calculating the proposed development contribution levies is contained within Council's 2021 Development Contributions Policy.</p> <p><b>OPTION 2:</b> Council could choose to adjust development contribution levies by either adjusting the capital works schedule or catchment map boundaries accepting that development contribution levies would either increase or decrease as a result. Changes to work programmes and levies would have a direct impact on the funding contained within Council's 2021-2031 Long Term Plan.</p>	<p>Development contribution levies are calculated by dividing the capital works costs allocated as growth across the number of units of growth. As the growth assumptions, scope, timings and cost allocations have changed, so too have the levies.</p>
Change: New Appendix 5	Options available	Analysis
<p>A new appendix has been developed to provide additional information for showing interest information on Council's capital program and growth data for the various catchments</p>	<p>The PPI Adjustments are calculated on the capital expenditure excluding interest. The new appendix details the costs both before and after interest.</p> <p>Growth figures per catchment have been supplied</p>	<p>This provides transparency around how Council complies with the legislative requirements when applying the PPI adjustments and the growth that Council is anticipating.</p>

## SUBMISSIONS CAN BE:

### ONLINE:

[www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/sayit](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/sayit)



### POSTED:

Waikato District Council  
Private Bag 544  
Ngaruawahia 3742



### DELIVERED:

Waikato District Council  
Attn: Corporate Planner  
15 Galileo Street, Ngaruawahia 3742



### EMAILED:

[consult@waidc.govt.nz](mailto:consult@waidc.govt.nz)  
Subject heading should read:  
"Development Contributions Policy –  
Submission"



Huntly Office  
142 Main Street, Huntly 3700

Raglan Office  
7 Bow Street, Raglan 3225

Tuakau Office  
2 Dominion Rd, Tuakau 2121

Te Kauwhata Office  
1 Main Road, Te Kauwhata 3710

## WHAT HAPPENS NEXT?

Council will acknowledge each submission received in writing, either by letter or email.

Following the closing of submissions on 7 May 2021, all submissions will be reviewed. Verbal submissions will be heard and all submissions formally considered at a Council hearing the week beginning 24 May 2021 (or as soon thereafter as possible).

This meeting is open to both submitters and the public to attend.

#### IMPORTANT DATES TO REMEMBER:

SUBMISSIONS OPEN – 7 April 2021

SUBMISSIONS CLOSE – 7 May 2021

HEARING OF SUBMISSIONS – week of 24 May 2021

If you have any further queries or would like further copies of the policy, please email [consult@waidc.govt.nz](mailto:consult@waidc.govt.nz)



[waikatodistrict.govt.nz](http://waikatodistrict.govt.nz)



[facebook.com/waikatodistrictcouncil](https://www.facebook.com/waikatodistrictcouncil)



0800 492 452

For internal use only:



ECM project #  
ECM no. # .....  
Submission # .....  
Customer # .....  
Property # .....

# Development Contributions Policy & Appendices 2021

Submission form (please provide feedback by 7 May 2021)

Name/Organisation .....

Postal address ..... Postcode .....

Email .....

A hearing will be held on the week of 24 May 2021. Would you like to present your submission to Council at the hearing? Yes  No

**My submission relates to:**

- Revised catchment maps
- Revised capital works schedule
- Revised development contributions levies
- Revised development contributions policy

**Do you support the proposed Development Contributions Policy & Appendices 2021?**

- No, I do not support it (Option 1)
- Yes, I support it (Option 2)

**Comments:**

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

**Prefer to do it online?**  
You can complete the submission form online at [www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/sayit](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/sayit)

**Need more information**  
For more information, visit our website [www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz)

**Privacy statement**

The contents of your submission (not including your address and contact details) will be made public through Council agendas and as a document published on our website. If you would like your name also kept confidential, please let us know on your submission form.

# Development Contribution Policy

Policy Owner:	Development Contributions Coordinator
Date approved:	June 2021
Next review date:	June 2024
Document number:	
Engagement required:	External

---

## I Introduction

Waikato district has experienced significant growth over the past decade which is forecast to continue across the District. Over the next decade a large proportion of this additional growth (approximately 75%) is forecasted to be in the District's towns and villages.

Although growth is often described as positive for the community, it also presents a number of challenges. One of the greatest challenges for the council is expanding its infrastructure networks to cater for increased demand.

The cost of expanding these networks typically comes with a high up-front capital cost. The issue of funding and financing this inevitably arises. A range of funding sources is available to Council including rates, grants, subsidies and development contributions. Funding growth related infrastructure via general rates (or other indirect means) can be inequitable, where existing ratepayers are neither the primary cause nor the primary beneficiaries. Where new infrastructure also benefits the wider community, an appropriate funding balance must be struck.

This document sets out the Council's policy on development contributions.

## 2 Purpose

The purpose of this policy is to:

- a) Ensure that new development contributes fairly to the funding of Council's infrastructure;
- b) Establish a policy framework for the calculation and application of development contributions;
- c) Set development contribution levies at a level which enables the provision of infrastructure to accommodate growth and delivers on strategic outcomes.

## 3 Definitions

**Accommodation units** means units, apartments, rooms in one or more buildings, or cabins or sites in camping grounds and holiday parks, for the purpose of providing overnight, temporary, or rental accommodation. Accommodation units are classed as a residential activity.

**Activity** means a good or service provided by, or on behalf of, a local authority or a council-controlled organisation, e.g. water supply, transport networks.

**Allotment** has the meaning given to it in section 218(2) of the Resource Management Act 1991.

**Allotment area** is the total land area of an allotment.

**Applicant** is the person/persons that apply for resource consent, building consent or service connection.

**Asset management plan** means council documents outlining how each main asset class will be managed, upgraded and expanded as required.

**Capital expenditure** means the cost of capital works for network infrastructure, reserves and community infrastructure.

**Catchment** means the area served by a particular infrastructure investment.

**Commercial** means any activity involving commercial transactions, or providing commercial or administrative services, and includes, non-school activities, offices and banks; but excludes premises or activities involving industrial manufacture or production and retail trade.

For the purposes of development contributions any consents deemed to be a commercial land use type will be assessed for development contributions.

**Community facilities** means reserves, network infrastructure, or community infrastructure that development contributions may be required for in accordance with section 199 of the Local Government Act 2002.

#### **Community infrastructure—**

**(a) means land, or development assets on land, owned or controlled by the territorial authority for the purpose of providing public amenities; and**

**(b) includes land that the territorial authority will acquire for that purpose”**

**Community outcomes** means the outcomes that the Council aims to achieve in meeting the current and future needs of communities for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions.

**Council** means the Waikato District Council.

**Development** means

- a) any subdivision, building (as defined in section 8 of the Building Act 2004), land use, or work that generates a demand for reserves, network infrastructure, or community infrastructure; but
- b) does not include the pipes or lines of a network utility operator.

**Development agreement** means a voluntary contractual agreement made under sections 207A to 207F of the LGA between one or more developers and one or more territorial authorities for the provision, supply, or exchange of infrastructure, land, or money to provide network infrastructure, community infrastructure, or reserves in one or more districts or a part of a district

**Development contribution** means a contribution -

- a) provided for in this policy; and
- b) calculated in accordance with the methodology; and
- c) comprising –
  - i. money; or
  - ii. land, including a reserve or esplanade reserve (other than in relation to a subdivision consent), but excluding Maori land within the meaning of Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993, unless that Act provides otherwise; or
  - iii. both.

**District** means the Waikato district.

**District Plan** means the District Plan of Waikato District Council.

**Dwelling** means any building, whether permanent or temporary, that is used for the purpose of residential accommodation.

**Financial contribution** has the same meaning as Financial Contributions in section 108 (9) (a)-(c) of the Resource Management Act 1991.

**Goods and Services Tax (GST)** means goods and services tax under the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985.

**Gross Floor Area (GFA)** means the sum of the area of all floors of all buildings on any site measured from the exterior faces of the exterior walls, or from the centre lines of walls separating two abutting buildings but excluding:

- a) car parking
- b) loading docks
- c) vehicle access and manoeuvring areas/ramps
- d) plant and equipment enclosures on the roof
- e) service station canopies
- f) pedestrian circulation space in an enclosed retail shopping centre
- g) any foyer/Lobby or a primary means of access to an enclosed retail shopping centre, which is accessed directly from a public place

**Household Equivalent Unit (HEU)** means an average residential dwelling occupied by a household of average size.

**Impervious Surface Area (ISA)** means the area of any site that is not capable of absorbing water and includes any area that is:

- a) covered by buildings
- b) covered by decks
- c) occupied by swimming pools
- d) used for parking, manoeuvring or loading of motor vehicles
- e) paved with a continuous surface with a run-off coefficient of greater than 0.45.

**Industrial** means any:

- a) premises used for any industrial or trade purposes; or
- b) premises used for the storage, transfer, treatment, or disposal of waste materials or for other waste-management purposes, or used for composting organic materials; or
- c) other premises from which containment is discharged in connection with any other industrial or trade process;
- d) activity where people use materials and physical effort to:
  - i. Extract or convert natural resources
  - ii. Produce goods or energy from natural or converted resources
  - iii. Repair goods
  - iv. Store goods (ensuing from an industrial process)

For the purposes of development contributions any consents deemed to be an industrial land use type will be assessed for development contributions.

**LGA** means the Local Government Act 2002

**Local authority** means a regional council or territorial authority.

**LTP** means the councils Long Term Plan

**Methodology** has the same meaning as in section 197 of the Local Government Act 2002.

**Network infrastructure** means the provision of roads and other transport, water, wastewater, and stormwater collection and management.

**Network utility operator** has the same meaning as in section 166 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

**Non-residential development means** any activity in a non-residentially zoned area, excluding rural areas, or where the predominant activity is not residential or rural. It further includes, but is not limited to, commercial and industrial (as defined);

**PPI** means the Producers Price Index Outputs for Construction provided by Statistics New Zealand.

**Residential development means** any activity in a residentially zoned area. Accommodation units in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002 are deemed to be residential.

**Resource consent** has the same meaning as in section 2 (1) of the Resource Management Act 1991 and includes a change to a condition of a resource consent under section 127 of that Act.

**RMA** means the Resource Management Act 1991.

**Service connection** means a physical connection to a service provided by, or on behalf of, a territorial authority.

**Service connection fee** means a charge for physically connecting to a service provided by, or on behalf of, a territorial authority.

**Subdivision** has the same meaning as in Section 218 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

**Third party funds** mean funding or subsidy, either in full or in part, from a third party. e.g. New Zealand Transport Agency subsidies for the roading network.

**Unit of demand** means the measure of demand for community facilities.

## 4 Navigating this Document

This document comprises the following sections:

- 4.1 *Section 1* **introduction** to the policy
- 4.2 *Section 2* states **purpose** of this policy
- 4.3 *Section 3* lists **definitions**
- 4.4 *Section 4* how to **navigate** this document
- 4.5 *Section 5* sets out **engagement**
- 4.6 *Section 6* provides a brief **overview of the policy**, including the purpose of development contributions, when contributions may be required, the types of development that may be charged, and other general information regarding development contributions.
- 4.7 *Section 7* addresses the **adoption and implementation** of this policy, including the date of adoption, the frequency and scope of policy reviews, and any transitional provisions.
- 4.8 *Section 8* summarises growth projections, capital expenditure and policy rationale
- 4.9 *Section 9* presents the **schedule of development contributions charges** and details any limitations on the use of those funds.
- 4.10 *Section 10* provides a simple flowchart diagram that shows **how to calculate** the contributions payable on developments.
- 4.11 *Section 11* demonstrates **application of the policy** to various development activities including **special assessments** and **development agreements** and outlines how credits are granted.

- 4.12 Section 12 presents the council's policy on **remissions, reconsiderations, objections, refunds, and postponement** of development contributions
- 4.13 Section 13 provides details on **additional administrative matters**, such as invoicing and payment, service connection fees and the handling of GST.
- 4.14 Section 14 outlines **how demand has been measured**, including the definition of household equivalent units.
- 4.15 Section 15 presents the overview of the **method**
- 4.16 Section 16 presents the method used to calculate charges and outlines the **significant assumptions** underlying this policy.
- 4.17 Section 17 policy **review**

## 5 Significance

- 5.1 Any changes proposed during a review of this policy would need to be accessed against the Significant and Engagement Policy to determine the level of engagement required.

### Policy statements

## 6 Policy Overview

### 6.1 Purpose of development contributions

The purpose of development contributions under the LGA is to recover from persons undertaking development in a fair, equitable, and proportionally to the total cost of capital expenditure necessary to service growth over the long term.

It is the Council's position that costs of growth-related capital expenditure should largely be borne from participants in the property development process, rather than from rate payers at large or any other indirect funding source.

### 6.2 When development contributions may be required

According to the LGA, development contributions may be required in relation to developments if:

- a) the effect of the developments is to require new or additional assets or assets of increased capacity and, as a consequence,
- b) The council incurs capital expenditure to provide appropriately for those assets.<sup>1</sup>

The council is also entitled to require a development contribution for capital expenditure incurred in anticipation of development.

---

<sup>1</sup> In this context, "effect" includes the cumulative effect that a development may have in combination with another development.

Under section 197AB (2) of the LGA assets include eligible infrastructure that has been, or is intended to be, transferred by a responsible SPV to a responsible infrastructure authority under section 90 of the Infrastructure Funding and Financing Act 2020.

Section 198 2A of the LGA states: 'For the purposes of subsection (2), a development contribution must be consistent with the content of the policy adopted under section 102(1) that was in force at the time that the application for a resource consent, building consent, or service connection was submitted, accompanied by all required information.'

### **6.3 Relationship to Financial Contributions under the Resource Management Act (RMA)**

The Council continues to levy Financial Contributions that have been assessed under previous development contributions policies.

### **6.4 Types of development that may be charged**

Any development that generates a demand for community facilities - whether residential or non-residential - may be required to pay a development contribution. Only the pipes or lines of a network utility operator are explicitly exempt under the LGA.

### **6.5 Types of activities that may be funded**

The council may charge development contributions to help fund the total capital cost of:

- a) *Network Infrastructure* – This includes roads and other transport, water, wastewater, and stormwater networks.
- b) *Community Infrastructure* – This includes land purchases or the development of assets on land owned or controlled by the council to provide public amenities.
- c) *Reserves* – this includes both land acquisition and development.

Note that onsite works (within the boundaries of each development) remain the sole responsibility of developers and do not form part of this policy.

## **7 Adoption, implementation and review**

### **7.1 Timing**

Any application for resource consent, building consent, certificate of acceptance or service connection submitted on, or after 1 July 2021 will be subject to the conditions of this policy (and any amendments).

Applications lodged prior to this date will be assessed under previous development contributions policies. The method for calculating current charges payable under previous policies are available on council's website

<https://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/your-council/fees-and-charges/development-contributions>

*Note: that in order for the charges within the current policy to apply to a development that already has consent, the existing consent would need to be surrendered and a new consent obtained. Applicants would need to give consideration to the impact of any changes in the district plan that may have come into effect during the corresponding period.*

## **7.2 Frequency and scope of reviews**

As required by the LGA, the Council will review this policy at least once every three years (or more frequently if deemed necessary). Such reviews may be triggered by – and will take into account – the following factors:

- a) any changes to the significant assumptions underlying the development contributions policy
- b) any changes in the capital works programme for growth
- c) any significant changes in the costs of labour, construction or technology
- d) any changes in the expected nature, scale, location or timing of development
- e) any changes that require new or significant modelling of the networks
- f) any changes to the District Plan
- g) the regular reviews of the Funding and Financial Policies, and the LTP
- h) any other matters the council considers relevant.

Each review will include a detailed analysis of the factors listed above. Any proposed changes will be carefully considered, and subject to consultation under Sections 82 and 82A of the LGA.

In addition to these regular reviews, the Council will, in accordance with Section 106 (2C) of the LGA, annually increase its charges (excluding the portion relating to interest), in accordance with the rate of increase (if any), in the Producers Price Index Outputs for Construction provided by Statistics New Zealand since the development contribution was last set or increased. The Council will make publicly available information setting out details of the adjustment before it takes effect.

## **8 Planning for growth**

This section presents historic and future growth trends, which provide both the context and need for this policy. It also outlines capital expenditures required to service the amount of growth in the district.

### **8.1 Growth projections**

Accurate growth projections are a fundamental component of any development contributions policy. They help determine the extent of capital works required to service growth, as well as the level of demand over which the resulting costs should be spread.

Appendix 5 of this Policy contains growth data.

## 8.2 Capital expenditure required to service growth

Appendix 3 contains a table presenting capital expenditures (from the LTP) that the Council expects to incur to meet the increased demands resulting from growth. It also identifies historic growth-related expenditures that the Council has incurred in anticipation of demand. These will also be recovered from future development through this policy. Section 201A (1) (e) of the LGA requires Council to include eligible infrastructure transferred or intended to be transferred by a SPV into its schedule of assets. Council does not currently have any SPV's in the District.

Appendix 4 relates to specific Parks and Reserves infrastructure that was completed or substantially underway in August 2014 which fell outside the LGA definition of 'community infrastructure' from the amendments to the LGA 2002. Council is able to continue to recoup these costs via the development contributions method in accordance with clause 8 of schedule IAA

Appendix 5 contains information on interest for Capital works.

## 8.3 Policy rationale

Section 106 (2) (c) of the LGA requires the council to explain – in terms of the matters outlined in section 101(3) of the LGA - why it has determined to use development contributions to meet the expected capital expenditure set out above in Section 3.2 of this policy.

### 8.3.1 Community outcomes

Council's growth-related capital expenditure primarily contributes to the "Economy" community outcome, as set out in Waikato District Council's LTP:

*"We will promote sustainable growth, maintain accessible, safe and connected infrastructure and services, create an attractive business environment and provide sound financial governance."*

The principle of sustainable growth is promoted by fairly apportioning the cost of expenditure for increased demand to developers. Development contributions provide a suitable method for funding increases in demand.

### 8.3.2 Distribution of benefits

By definition, capital works funded by development contributions are primarily for the benefit of future residents and businesses. Their aim is to increase capacity to accommodate new users, not to improve service levels for existing users. Using development contributions to fund growth-related works therefore aligns with the principle of benefits-based funding (otherwise referred to as 'user-pays'). The benefits arising from these projects for existing communities and users is assessed and funded separately from development contributions.

### 8.3.3 Period over which benefits occur

Due to their ‘lumpy’ nature, most capital works provide additional capacity for long periods of time. Thus, in order to achieve intergenerational equity, and avoid over-recovery of costs allocated to development contribution funding, the Council must fund them over relatively long time spans, too. Development contributions facilitate this by spreading the cost over multiple years, thereby more closely aligning the period of funding with the period of benefit. Council has used a maximum cost recovery period of 25 years as the interest impact beyond this period is deemed to be uneconomic.

#### 8.3.4 Need to undertake activity

Development related growth pressures are a key driver of capital works funded by development contributions. Hence, requiring them to be largely funded by the growth community ensures that costs are borne by those who cause them to be incurred. This is both efficient and equitable.

Non-growth-related capital expenditure is not funded by development contributions. The benefits from new or improved infrastructure for existing users are funded instead by loans to be repaid by rates income over time. Appraising the overall benefits to the community is an important principle in determining the correct apportionment of costs between growth and existing users.

#### 8.3.5 Separation from other activities

Growth-related capital works do not usually stand-alone within the council’s capital works programme; they are usually included within much larger projects that simultaneously cater for a number of different needs.

The use of development contributions to fund the growth components means council must allocate the costs of capital works between various project drivers and recover those costs accordingly in proportion to the persons who will benefit from the assets provided.

#### 8.3.6 Catchments

Whilst some services, such as roading, are generally available to all district residents on an unrestricted basis, the size and diversity of geographical characteristics across the District help define local catchments for services such as water supply, wastewater and stormwater. These characteristics, as well as the nature of the specific project, have been used to define catchment areas for the recovery of development contributions. Catchment areas vary between services, for instance a wastewater network may extend further than a natural stormwater catchment. As a consequence, development contributions vary across the district depending on the extent of works providing additional capacity.

Appendix 2 contains the Catchment Maps relating to this policy.

In terms of reserves and community infrastructure the proposed works form part of a district-wide network that is available to all residents. Grouping across the entire district for these activities provides, on average, a lower development charge than would be

experienced via a catchment-based approach and is consistent with fairness and equity considerations of Council's other funding policies e.g. general rather than targeted rates fund the ongoing operational and maintenance costs of these services.

The District comprises a large rural area with multiple small urban areas. Its significant growth areas (Te Kauwhata, Pokeno, Tuakau and Tamahere) will have relatively few HEUs, even when anticipated development is complete relative to the total HEUs in the District. The capital cost of providing reserves and community infrastructure in catchments based on these small growth centres, or indeed any other basis that is less than catchment-wide, would be prohibitive on a per HEU basis. It is Council's policy that all residents should have reasonable access to reserves and community infrastructure, and to make that more feasible the cost is shared by all users.

Accordingly, development contributions for reserves and community infrastructure are charged on a district-wide basis as it would be impractical to do otherwise.

To clarify: The council sets charges for water, wastewater and stormwater on a catchment-specific basis, but sets charges for roads, reserves and community facilities on a district-wide basis. In addition, the council has set catchment-specific roading charges where significant area-specific works are required. E.g. new structure plan areas.

## 9 Charges, usage and limitations

### 9.1 Schedule of charges

Appendix I contains a schedule of development contributions charges.

To incentivise early development the calculated levies for each year of the LTP include a long range (20 year+) consumer price index adjustment of 2.5% per annum. If these discounts help drive development to occur earlier than anticipated this will in turn reduce the amount of interest originally estimated and trigger a review of the charges based on the factors discussed in Section 2.2.

In addition to these regular reviews, the Council will, in accordance with Section 106 (2C), annually increase its charges (excluding the portion relating to interest), in accordance with the rate of increase (if any), in the Producers Price Index Outputs for Construction provided by Statistics New Zealand since the development contribution was last set or increased.

The Council will make publicly available information setting out details of the adjustment before it takes effect.

### 9.2 Use of development contributions

The Council will use development contributions only on the activity for which they are collected. This will be undertaken on an aggregated project basis for each catchment.

Contributions may not be redistributed across catchments or across activities, but they may be reallocated across projects within a catchment for a given activity. Thus, for instance, contributions collected for water projects in a specific water catchment will only be spent on water projects in that catchment.

### 9.3 Limitations

The council will not require a development contribution for network infrastructure, reserves or community infrastructure in the following cases:

- a) where, under S108(2)(a) of the Resource Management Act (RMA), it has imposed a condition on a resource consent in relation to the same development for the same purpose; or
- b) where the developer will fund or otherwise provide for the same reserve, network infrastructure, or community infrastructure; or
- c) where it has already required a development contribution for the same purpose, in respect of the same building work, on the granting of a resource consent, building consent or on the issuing of a certificate of acceptance; or
- d) where it has received, or will receive, full funding from a third party.

Development contributions will not be used for the renewal or maintenance of assets. Nor will they be used for capital works projects that bear no relation to growth.

## 10 How to calculate contributions payable

The following table demonstrates how to calculate the contributions payable on a development.

Step	What to do	Where do I find it?
1. Identify catchments	Using the catchment maps, identify what catchment your development falls in for each development contribution.	Appendix 2
2. Identify contribution payable	Use the development contributions schedule to identify the contributions payable per unit of demand for the catchments identified in step 1.	Appendix 1
3. Calculate the number of Household Equivalent Units (HEU)	Use the units of demand table to calculate the number of HEUs generated for each activity.  Subtract any credits that may apply. (In general credits are given for the pre-existing status of properties. Credits may also be granted for historic	Section 14  Section 11.9

	payments of development or financial contributions).	
4. Calculate charges for each service	Multiply the HEUs calculated in step 3 by the contributions payable identified in step 2.	
5. Aggregate charges	Calculate the total development contributions payable by adding together the charges calculated in step 4.	

## 11 Assessment and application of policy

### 11.1 Timing of assessment

Development contributions do not automatically apply to every development in the District. Only developments that place extra demands on infrastructure and which cause the Council to incur capital costs will be liable.

Whether or not a development will have to pay development contributions will usually be established at the time of granting/issuing:

- a) a resource consent under the RMA for a development;
- b) a building consent under the Building Act 2004; or
- c) an authorisation for a service connection; or
- d) a certificate of acceptance under the Building Act 2004.

### 11.2 Assessment process

Assessment of whether development contributions will be required will be made against the first consent application lodged for each development, and when (if any) subsequent consent is sought, a re-assessment will be undertaken. If, for whatever reason, development contributions were not assessed at the first available opportunity, they still may be required at subsequent stages in the development process.

### 11.3 Residential activities <sup>2</sup>

#### 11.3.1 Resource consent applications

The creation of allotments via subdivision provides scope for new dwellings, and therefore attracts development contributions at a rate of one HEU per additional allotment or service connection.

---

<sup>2</sup> Accommodation units are classified as a residential activity

On occasions where the property being subdivided is vacant land that has never been connected to services, development contributions for services will be charged for all allotments with no credit given for the existing allotment.

Any resource consent application that creates the potential to build additional independent dwelling will also attract development contributions at a rate of one HEU per *additional* allotment, service connection or dwelling.

When building on a vacant lot that does not have existing service connections, development contributions will be charged for the required services.

### 11.3.2 Building consent applications

Dwellings constructed on allotments with registered titles may attract development contributions under this policy. The extent of any contributions payable will depend on whether any payments were made at earlier stages in the development process, as well as the specific services that the development is connected to.

Additions and alterations to residential dwellings do not attract development contributions unless they create additional independent dwelling units. Thus, garages, car ports and garden sheds do not attract charges.

### 11.3.3 Service connection applications

Service connection applications accompanied by building or resource consent applications will not be assessed separately. Instead, they will be assessed as per section 10.

Service connection applications that are not accompanied by building or resource consent applications will be assessed in the same manner as resource consent or building consent applications, but only for the activity for which connection is sought.

Applications to separate-out shared water meters will not attract contributions.

### 11.3.4 Certificates of Acceptance

Where the Council grants a certificate of acceptance under the Building Act 2004, a development contribution may be payable at the time of issuing the certificate if a development contribution would have been required had a building consent been granted for the building work in respect of which the certificate is issued.

## 11.4 **Non-residential activities**

### 11.4.1 Subdivision

Subdivisions will attract development contributions on each additional allotment created or service connection required.

On occasions where the property being subdivided is vacant land that has never been connected to services, development contributions for services will be charged for all allotments with no credit given for the existing allotment.

If the intended built form/design and land use is unknown at the time of subdivision, each allotment will be charged a development contribution based upon the HEUs set out in Table 2 in Section 14.3. The balance will then be assessed at the time a building consent, land use consent or service connection application is lodged.

Any additional demand over that originally assessed will require additional development contributions to be paid proportionate to the level of increase.

If the intended built form is known at the time of subdivision, contributions will be based on each lot's planned gross floor area (GFA) and the intended land use.<sup>3</sup>

#### 11.4.2 Land use and building consent applications

Non-residential developments will attract development contributions based on their GFAs and intended land use.

When building on a vacant lot that does not have existing service connections, development contributions will be charged for the required services.

#### 11.4.3 Service connection applications

Service connection applications accompanied by building or resource consent applications will not be assessed separately. Instead, they will be assessed as per section 10.

Service connection applications not accompanied by a building or resource consent will be assessed in the same manner as resource consent or building consent applications, but only for the activity for which connection is sought.

Applications to separate shared water meters will not attract contributions.

#### 11.4.4 Certificate of Acceptance

Where the Council issues a certificate of acceptance under the Building Act 2004, a development contribution may be payable at the time of issuing the certificate if a

---

<sup>3</sup> Noting that stormwater charges will be based on the impervious surface area of each non-residential development, not the gross floor areas.

development contribution would have been required had a building consent been granted for the building work in respect of which the certificate is issued.

### **11.5 Council developments**

The Council is exempt from paying development contributions on any development (capital expenditure) for which development contributions are required. This avoids the possibility of collecting development contributions for one activity and using them to help fund another activity. However, any development undertaken by other local authorities may be liable for development contributions.

### **11.6 Special assessments**

The approach taken to identify a long-term infrastructure programme and the required expenditure is based upon “averaging” the likely demand from anticipated development, acknowledging that some development will create a higher level of demand and some will be lower. This approach is also reflected in the development contributions policy.

There is the possibility that some development may be proposed that would have markedly different characteristics in terms of demand for infrastructure capacity, for instance:

- a) Early childcare centres, kindergartens, schools, technical training institutions and universities
- b) Hospitals, aged care facilities/care beds, palliative care facilities, medical facilities (doctors surgeries)
- c) Accommodation activities e.g. travelers accommodation, farm stay accommodation, hostels/backpackers, hotels and motels
- d) Kaumatua or Papakianga housing
- e) Wet industry including water Bottling facilities, high use water and/or wastewater activities
- f) Chicken sheds, bulk store facilities
- g) Supermarkets

Special assessment provisions will apply to such types of development, and any other development that is considered by the Council to generate a level of demand that is significantly in excess of the levels identified in section 14 .

A decision on whether a special assessment will be undertaken will be made by the Council at the application stage, once details of the development are known. Applicants are expected to provide supporting information and detailed calculations of the likely demand for roading, water, wastewater and stormwater capacity to enable a special assessment to be undertaken. This information will be used to calculate an equivalent HEU and the development contributions for the development will be charged accordingly.

### **11.7 Development Agreements**

In some circumstances a development may have particular needs, such as a specific level of service for water supply, or may involve the provision of infrastructure as part of the development. Another unusual circumstance is where a significant development is

proposed and capital expenditure is required but none has been budgeted for and no development contribution has been set. In these circumstances, where the Council believes it is in the best interests of the community, development agreements may be entered into with a developer. Development agreements may be used in lieu of charging development contributions (at the Council's sole discretion) where a developer and the Council agree that particular infrastructure and/or services can be provided in a manner different to the council's standard procedures/guidelines, and where the council's minimum level of service will be achieved.

Such agreements must clearly state:

- a) the rationale for the agreement;
- b) the basis of any cost sharing;
- c) how and when the associated infrastructure will be provided;
- d) which lot(s) the agreement refers to; and
- e) the matters set out in section 207 C (2) and (3) of the LGA.

## **11.8 Application in other circumstances**

### **11.8.1 Cross-boundary developments**

Some developments may span several catchments and/or straddle the District boundary with another territorial authority. In this event, the following rules will apply:

- a) Where a development spans more than one catchment, the total HEUs of that development will be allocated to the various catchments on the basis of site area. The resulting number of HEUs in each catchment will then be used to calculate contributions payable.
- b) Where a development straddles the District boundary with another territorial authority, development contributions will only be payable to Waikato District Council on the HEUs (or parts thereof) that are located within the Waikato District. (Development contributions may also be payable to other territorial authorities).

### **11.8.2 Consent variations**

Applications to change or cancel resource consent conditions or to amend a building consent will trigger a reassessment of development contributions. Any increase in the number of HEUs (relative to the original assessment) will be calculated and the contributions adjusted to reflect this. No automatic refund will be made for any decrease in the number of HEUs relative to the original assessment.

### **11.8.3 Boundary adjustments**

Where consent is granted purely for the purposes of boundary adjustment, and no additional titles are created, development contributions will not be required.

## **11.9 Credits**

### **11.9.1 Overview**

As shown in section 10, the calculation of contributions payable requires the council to assess whether any credits shall apply. There are two types of credit. The first relates to development contributions that have already been paid in the past. For instance, a development may have paid contributions at the subdivision stage, and these must be taken into account if any further or additional development triggers reassessment at subsequent stages.

In general, credits will be given towards the activities for which payment was made on a 'HEU by HEU' basis. Thus, if a development has already paid for two water HEUs, a credit for two water HEUs will be given at any reassessment. To clarify: credits are not provided for the dollars paid, but for the number of HEUs to which any previous payments correspond.

Provided written evidence of payment can be provided, no historical time limit will apply in the calculation of such credits, and all previous credits will be taken into account. This also applies to historic payments for financial contributions to the extent that such contributions related to the same infrastructure for which a development contribution is sought.

The second type of credit relates to the existing use or uses of a site. It recognises that development contributions only apply to increases in infrastructure demands caused by developments. For instance, if a dwelling is demolished and replaced with a new dwelling, development contributions would not usually apply because there is no corresponding increase in infrastructure demand.

When applying credits for a change of use, credits are calculated on the original use. For example, if converting a commercial building into residential apartments, credits will be calculated for the existing commercial activity based on GFA for the existing services only. These credits would then offset any development contributions associated with the new residential use. No credits would apply for reserves or community facilities development contributions as these are not applicable to commercial activities

Another example is if converting a dwelling into a commercial activity then a 1 HEU credit for the existing dwelling would apply to the services connected to the dwelling. The demand for services for the new activity would be calculated, the 1 HEU credit applied and any additional development contributions required for the additional demand assessed. DCs for reserves and community facilities cannot be credited against other development contributions.

In other words, credit will also be given for the pre-existing status of properties as at the commencement of this policy (1 July 2021), even if no previous financial contribution or development contributions have been paid. Credits will be associated with the existing title and calculated and assigned to individual activities. More details on the nature of these credits are outlined below.

To clarify: where there is no connection to a reticulated system at the time development contributions are paid (either because unavailable or because an approved service is provided on site), a credit will be applied for those activities for which no connection exists. If a subsequent connection is made, development contributions will be required for that service connection at the service connection stage in accordance with the provisions of this policy. Also, if a property was not connected to a service prior to 1 July 2021, no credit will be given in respect of the service. That is to say that when subdividing a vacant lot where no water, wastewater or stormwater connections exist, but the service is available, no credit will be given for those services. All lots requiring a connection will be charged (rather than just the *additional* lots being created).

### 11.9.2 General principles of credit

- a) Residential credits will apply at the rate of one HEU per connected service per existing allotment or independent dwelling unit.
- b) Non-residential credits will be calculated on the basis of the GFA of the existing development, and converted to HEUs using the conversion factors set out in Table 2 in Section 14.
- c) On subdivision of undeveloped land, historic credits of one HEU per service connected per existing allotment will be allocated.
- d) For existing non-residential buildings that are extended or demolished and re-built to the same or higher intensity, the assessment of credits will be based only on the existing development prior to rebuilding.
- e) For existing residential buildings that are demolished or destroyed, no development contributions will be payable provided that the same number or fewer independent dwelling units are rebuilt. Any additional units will be assessed for payment of development contributions according to the terms of this policy.
- f) Credits must be allocated to the same allotment or allotments. This prevents the transfer of credits from one allotment to another.
- g) Credit will not be granted for infrastructure provided in excess of that required as a condition of any consent(s) issued by the council.
- h) Credits cannot be used to reduce the total number of HEUs to a negative number. That is to say, credits cannot be used to force payments by the council to the developer.

## 12 Remissions, reconsiderations, objections, refunds and postponement

### 12.1 Remissions

Remissions are adjustments to the scheduled charges for a particular activity, either as a percentage or in absolute (dollar value) terms. Remissions will only be invoked pursuant to a Council resolution and are not able to be requested by applicants. Remissions are usually triggered by significant changes to the levies or a change of legislation.

### 12.2 Reconsiderations

An applicant may request a reconsideration of the development contribution payable on their development where there are grounds to believe that:

- a) The development contribution levies were incorrectly calculated/assessed in accordance with the development contributions policy, or
- b) The Council has incorrectly applied its development contributions policy, or
- c) The information used to assess the application, or the way in which the Council has recorded or used it when requiring a development contribution, is incomplete or contained errors.

Reconsideration will only be undertaken if requested by the applicant.

All reconsideration requests must be made within 10 working days of receiving notice from the Council of the level of development contributions required as per section 199A (3) of the LGA 2002.

Requests must provide the reference number of the relevant consent or service connection and must be short and concise, but fully outline the reasons why reconsideration is being sought, and provide sufficiently reliable data to enable a revised estimate of demand and associated development contribution charge to be made.

Requests can be lodged with the Council in the following ways:

- email at: [DCReviewCommittee@waidc.govt.nz](mailto:DCReviewCommittee@waidc.govt.nz)
- writing to Council at the following address:

Attention: DC Review Committee  
Waikato District Council  
Private Bag 544  
Ngaruawahia 3742

Requests need to include in the subject line 'request for reconsideration' and the reference number of the relevant council consent.

In undertaking a review the Council:

- a) must consider the request as soon as reasonably practicable
- b) may, at its discretion, uphold, reduce, or cancel the original amount of development contributions required on the development and will communicate its decision in writing to the applicant within 15 working days of receiving all relevant information pertaining to the request
- c) may delegate this role to Council officers or other suitably qualified persons as required.

In reaching a decision, the council will take account of the following matters:

- a) the Development Contributions Policy
- b) the extent to which the value and nature of works proposed by an applicant reduces the need for works proposed by the council in its capital works programme
- c) the level of existing development on the site
- d) contributions paid and/or works undertaken and/or land set aside
- e) any other matters the council considers relevant.

### 12.3 Objections to Development Contributions

A formal objections process with Ministry registered commissioners is available in accordance with section 199 of the LGA. Schedule 13A of the LGA outlines the objection process in detail. Section 150A of the LGA outlines costs of development contribution objections.

### 12.4 Refunds

There may be occasions where the Council must refund development contributions collected under this policy. The specific circumstances in which this may occur – as well as the way in which refunds must be handled - are set out in sections 209 and 210 of the LGA. In essence, refunds may occur if:

- a) the development or building does not proceed; or
- b) a consent lapses or is surrendered; or
- c) the council does not provide the reserve, network infrastructure or community infrastructure for which the development contribution was required.

Any refund will be issued to the consent holder of the development to which the refund applies.

The refund amount will be the contribution paid, less any costs already incurred by the council in relation to the development or building and its discontinuance and will not be subject to any interest or inflationary adjustment.

### 12.5 Postponement

The Council will not consider postponements of contributions payable under the policy.

## 13 Other administrative matters

### 13.1 Reassessment and invoicing

The LGA allows the council to assess applications (for consents and service connections) at various stages of the development process to determine the extent of any development contributions payable. The council's policy is to undertake such assessments as early as possible.

These assessments will be reassessed on 1 July each year, taking into account the rate of increase (if any) of the Producers Price Index since the development contribution was last set or increased, and any change of the number of HEUs since the original consent was granted for the respective development. An applicant can also request an invoice be generated at any time. If not requested by the applicant, an invoice will be issued at the earliest of:

- a) an application for a certificate under section 224(c) of the RMA; or
- b) an application for a Code Compliance Certificate under section 92 of the Building Act 2004; or

- c) an application for a Certificate of Acceptance under section 96 of the Building Act 2004; or
- d) a grant of land use consent where the use triggers additional demand, but a section 224(c) certificate, code compliance certificate or additional service connection is not required.
- e) a request for service connection.

### **13.2 Timing of payments**

The due date for payment will be:

- a) For subdivision resource consents: prior to issue of the section 224c certificate.
- b) For other resource consents: prior to the commencement of consent.
- c) For building consents: prior to issue of the Code Compliance Certificate.
- d) For service connections: prior to connection.
- e) For certificates of acceptance: prior to issue.

Note: In order to avoid Producers Price Index (PPI) increases, development contributions may be paid earlier, as outlined in clause 13.1 above.

### **13.3 Non-payment and enforcement powers**

Until a development contribution required in relation to a development has been paid, the council may:

- a) In the case of a development contribution assessed on subdivision, withhold a certificate under section 224(c) of the RMA.
- b) In the case of a development contribution assessed on building consent, withhold a Code Compliance Certificate under section 95 of the Building Act 2004.
- c) In the case of a development contribution assessed on an authorisation for a service connection, withhold a service connection to the development.
- d) In the case of a development contribution assessed on a land use consent application, prevent the commencement of resource consent under the RMA.
- e) In the case where a development has been undertaken without a building consent, withhold a Certificate of Acceptance for building work already done.

The Council may register the development contribution under the Statutory Land Charges Registration Act 1928 as a charge on the title of the land in respect of which the development contribution was required, as provided for in section 208 of the LGA.

### **13.4 Contributions taken as money in first instance**

The LGA specifies that contributions may be taken either as money, land or both. The Council will usually take contributions as money, but may also accept land from time to time at its sole discretion as per the development contributions policy in place at time of assessment.

### **13.5 Service connection fees**

Where physical connections to the network are required, the council will require service connections fees for the following services:

- a) potable water
- b) wastewater
- c) stormwater

These are separate from, and are charged in addition to, development contributions.

### 13.6 GST

The process for calculating development contributions is GST exclusive. Once all calculations are complete, GST is added to the levy calculations as required by the prevailing legislation and/or regulations of the day.

*Note: that while Development Contribution Advice Notices are inclusive of GST they do not constitute an invoice for the purposes of the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985. Council can issue an invoice on request.*

## 14 Measuring demand

### 14.1 Units of demand

Units of demand provide the basis for distributing the costs of growth. They illustrate the rates at which different types of development utilise capacity. The Council has adopted the household equivalent unit (HEU) as the base unit of demand, and describes the demand for capacity from other forms of development as HEU multipliers (also known as conversion factors). These show the number of HEUs that shall apply per 100m<sup>2</sup> of gross floor area (GFA) for non-residential development. For stormwater, the calculations are based on impervious surface area (ISA), not GFA.

The following subsections outline the demand characteristics of each HEU and the conversion factors used to convert non-residential demand to HEUs.

### 14.2 Base units

The following table summarises the demand characteristics of each household equivalent unit, which represents an average household living in a single dwelling.

**Table 1:** Base Units (Demand per HEU) \*Trickle feed only

Activity	Base Unit	Demand per HEU
Roading	Vehicle trips per day	10
Water Supply – Urban	M <sup>3</sup> /day/lot	0.7
Water Supply – Rural*	M <sup>3</sup> /day/lot	1.8
Wastewater	M <sup>3</sup> /day/lot	0.49
Stormwater	Impervious surface area (ISA)	260m <sup>2</sup>

Community facilities	Base Unit determined by Level of Service per lot for respective service area	I
----------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---

### 14.3 Conversion factors

The following table outlines the conversion factors used to convert non-residential developments to household equivalent units (HEUs). These have been based on the conversion factors used by other Councils and are consistent with local experience. However, the Council will continue to monitor the infrastructure demands created by non-residential developments to ensure that these factors remain relevant, and with a view to review as required.

Note that section 6.6 of this policy allows a special assessment to be undertaken where the application of these factors may result in an unreliable estimate of infrastructure demands.

**Table 2:** HEUs per 100m<sup>2</sup> of Gross Floor Area (\*ISA for stormwater)

Activity	HEUs per 100m <sup>2</sup> GFA
Roading	0.4
Water Supply	0.25
Wastewater	0.25
Stormwater*	0.25
Community facilities	n/a
Reserves	n/a

## 15 Method and significant assumptions

### 15.1 Method overview

The method the Council uses to calculate development contributions comprises the following eight steps:

Step	Explanation	LGA reference
1. Define catchments	<p>For network-based services, such as water, stormwater and wastewater the total costs are allocated across catchments, which are based on the area to be serviced by the network.</p> <p>For arterial and collector roading networks the catchment is based on urban boundaries. For some more localised infrastructure a sub-catchment is in place.</p>	<p>Schedule 13(1)(a)</p> <p>Section 197AB(g)</p>

	<p>For the small portion of district-wide intersection improvements, safety and pavement rehabilitation works related to growth in the capital works schedule the catchment is the Waikato District.</p> <p>For community infrastructure and reserves the catchment is the Waikato District.</p>	
2. Define Levels of Service	Review the capital works programme in terms of Council's asset management plans to determine whether there are any shortfalls in the current service levels.	
3. Identify growth related capital works	<p>Capital expenditure already incurred in anticipation of growth, net of third-party contributions.</p> <p>The proportion of total future capital works planned in the LTP resulting from growth.</p> <p>Service level and renewal related costs are met from funding other than development contributions.</p>	<p>Schedule 13(1)(b)</p> <p>Section 101(3)</p>
4. Allocate project costs between growth & non-growth drivers	<p>100% of growth-related capital expenditure will be funded by development contributions.</p> <p>The costs relate directly to expenditure within the LTP and the proportion identified for growth can be reasonably identified.</p> <p>The cost of capital (interest) is split between growth &amp; non-growth. The growth-related interest is included in the development contribution charge, and the non-growth related interest is rate-payer funded.</p>	Section 106(2)(b)
5. Define appropriate units of demand	Council will use household equivalent units (HEUs) differentiated on a residential and non-residential basis.	Schedule 13(1)(b)

	<p>For residential development, HEU charges will be applied uniformly for each allotment for simplicity and cost effectiveness of administration. Further dwellings will also have the charges applied on this uniform basis.</p> <p>For non-residential development, HEUs are calculated on the basis of Gross Floor Area (GFA) and Impervious Surface Area (ISA) conversion factors. Water, wastewater and stormwater conversions equate to 1 HEU for every 400m<sup>2</sup> of GFA (ISA for stormwater). Roading conversions equate to 1 HEU for every 250m<sup>2</sup>.</p> <p>Where demand is demonstrably different from the demand outlined in this policy, a special assessment is likely to be required.</p>	
6. Identify the capacity life for growth	<p>The period where spare capacity is available for new users will vary across each asset.</p> <p>Costs are distributed over the capacity life of a project to a maximum of 25 years. Beyond this period the interest impacts are deemed uneconomic.</p>	<p>Section 197AB(b)</p> <p>Schedule 13(1)(b) and (2)</p>
7. Allocate costs to each unit of demand	<p>The development contribution per HEU is calculated by spreading the total cost of capital expenditure resulting from growth (including debt servicing) of each catchment across their capacity life.</p>	<p>Schedule 13(1)(b)</p>
8. Calculate fees by activity and catchment	<p>A schedule of charges is included in the policy to enable development contributions to be calculated by infrastructure type and catchment.</p> <p>The significant assumptions, criteria for credits, remission, reconsiderations and refunds, valuation basis for maximum</p>	<p>Section 201(2)</p> <p>Section 201(1)(a),(b),(c) and (d)</p>

	reserve charges and catchment maps support this policy.	
--	---------------------------------------------------------	--

A detailed discussion of this method is provided in the Development Contributions Method Report (available at the Council's offices). A brief summary of the report is as follows.

## 16 Method Steps

### 16.1 Define catchments

Service catchments are geographic boundaries within which linkages can be created between infrastructure investments and the specific developments that benefit from those investments and/or which cause them to occur. The smaller the catchment; the tighter these linkages become.

For example, suppose the Council installs a water treatment plant to serve a small area of growth. If a catchment is used to isolate the specific developments that caused that particular investment to occur (and which will receive direct service from it), only those developments will help fund its costs. If a catchment is not used, however, the costs of that investment will be spread across all the developments in the district, regardless of whether they caused (or benefited from) the investment.

Given the intentions of the LGA - to allocate costs on the basis of causation and benefits received - it follows that catchments should be used where appropriate, i.e. where the size and diversity of geographical characteristics across the Waikato District define natural catchments for services.

### 16.2 Define levels of service

Service levels define the quality of service, and are typically embedded in the Council's asset management plans. Service levels are critically important because they help identify any shortfalls in the existing service and, therefore, the extent to which capital works reflect backlog (to resolve poor existing service levels). This, in turn, informs the allocation of project costs between growth and non-growth drivers.

#### 16.2.1 Identify growth-related capital works

Next, the specific capital works need to be identified for which development contributions are sought. These comprise both future capital works – as listed in the LTP – and historic works undertaken in anticipation of growth.

#### 16.2.2 Allocate project costs

Many of the capital works projects underlying this policy are multi-dimensional. That is to say, very few projects are designed to serve only growth. The reason for this is so-called “economies of scope.” Economies of scope mean that it is cheaper to undertake one project that serves several purposes than to undertake a series of smaller single-purpose projects.

Economies of scope lead to shared costs, and the goal of cost allocation is to spread those shared costs across project drivers (one of which is growth).

The cost allocations underlying this policy are based on a two-staged approach. In stage one, the method checks whether a project is to any degree required to service growth. If so, stage two derives a percentage cost allocation. Both stages of the allocation process have been guided by a number of considerations, such as:

- a) Section 101(3) of the LGA. This sets out the issues to which the Council must have regard when determining its funding sources. These include the distribution of benefits, (in terms of the period with which the benefits arise and the area that receives that benefit) the extent of any cost causation, and the impacts on community outcomes and policy transparency. It also requires the Council to consider the overall impact of any allocation of liability for revenue needs on the community.
- b) Asset management plans, which provide details about the scale and nature of capital works.
- c) Network modelling, which helps understand the usage of infrastructure networks.
- d) Cost allocation principles, such as standalone costs and incremental costs.
- e) The presence of any third-party funding.

More detail on the council’s cost allocation methodology can be found in the Council’s Development Contributions Method Report (available at Council offices).

### 16.2.3 Define appropriate units of demand

After identifying the specific capital works for which contributions will be required, we need to identify the unit of demand used to attribute costs to different forms of development. The LGA requires this to be done on a consistent and equitable basis.

The council considers the household equivalent unit (HEU), which captures the demands of an average household, as the appropriate unit of demand, and specifies the demands imposed by other forms of development as multipliers. This approach mirrors that used by other councils in New Zealand.

### 16.2.4 Identify the capacity life for growth

The capacity life of an asset is the period over which it has spare capacity to accommodate new users. This may differ from its useful life, which is the period over which it remains in service.

In accordance with section 197AB(b), project costs should be spread over the asset’s capacity life. This makes sense, because only developments occurring within the capacity life can physically connect to the network and receive benefit from its provision.

In some cases, however, the design life may be very long and a shorter funding period may be used. In this development contributions policy, costs are spread over an asset capacity life of up to a maximum of 25 years.

#### 16.2.5 Allocate costs to each unit of demand

This is a fairly straightforward exercise, and is carried out within the development contributions funding model. It entails spreading the total growth-related costs of each project (along with any debt-servicing) costs to the various developments that are predicted to fall within the same catchment and within the asset's design life.

#### 16.2.6 Calculate fees by activity and catchment

The final step is to aggregate the costs of each project at the activity/catchment level. The results are then used to derive the schedule of development contributions.

### **16.3 The funding model**

A funding model has been developed to calculate charges under this policy. It tracks all the activities for which contributions are sought, the catchments underlying each activity, and the infrastructure projects related to growth. It also incorporates growth projections for each catchment and each type of development.

The funding model embodies a number of important assumptions, including:

- a) All capital expenditure estimates are inflation-adjusted and GST exclusive.
- b) The backlog, renewal and maintenance portions of each project will not be funded by development contributions.
- c) Methods of service delivery will remain largely unchanged.
- d) Interest will be earned by the Council where contributions precede works. Conversely, interest expenses will be incurred (or interest revenue will be foregone) where works precede contributions. Both are calculated at the weighted average interest cost of borrowings.
- e) Any debts incurred for a project will be fully repaid by the end of that project's funding period.
- f) The development contributions will be adjusted on 1 July each year at the rate of increase in the Producers Price Index Outputs for Construction. This has been modelled as an average increase of 1 per cent per annum. Developers may pay the required development contributions prior to the due date, to avoid paying for annual increases in the Producers Price Index.
- g) Increases in general rates and user charges - due to increases in the number of ratepayers - will be sufficient to fund increases in operational expenses (including depreciation) associated with growth-related capital works.

### **16.4 Other significant assumptions**

A number of other important assumptions underlie this policy. The most significant of these are outlined below.

#### 16.4.1 Planning timeframe

This policy is based on the ten-year time frame of the LTP and on the principle that costs triggered by growth over that period should be both allocated to, and recovered within, that period. However, in many cases, economies of scale require the Council to build assets of greater capacity that extend beyond the timeframe of the LTP.

The Council accepts that, in such cases, it may have to forward fund costs and recover them over time from future developments. Any costs incurred in anticipation of future growth (i.e. beyond the LTP) will be allocated to and recovered in those later years, subject to a maximum total recovery period of 25 years.

#### 16.4.2 External funding

This policy assumes that the eligibility criteria used - and the level of funding provided - by third parties (such as New Zealand Transport Agency) remain unchanged over the life of the LTP.

#### 16.4.3 Best available knowledge

The growth projections and capital works programme contained in the Council's LTP underlying this policy represent the best available knowledge at the time of writing. These will be updated as better information becomes available and incorporated in the policy at review times.

#### 16.4.4 Changes to capital works programme

Deviations from projected growth rates will result in acceleration or delay of the capital works programme (or the re-sequencing of projects), rather than more significant changes to the overall scope of capital works.

#### 16.4.5 Avoidance of double-dipping

Development contributions will not be sought for projects already funded by other sources, such as external subsidies or financial contributions.

#### 16.5 Identification of risks

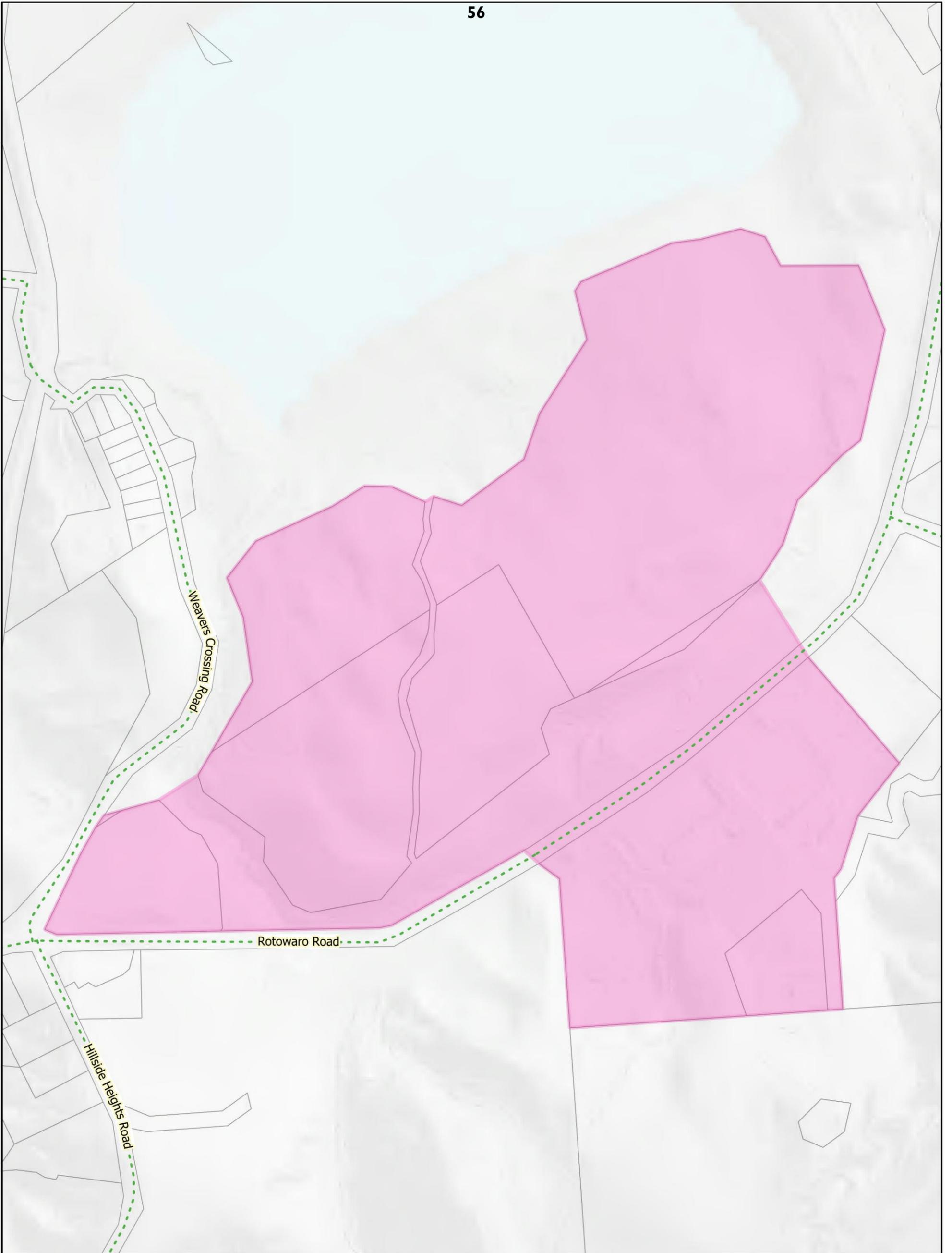
The main risks associated with this policy are uncertainty over (i) the rate and timing of growth, and (ii) the exact nature of future growth-related capital works, and their associated cost and timing. In both cases, the most effective risk mitigation strategy is to constantly monitor and update the policy as better information becomes available.

## 17 Policy review

17.1 This policy must be reviewed at least every three years.

## Proposed Charges for 2021 policy

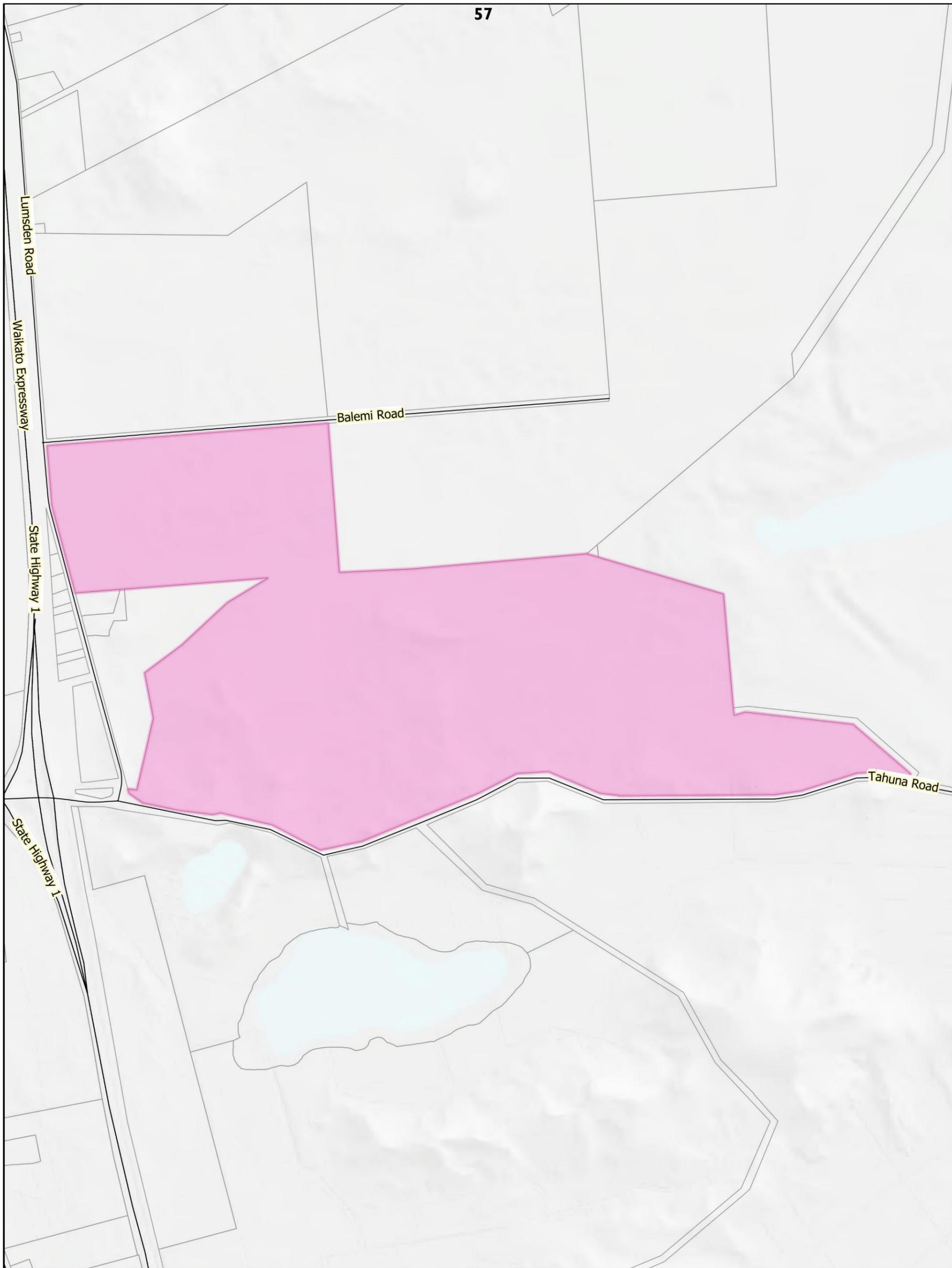
Catchment	District Wide Reserves	District Wide community facilities	District Wide Roding	Roads and Transport	Stormwater	Wastewater	Water	Total charges
All areas (if not covered below)	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238					<b>\$6,291</b>
Horotiu	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238	\$2,329		\$35,980	\$507	<b>\$45,107</b>
Huntly	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238		\$9	\$6,302	\$917	<b>\$13,519</b>
Lorenzen Bay	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238	\$2,396	\$472	\$6,225	\$10,509	<b>\$25,893</b>
Meremere	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238				\$14,765	<b>\$21,056</b>
Ngaruawahia	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238	\$834	\$241	\$11,302	\$1,380	<b>\$20,048</b>
Ngaruawahia A - Roding	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238	\$21,038	\$241	\$11,302	\$1,380	<b>\$40,252</b>
Ngaruawahia A - Stormwater	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238	\$834	\$64,287	\$11,302	\$1,380	<b>\$84,094</b>
Pokeno	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238	\$5,948	\$2,687	\$9,498	\$4,797	<b>\$29,221</b>
Raglan	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238	\$2,396	\$472	\$6,165	\$10,509	<b>\$25,833</b>
Rangiriri	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238				\$14,765	<b>\$21,056</b>
Southern Districts	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238				\$2,607	<b>\$8,898</b>
Tamahere CLZ	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238	\$7,215			\$2,607	<b>\$16,113</b>
Tamahere Subcatchment A	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238	\$16,698			\$2,607	<b>\$25,596</b>
Tamahere Subcatchment B	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238	\$19,010			\$2,607	<b>\$27,908</b>
Taupiri/ Hopuhopu	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238			\$11,160	\$1,380	<b>\$18,831</b>
Te Kauwhata	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238	\$3,446	\$189	\$14,610	\$17,372	<b>\$41,908</b>
Tuakau	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238	\$173	\$816	\$8,627	\$8,218	<b>\$24,125</b>
Whaanga Coast	\$2,528	\$2,525	\$1,238			\$34,245		<b>\$40,536</b>



**Development Contribution Huntly Development Agreement Area Roads & Transport**

GIS Department  
 Created By: GIS  
 Created For: AP  
 Date Created: 2021-01-21  
 Projection: NZTM GD2000  
 Ref: SBI-307

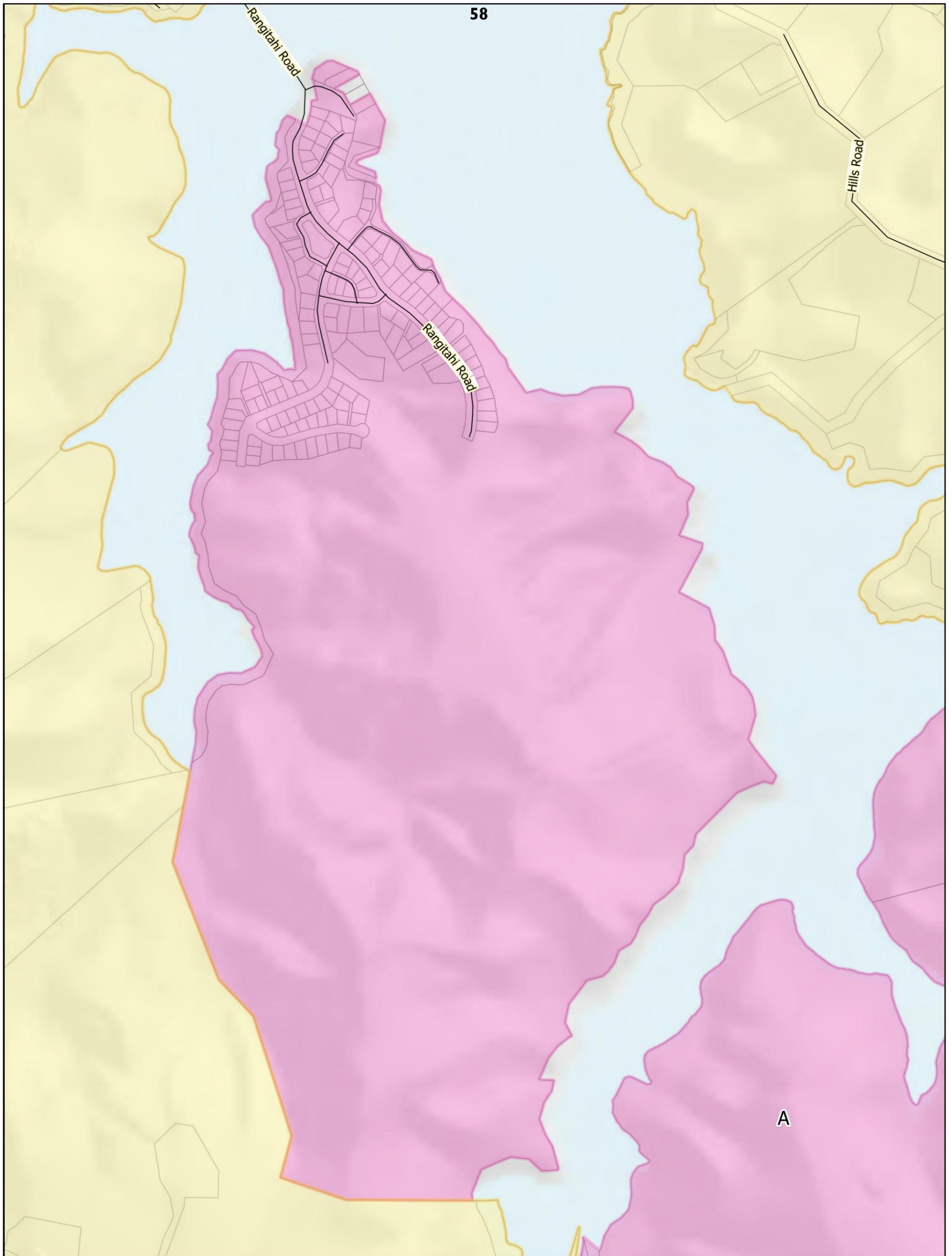
Copyright © Waikato District Council  
 Cadastre data sourced from LINZ under CC-BY 4.0.



**Development Contribution Ohinewai**  
**Development Agreement Area**

GIS Department  
 Created By: GIS  
 Created For: AP  
 Date Created:  
 2021-01-21  
 Projection: NZTM  
 GD2000  
 Ref: SBI-307

Copyright © Waikato  
 District Council  
 Cadastre data sourced  
 from LINZ under CC-By  
 4.0.



58

Rangitahi Road

Hills Road

Rangitahi Road

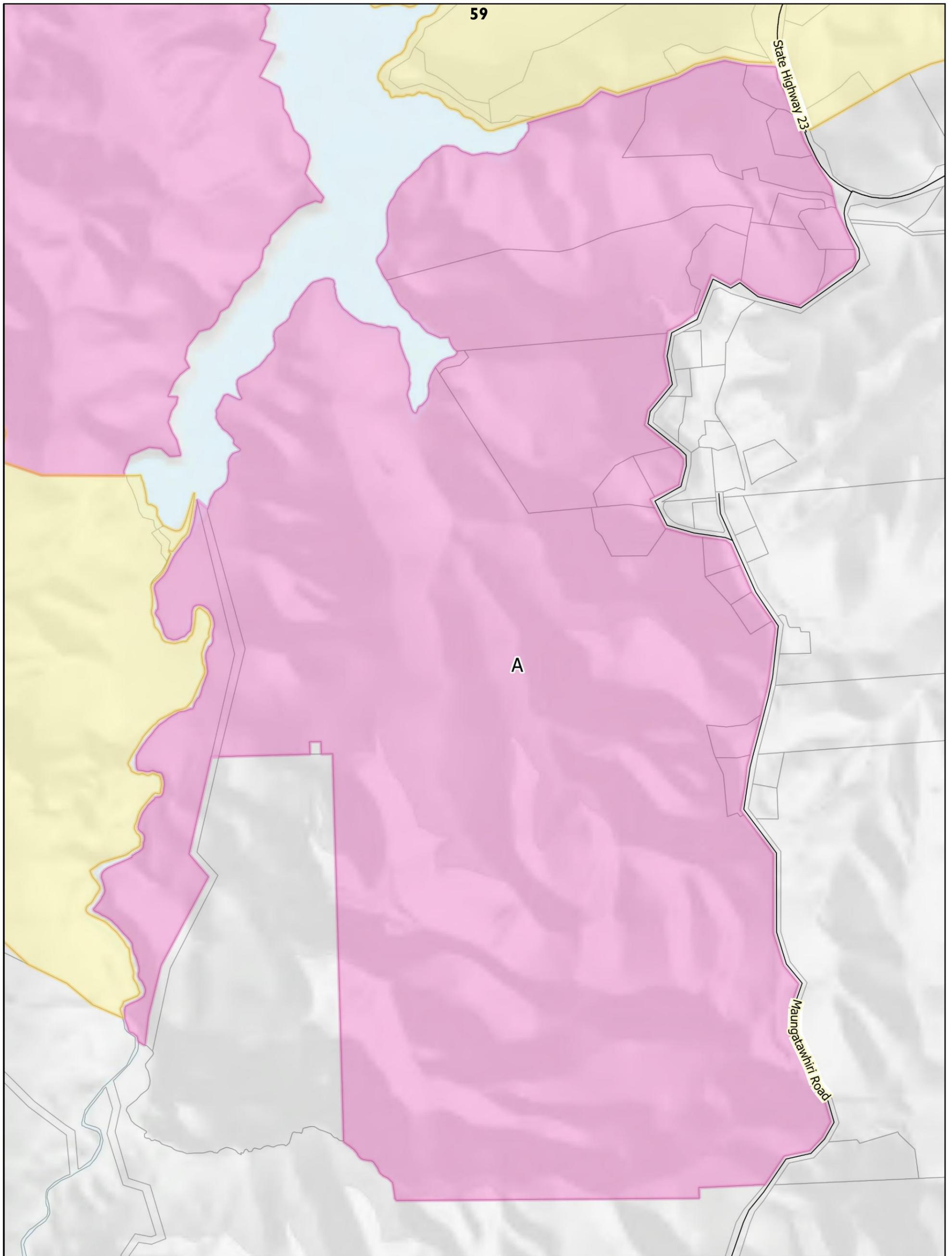
A



### Development Contribution Raglan Development Agreement Area

GIS Department  
Created By: GIS  
Created For: AP  
Date Created:  
2021-01-21  
Projection: NZTM  
GD2000  
Ref: SBI-307

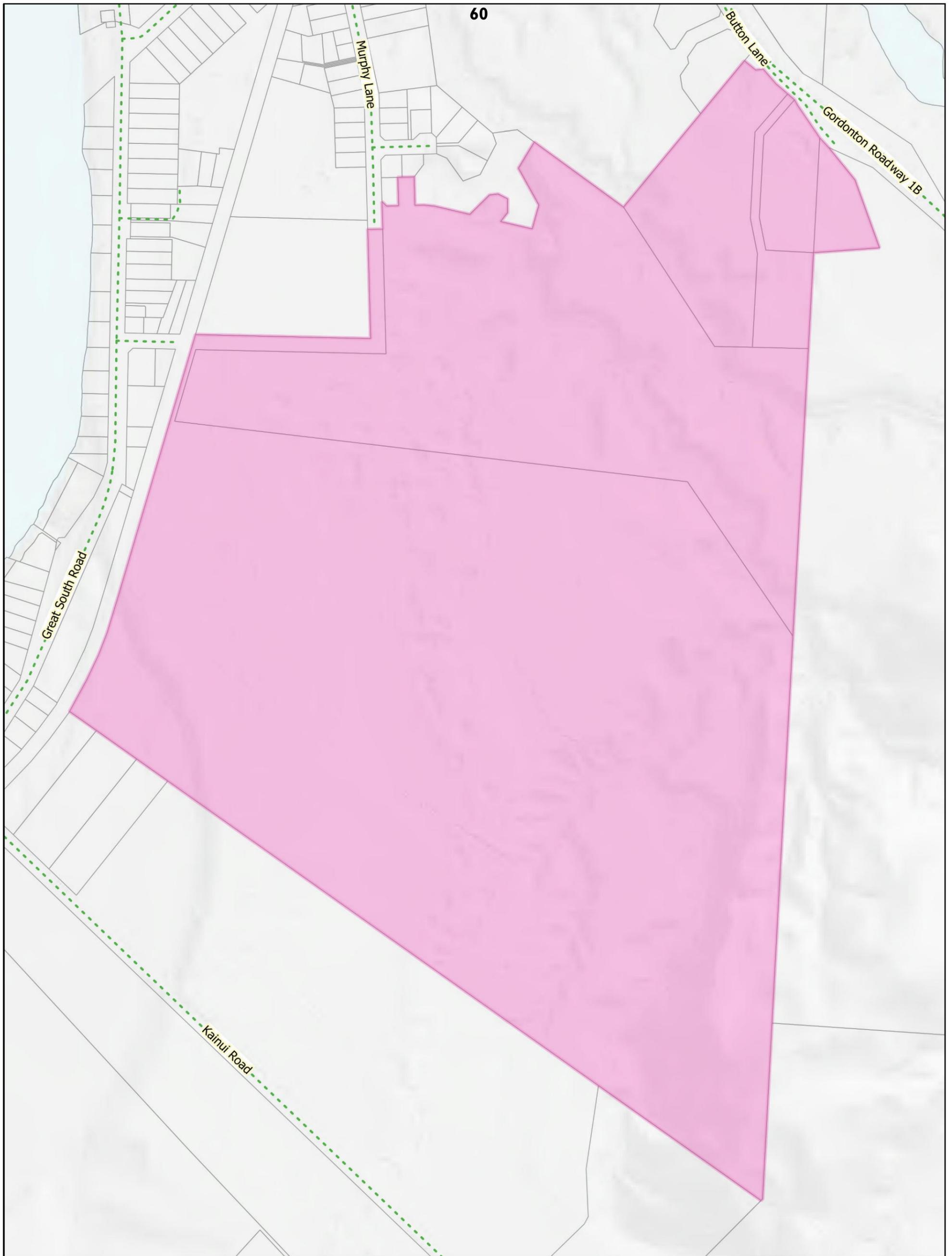
Copyright © Waikato  
District Council  
Cadastre data sourced  
from LINZ under CC-BY  
4.0.



**Development Contribution Raglan Sub  
Catchment A Development Agreement Area  
Roads And Transport**

GIS Department  
Created By: GIS  
Created For: AP  
Date Created:  
2021-01-21  
Projection: NZTM  
GD2000  
Ref: SBI-307

Copyright © Waikato  
District Council  
Cadastral data sourced  
from LINZ under CC-By  
4.0.



60

Murphy Lane

Burton Lane

Gordonton Roadway 1B

Great South Road

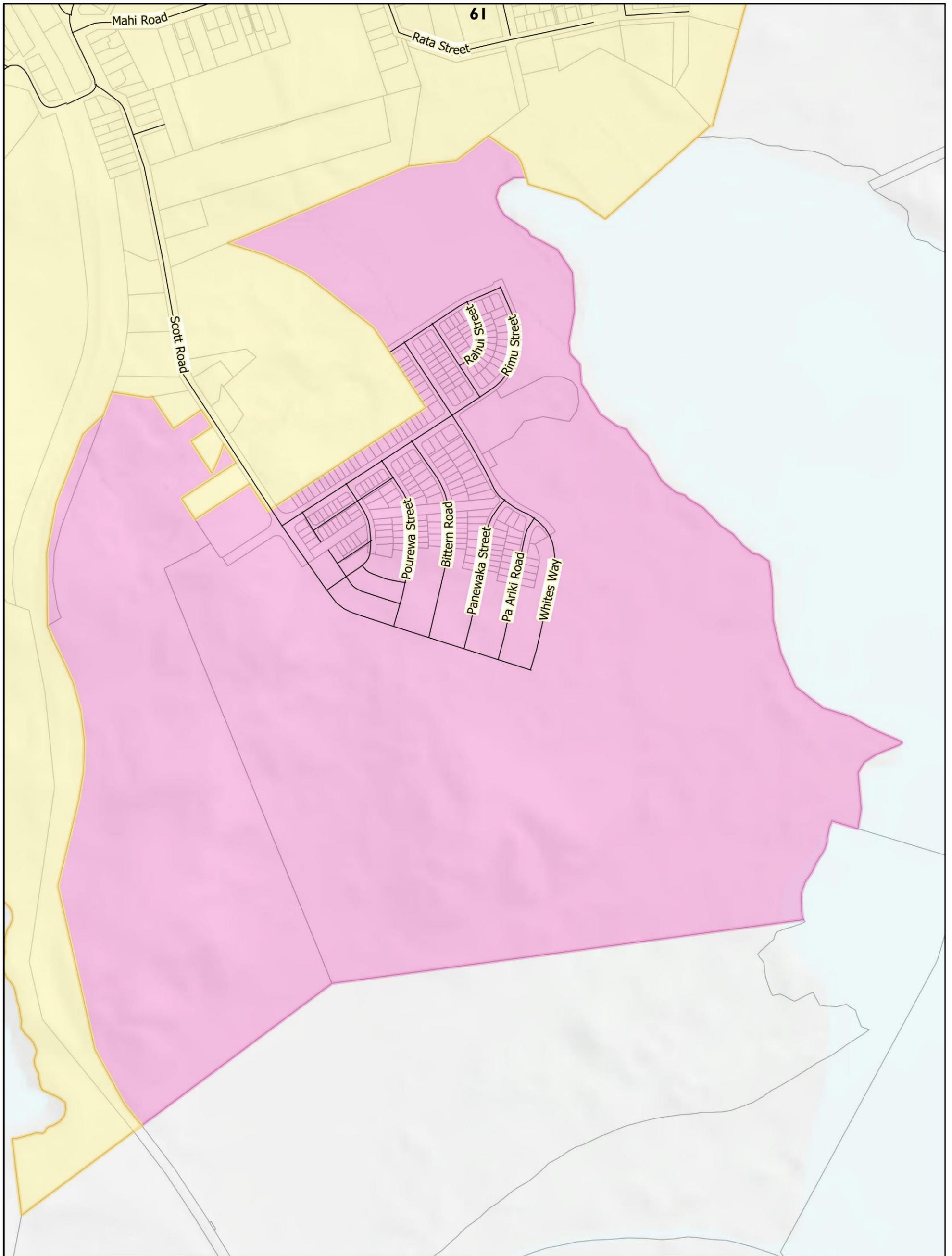
Kainui Road



## Development Contribution Taupiri Development Agreement Area Roads & Transport

GIS Department  
 Created By: GIS  
 Created For: AP  
 Date Created: 2021-01-21  
 Projection: NZTM GD2000  
 Ref: SBI-307

Copyright © Waikato District Council  
 Cadastre data sourced from LINZ under CC-BY 4.0.



61

Mahi Road

Rata Street

Scott Road

Rahui Street

Rimu Street

Pourewa Street

Bittern Road

Panewaka Street

Pa Ariki Road

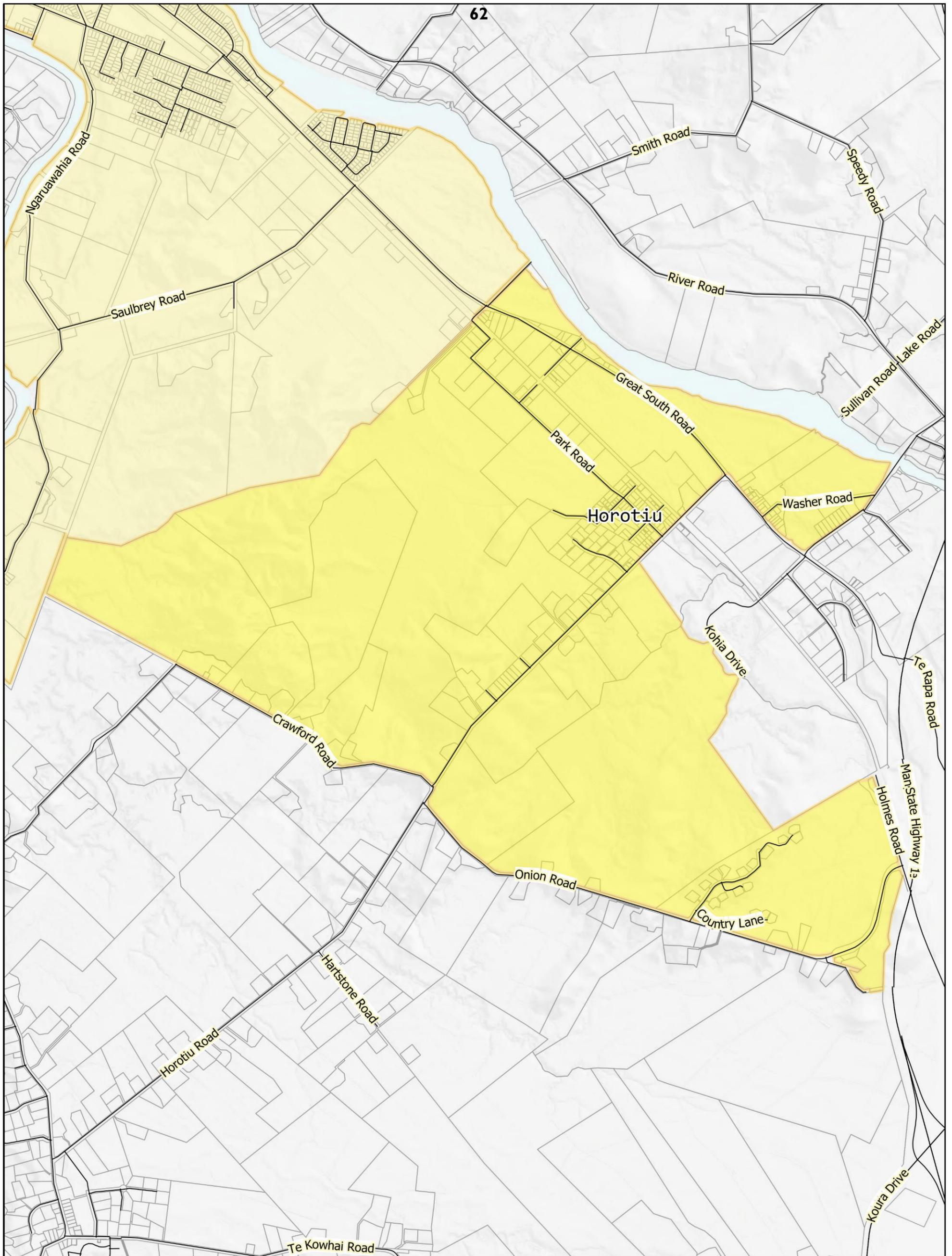
Whites Way



**Development Contribution Te Kauwhata  
Development Agreement Area**

GIS Department  
Created By: GIS  
Created For: AP  
Date Created:  
2021-01-21  
Projection: NZTM  
GD2000  
Ref: SBI-307

Copyright © Waikato  
District Council  
Cadastre data sourced  
from LINZ under CC-BY  
4.0.



62

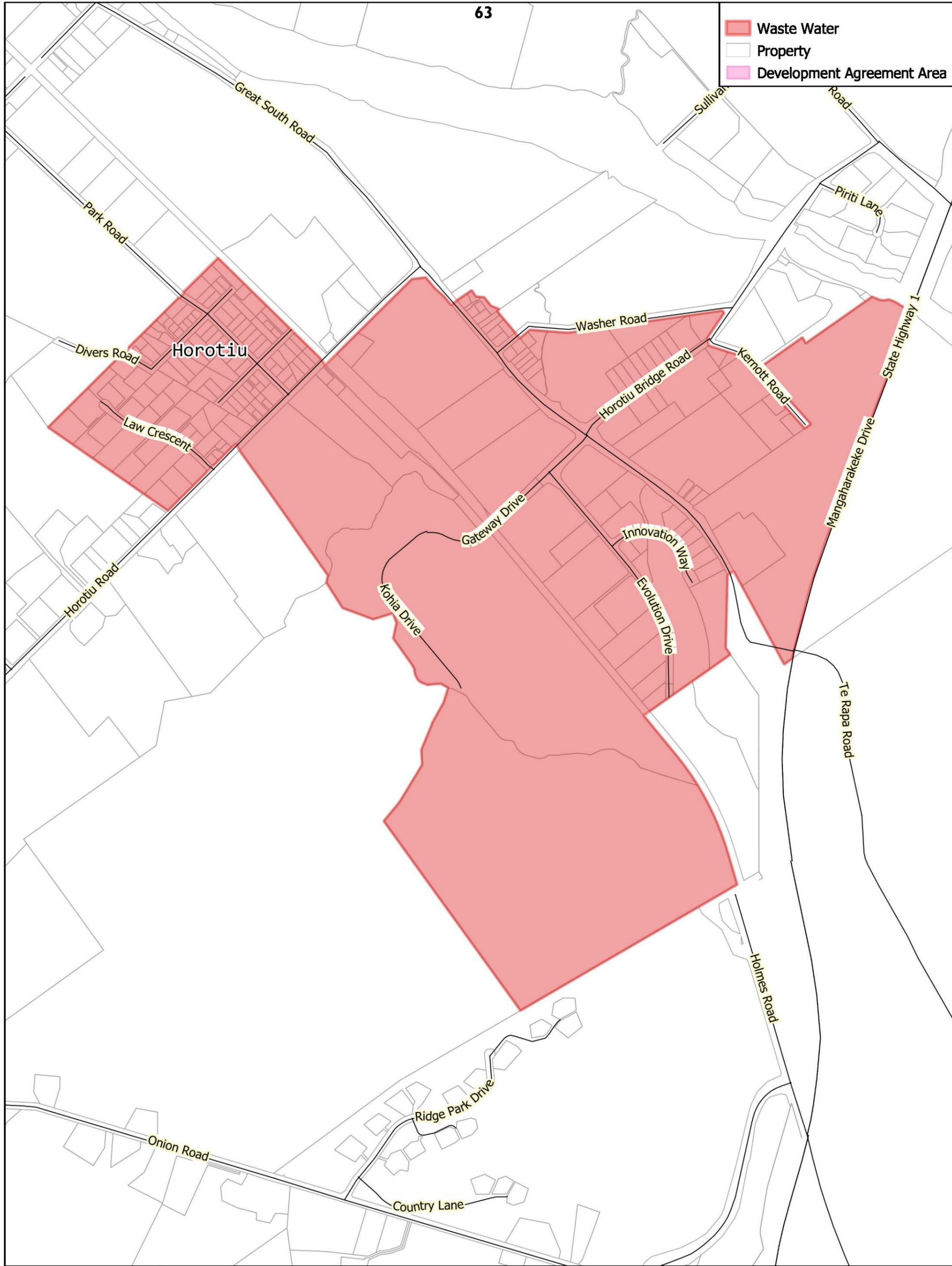


# Development Contribution Horotiu Roads & Transport

GIS Department  
 Created By: GIS  
 Created For: AP  
 Date Created:  
 2021-01-21  
 Projection: NZTM  
 GD2000  
 Ref: SBI-307

Copyright © Waikato  
 District Council  
 Cadastre data sourced  
 from LINZ under CC-BY  
 4.0.

- Waste Water
- Property
- Development Agreement Area

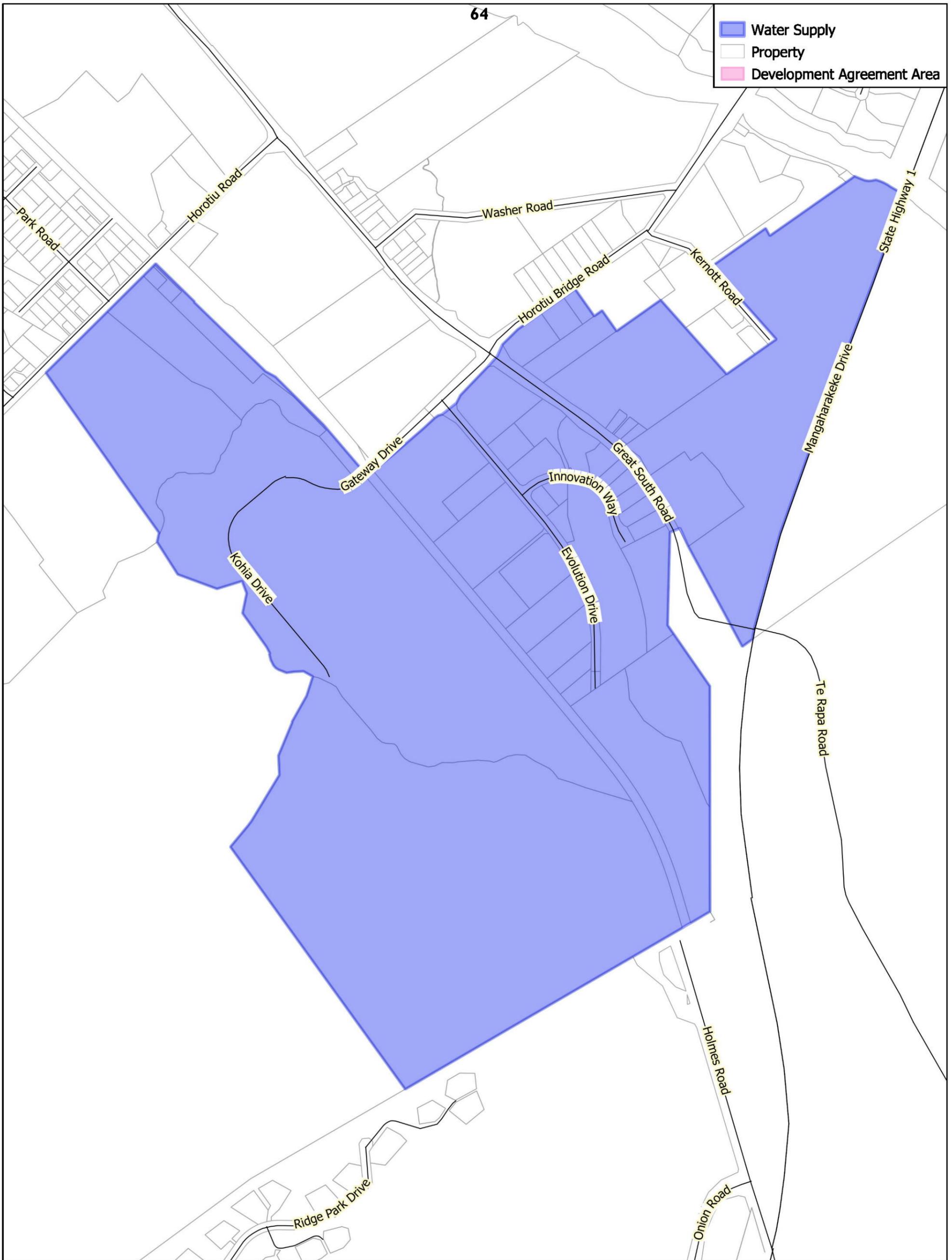


## Development Contribution Horotiu Wastewater

GIS Department  
 Created By: GIS  
 Created For: AP  
 Date Created:  
 2021-01-21  
 Projection: NZTM  
 GD2000  
 Ref: SBI-307  
 SBI-324

Copyright © Waikato  
 District Council  
 Cadastre data sourced  
 from LINZ under CC-BY  
 4.0.

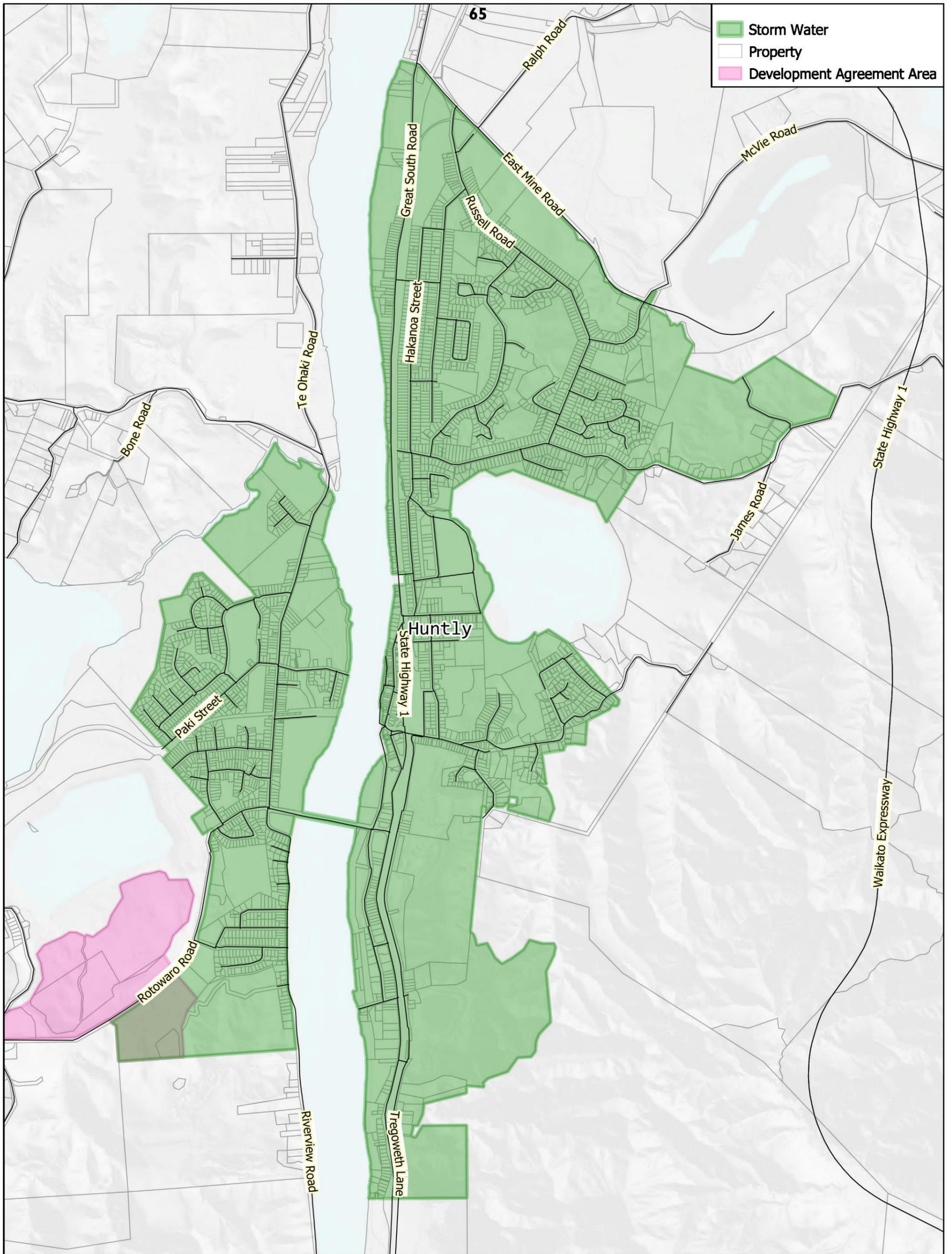
- Water Supply
- Property
- Development Agreement Area



## Development Contribution Horotiu Water

GIS Department  
Created By: GIS  
Created For: AP  
Date Created:  
2021-01-21  
Projection: NZTM  
GD2000  
Ref: SBI-307  
SBI-324

Copyright © Waikato  
District Council  
Cadastre data sourced  
from LINZ under CC-BY  
4.0.



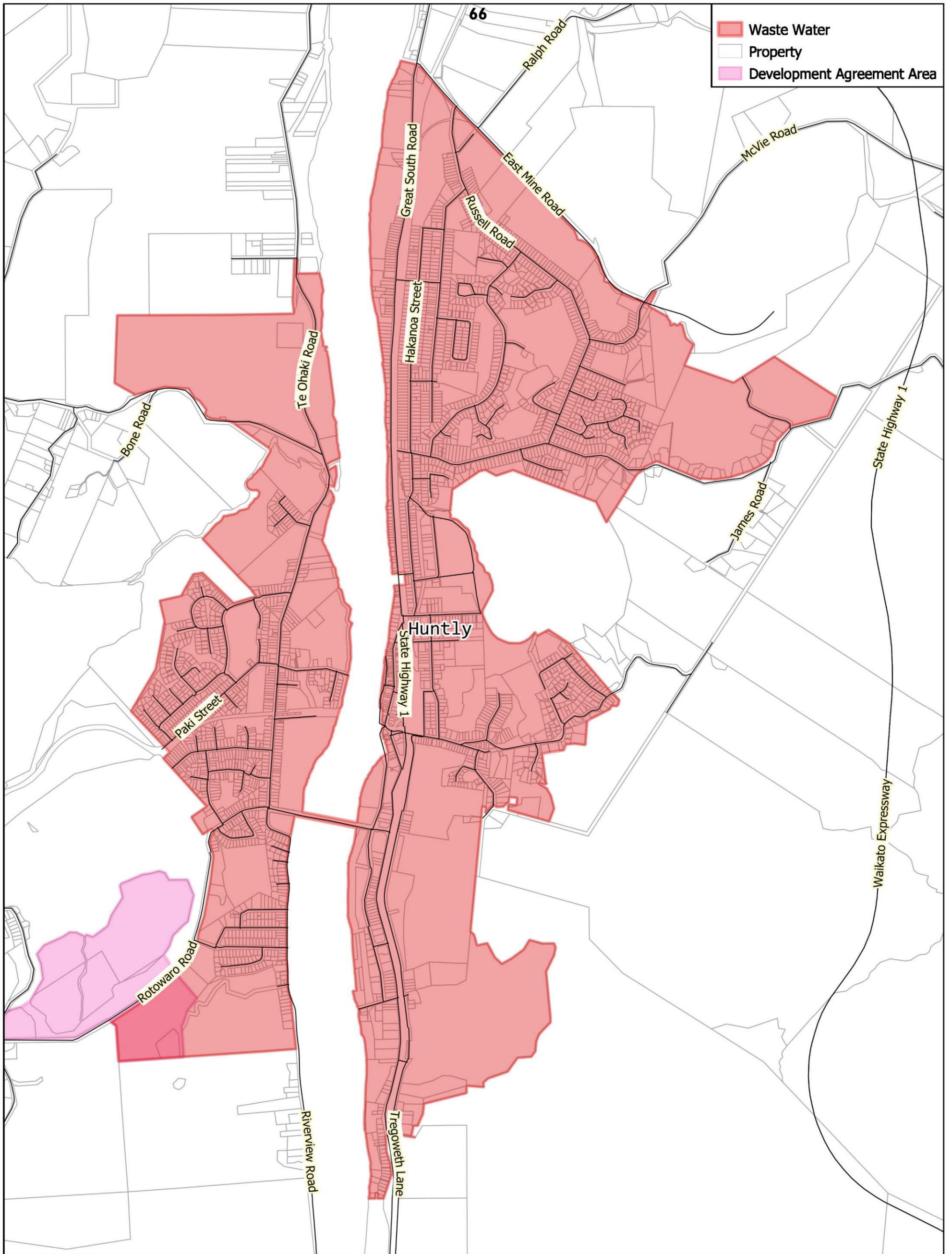
- Storm Water
- Property
- Development Agreement Area



## Development Contribution Huntly Stormwater

GIS Department  
 Created By: GIS  
 Created For: AP  
 Date Created:  
 2021-01-21  
 Projection: NZTM  
 GD2000  
 Ref: SBI-307

Copyright © Waikato  
 District Council  
 Cadastre data sourced  
 from LINZ under CC-BY  
 4.0.

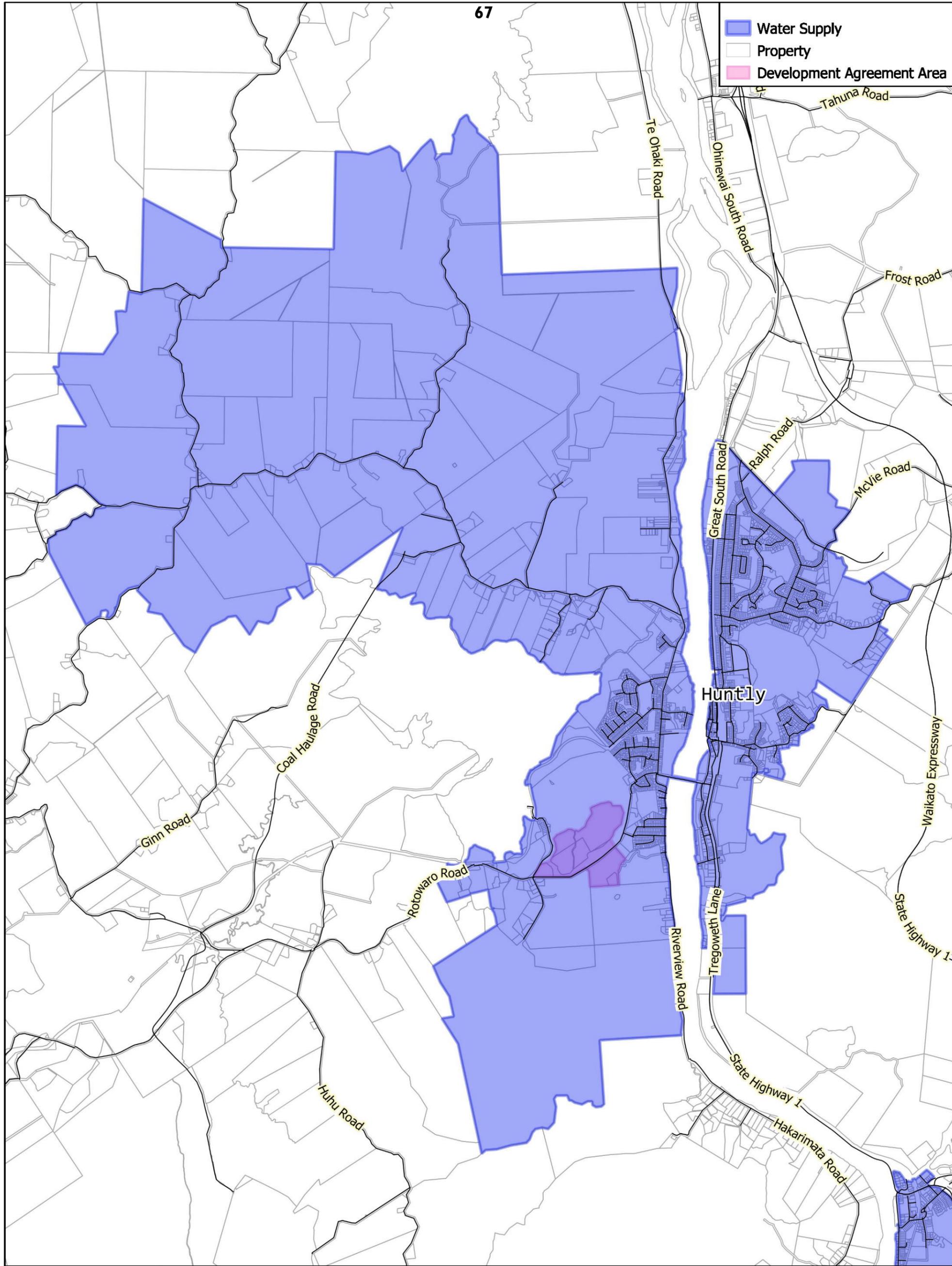


## Development Contribution Huntly Wastewater

GIS Department  
 Created By: GIS  
 Created For: AP  
 Date Created:  
 2021-01-21  
 Projection: NZTM  
 GD2000  
 Ref: SBI-307  
 SBI-324

Copyright © Waikato  
 District Council  
 Cadastre data sourced  
 from LINZ under CC-BY  
 4.0.

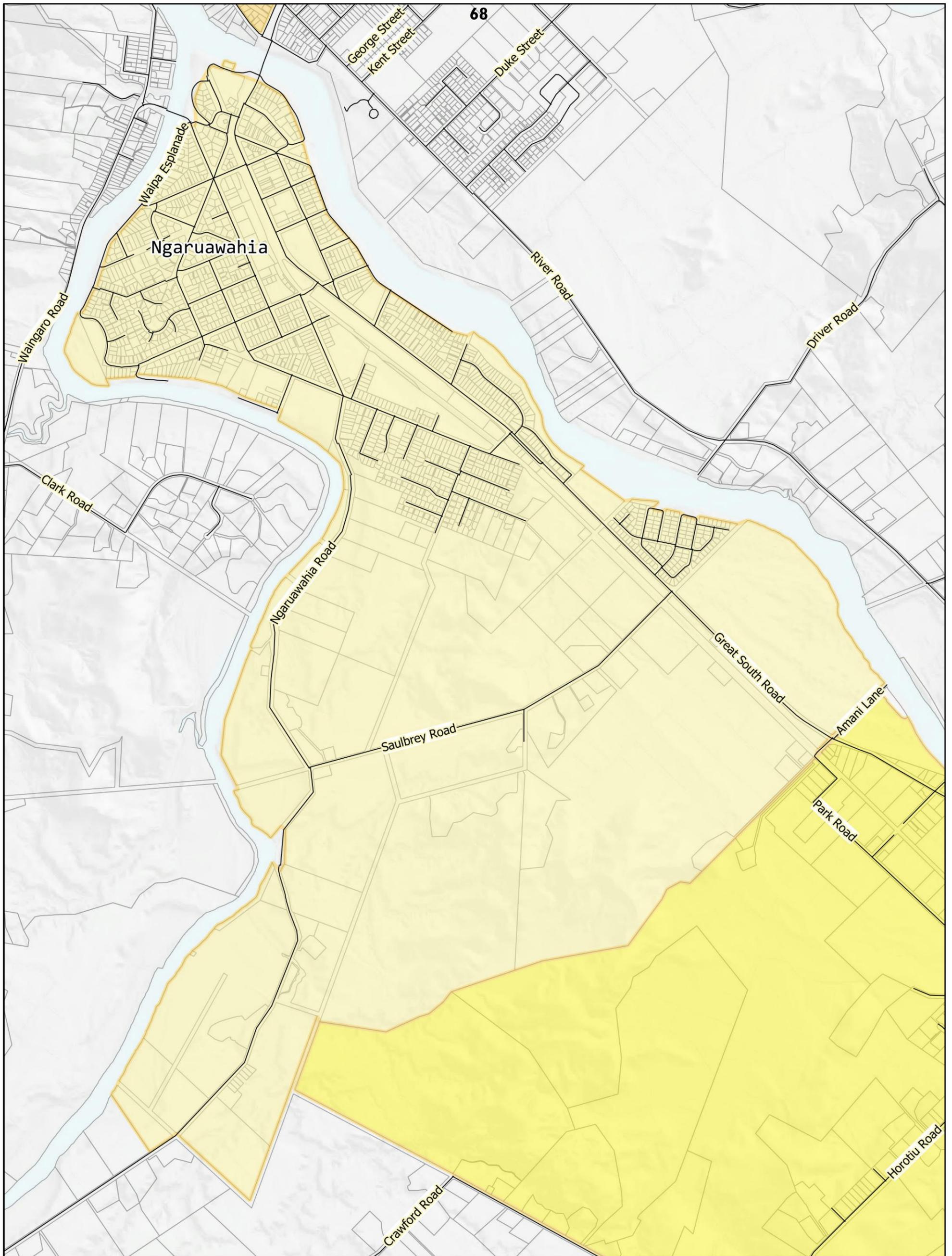
- Water Supply
- Property
- Development Agreement Area



## Development Contribution Huntly Water

GIS Department  
 Created By: GIS  
 Created For: AP  
 Date Created:  
 2021-01-21  
 Projection: NZTM  
 GD2000  
 Ref: SBI-307  
 SBI-324

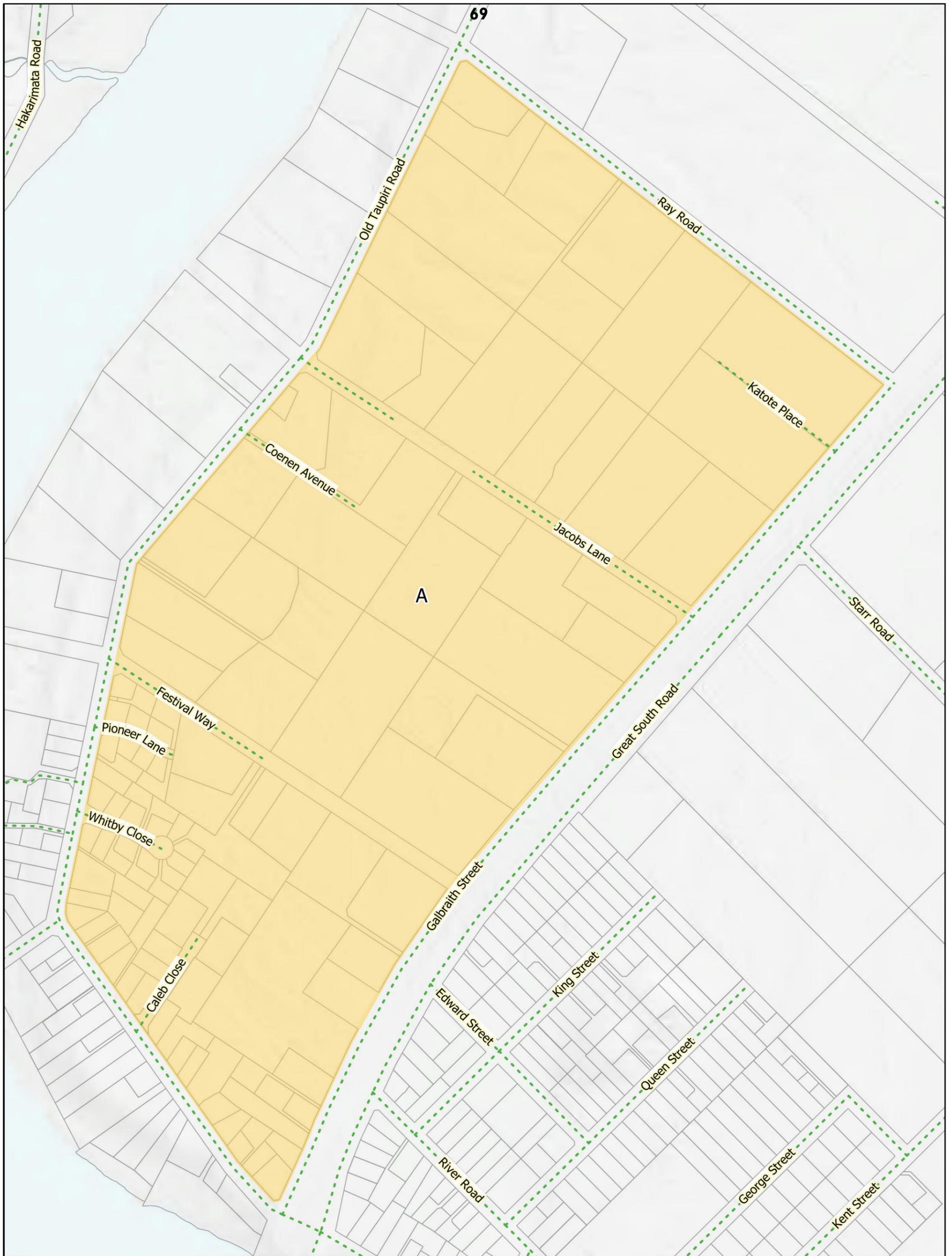
Copyright © Waikato  
 District Council  
 Cadastre data sourced  
 from LINZ under CC-BY  
 4.0.



## Development Contribution Ngaruawahia Roads & Transport

GIS Department  
 Created By: GIS  
 Created For: AP  
 Date Created:  
 2021-01-21  
 Projection: NZTM  
 GD2000  
 Ref: SBI-307

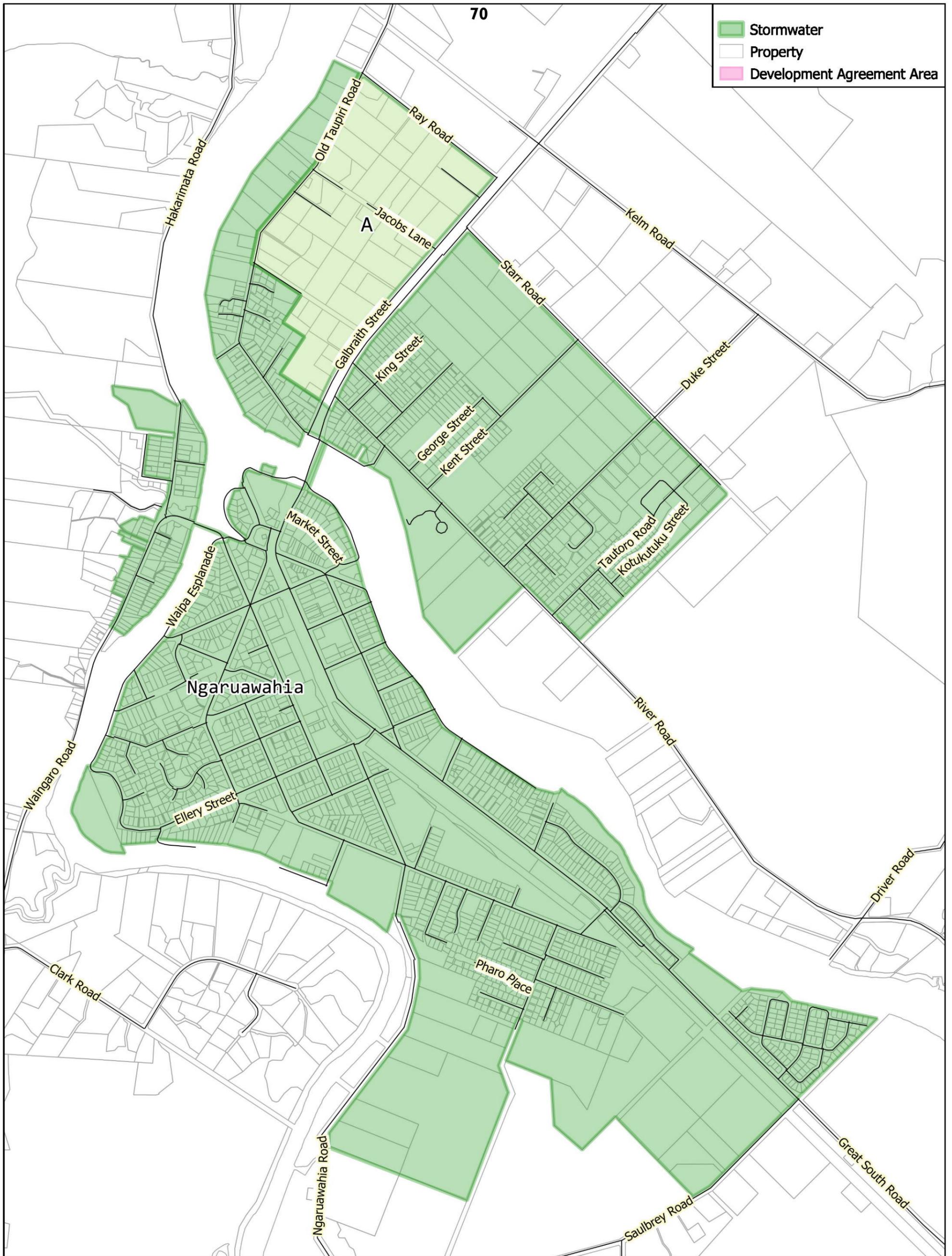
Copyright © Waikato  
 District Council  
 Cadastre data sourced  
 from LINZ under CC-BY  
 4.0.



## Development Contribution Ngaruawahia Roads & Transport Sub Catchment A

GIS Department  
 Created By: GIS  
 Created For: AP  
 Date Created:  
 2021-01-21  
 Projection: NZTM  
 GD2000  
 Ref: SBI-307

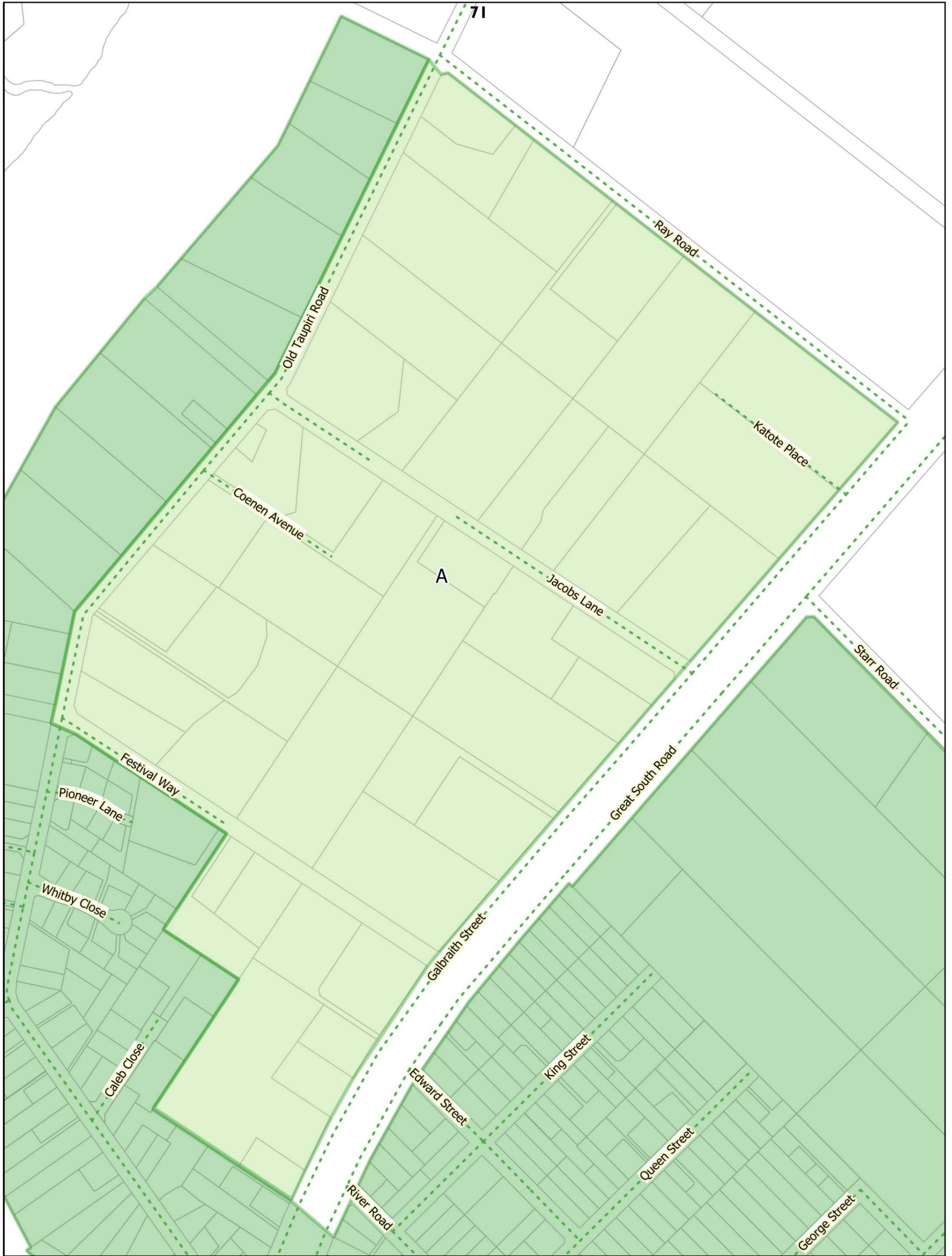
Copyright © Waikato  
 District Council  
 Cadastre data sourced  
 from LINZ under CC-BY  
 4.0.



# Development Contribution Ngaruawahia Stormwater

GIS Department  
 Created By: GIS  
 Created For: AP  
 Date Created:  
 2021-01-21  
 Projection: NZTM  
 GD2000  
 Ref: SBI-307  
 SBI-324

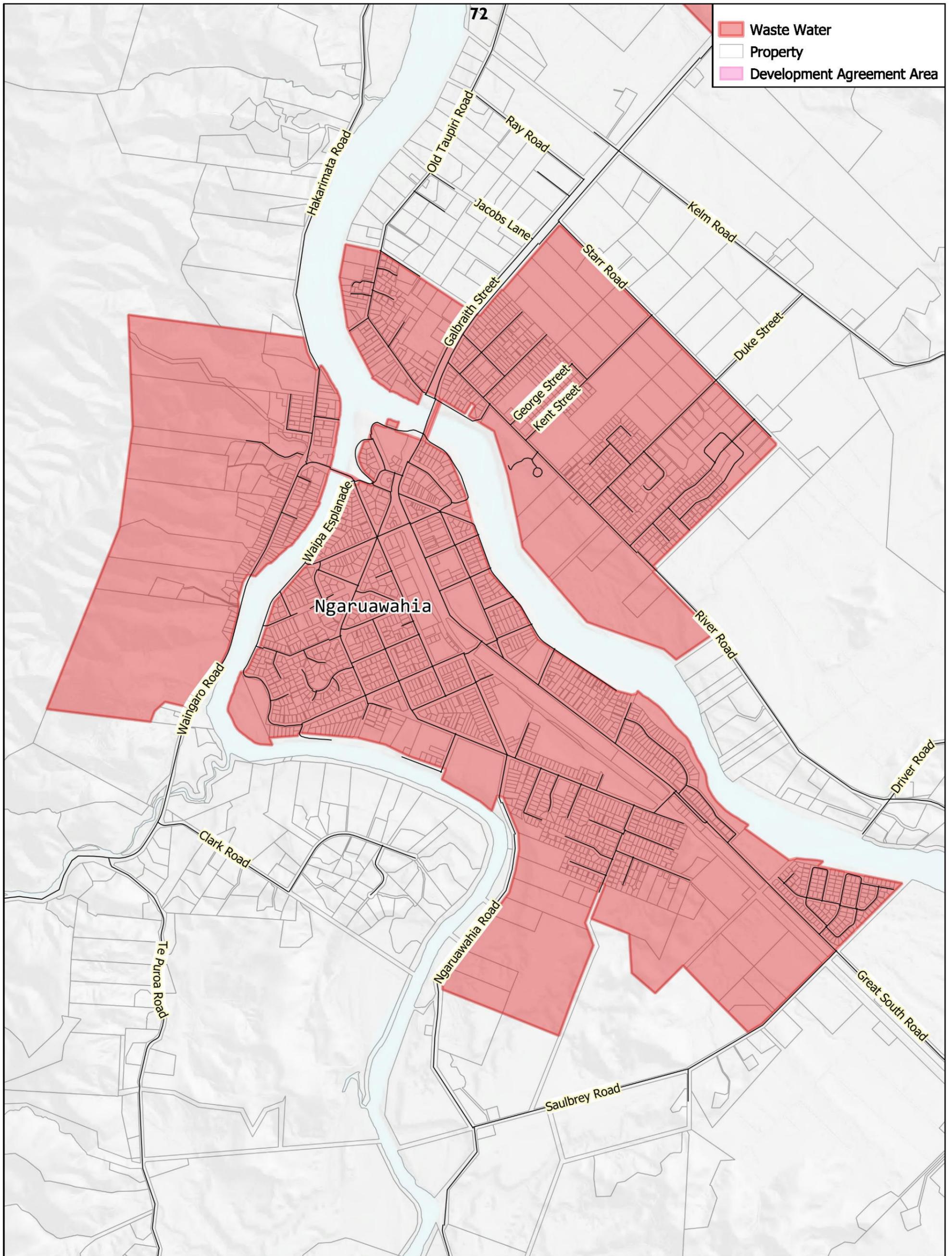
Copyright © Waikato  
 District Council  
 Cadastre data sourced  
 from LINZ under CC-BY  
 4.0.



**Development Contributions Ngaruawahia**  
**Stormwater Sub Catchment A**

GIS Department  
 Created By: GIS  
 Created For: AP  
 Date Created:  
 2021-01-21  
 Projection: NZTM  
 GD2000  
 Ref: SBI-307  
 SBI-324

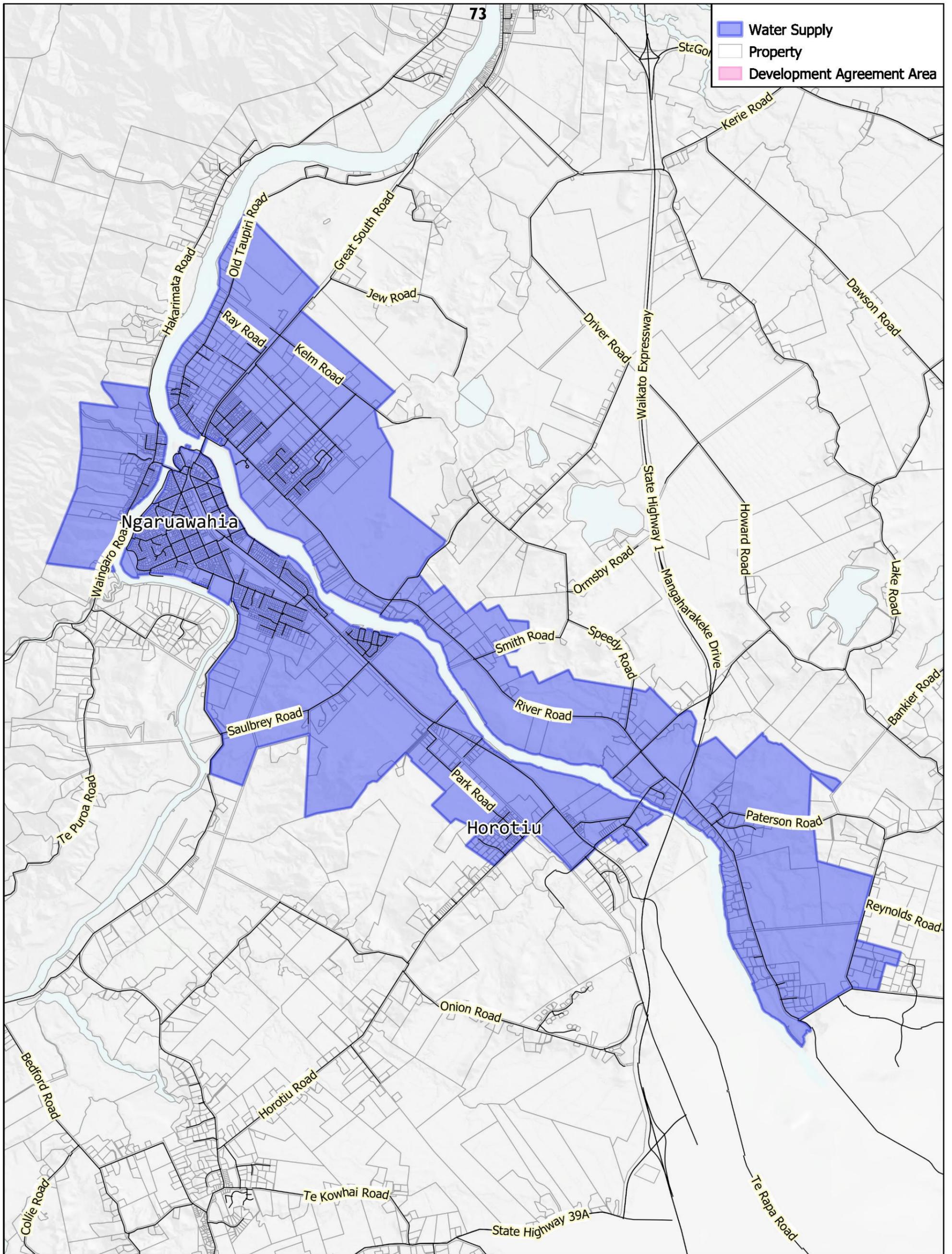
Copyright © Waikato  
 District Council  
 Cadastre data sourced  
 from LINZ under CC-BY  
 4.0.



# Development Contribution Ngaruawahia Wastewater

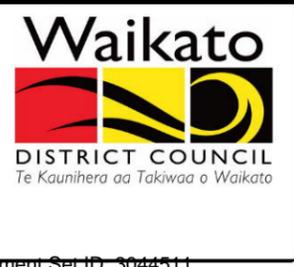
GIS Department  
Created By: GIS  
Created For: AP  
Date Created:  
2021-01-21  
Projection: NZTM  
GD2000  
Ref: SBI-307

Copyright © Waikato District Council  
Cadastral data sourced from LINZ under CC-BY 4.0.



■ Water Supply  
  Property  
  Development Agreement Area

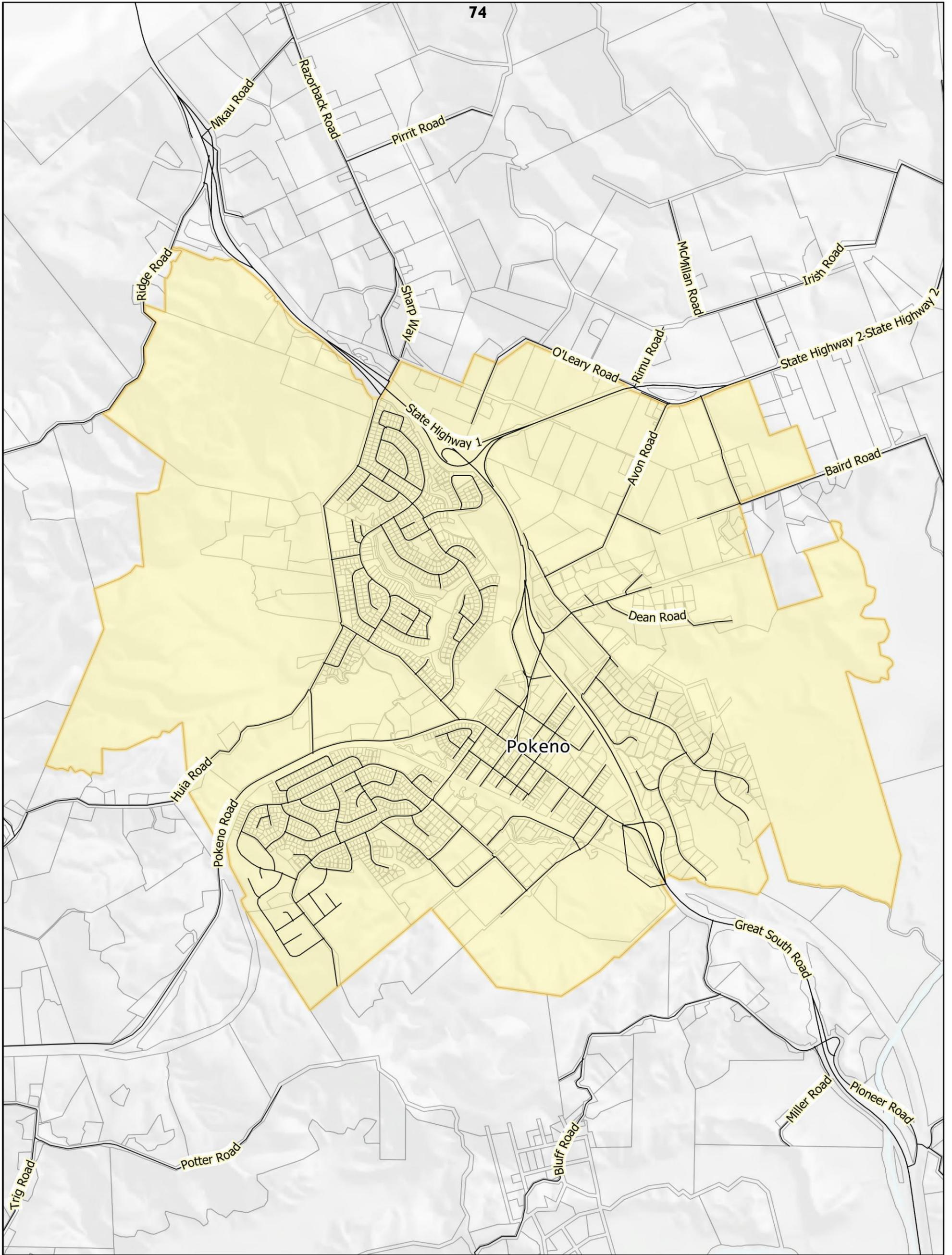
73



## Development Contribution Ngaruawahia Water

GIS Department  
 Created By: GIS  
 Created For: AP  
 Date Created:  
 2021-01-21  
 Projection: NZTM  
 GD2000  
 Ref: SBI-307

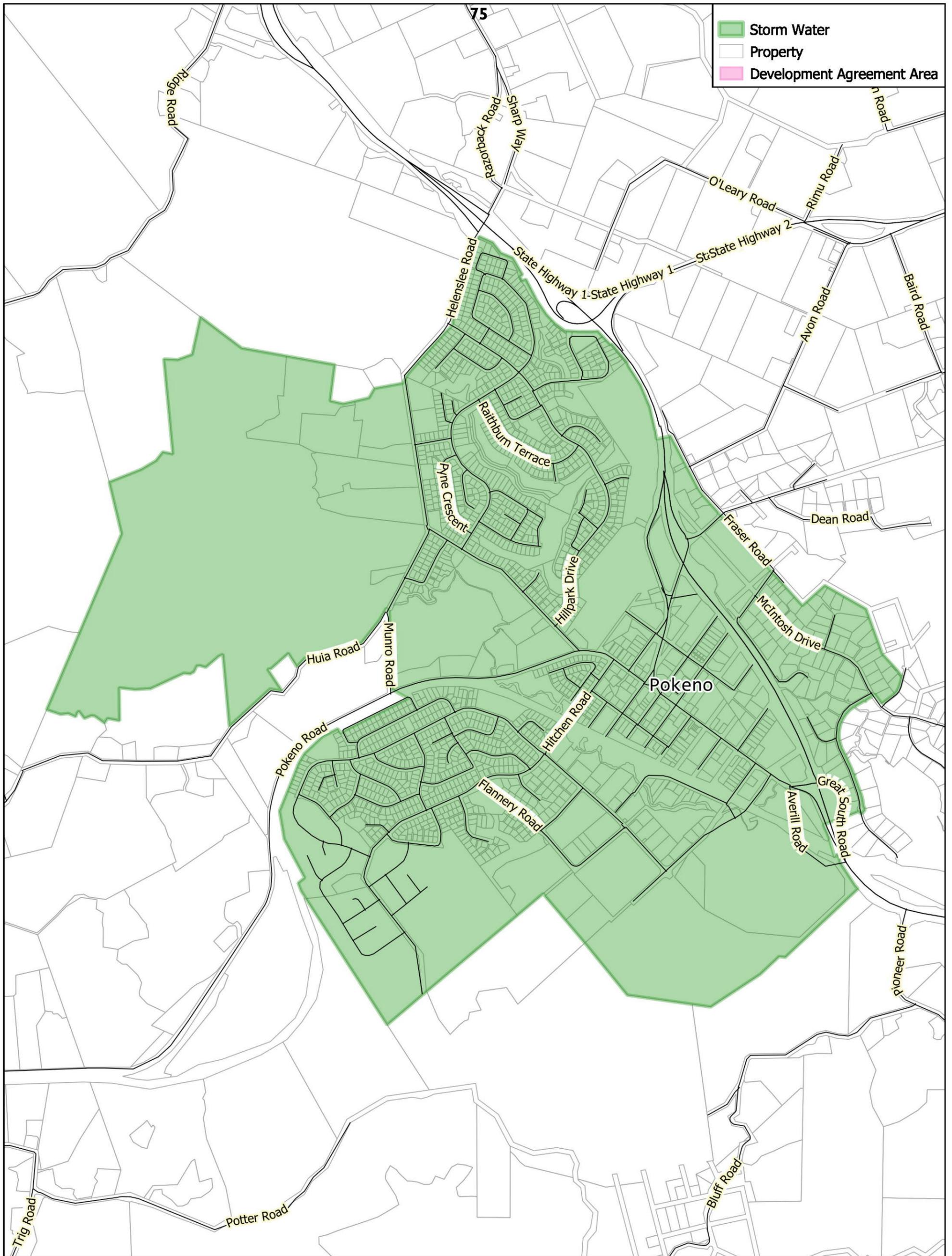
Copyright © Waikato  
 District Council  
 Cadastre data sourced  
 from LINZ under CC-BY  
 4.0.



# Development Contribution Pokeno Roads & Transport

GIS Department  
 Created By: GIS  
 Created For: AP  
 Date Created:  
 2021-01-21  
 Projection: NZTM  
 GD2000  
 Ref: SBI-307

Copyright © Waikato District Council  
 Cadastre data sourced from LINZ under CC-BY 4.0.



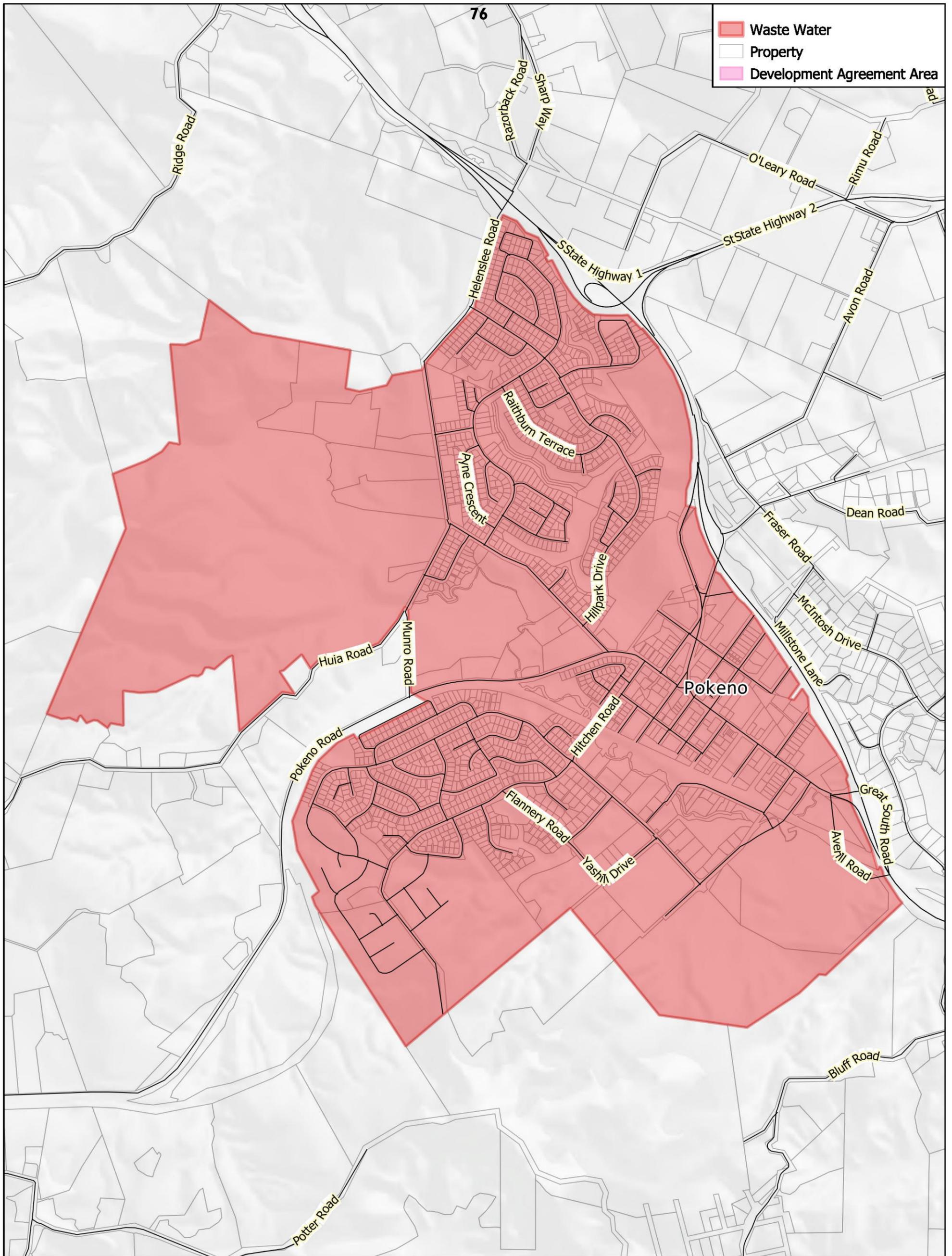
- Storm Water
- Property
- Development Agreement Area



# Development Contribution Pokeno Stormwater

GIS Department  
 Created By: GIS  
 Created For: AP  
 Date Created:  
 2021-01-21  
 Projection: NZTM  
 GD2000  
 Ref: SBI-307  
 SBI-324

Copyright © Waikato  
 District Council  
 Cadastre data sourced  
 from LINZ under CC-BY  
 4.0.



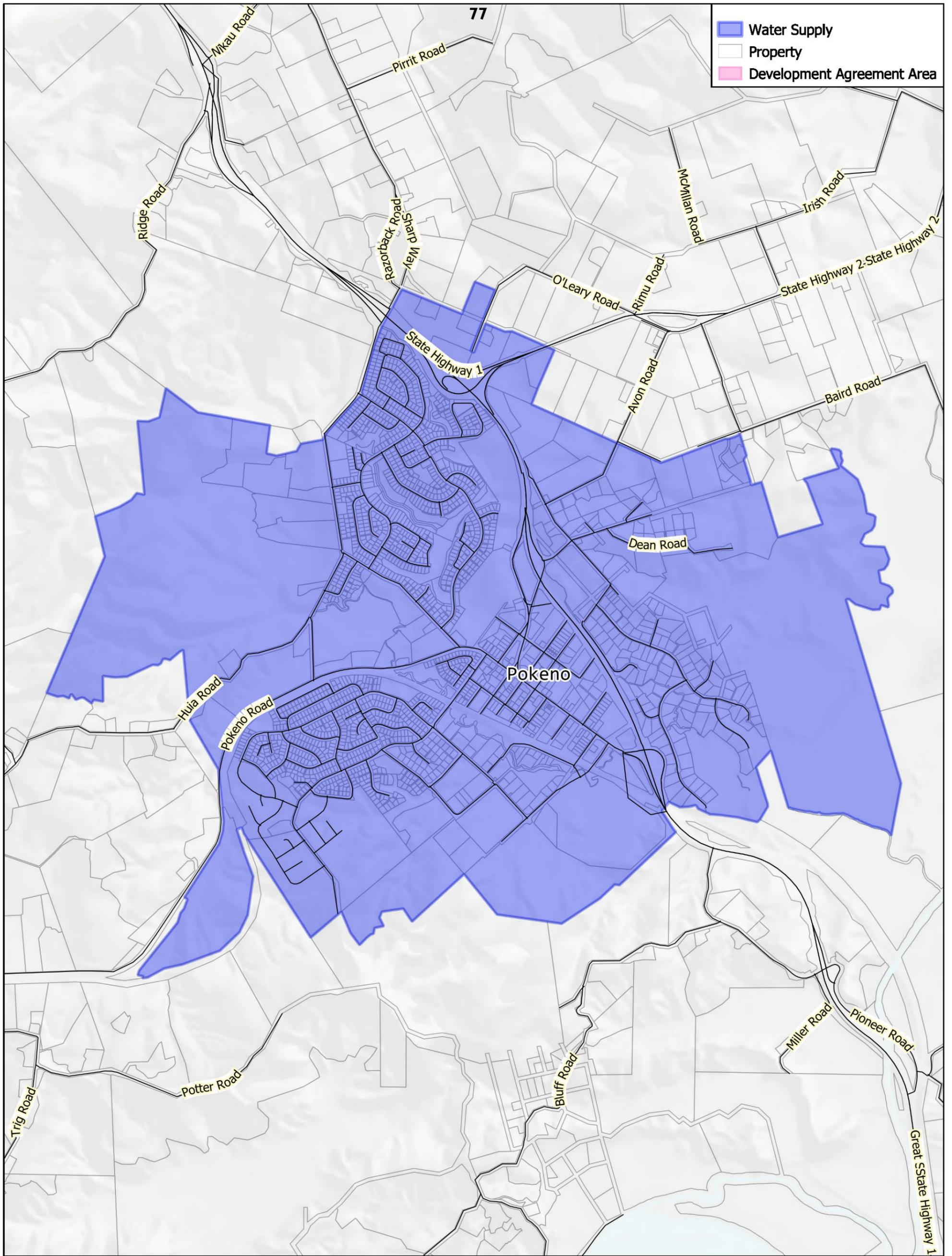
- Waste Water
- Property
- Development Agreement Area



## Development Contribution Pokeno Wastewater

GIS Department  
 Created By: GIS  
 Created For: AP  
 Date Created:  
 2021-01-21  
 Projection: NZTM  
 GD2000  
 Ref: SBI-307

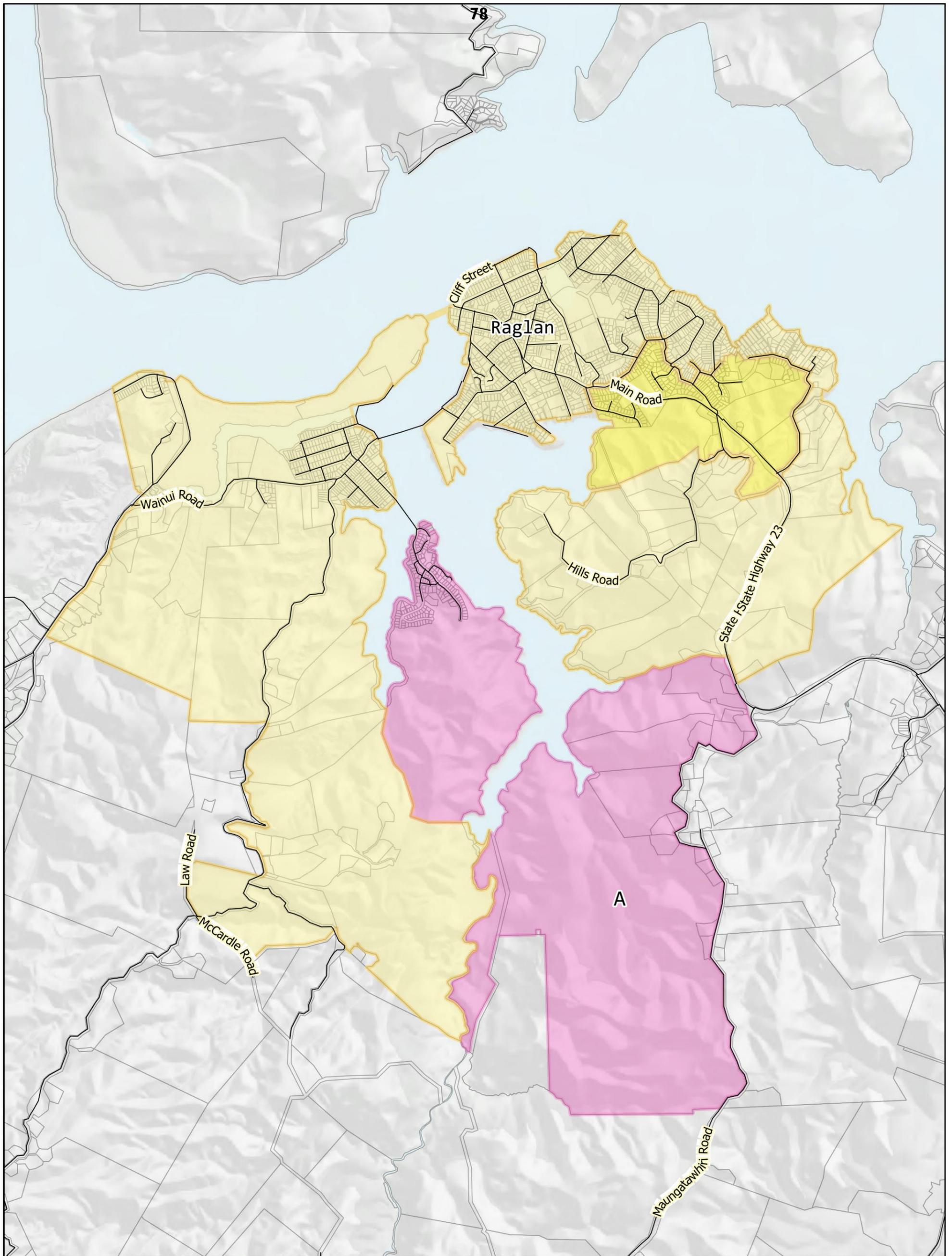
Copyright © Waikato  
 District Council  
 Cadastre data sourced  
 from LINZ under CC-BY  
 4.0.



# Development Contribution Pokeno Water

GIS Department  
 Created By: GIS  
 Created For: AP  
 Date Created:  
 2021-01-21  
 Projection: NZTM  
 GD2000  
 Ref: SBI-307

Copyright © Waikato  
 District Council  
 Cadastre data sourced  
 from LINZ under CC-BY  
 4.0.



78

Cliff Street

Raglan

Main Road

Wainui Road

Hills Road

State Highway 23

Law Road

McCardle Road

A

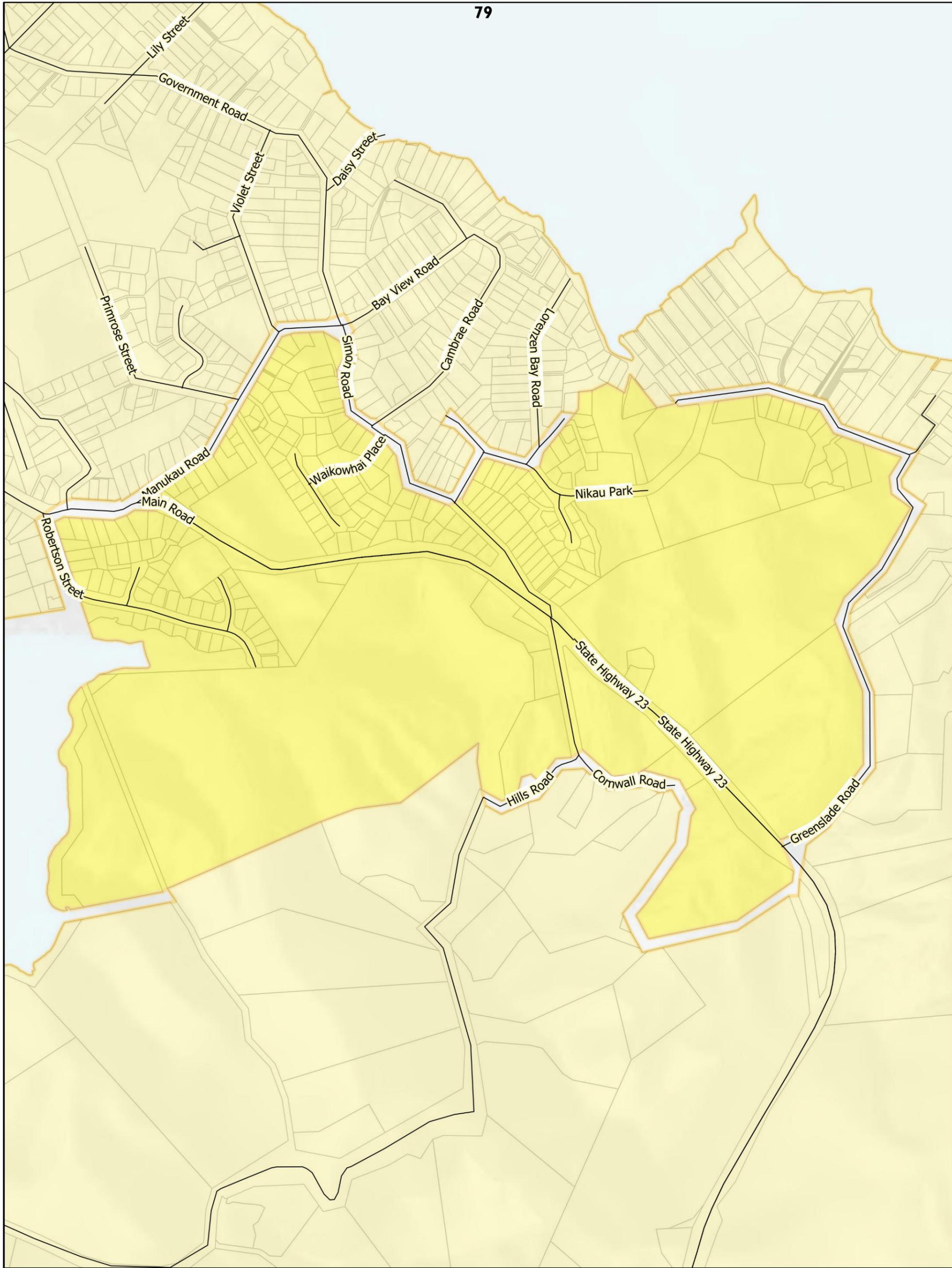
Maungatawhiri Road



# Development Contribution Raglan Roads & Transport

GIS Department  
 Created By: GIS  
 Created For: AP  
 Date Created: 2021-01-21  
 Projection: NZTM GD2000  
 Ref: SBI-307

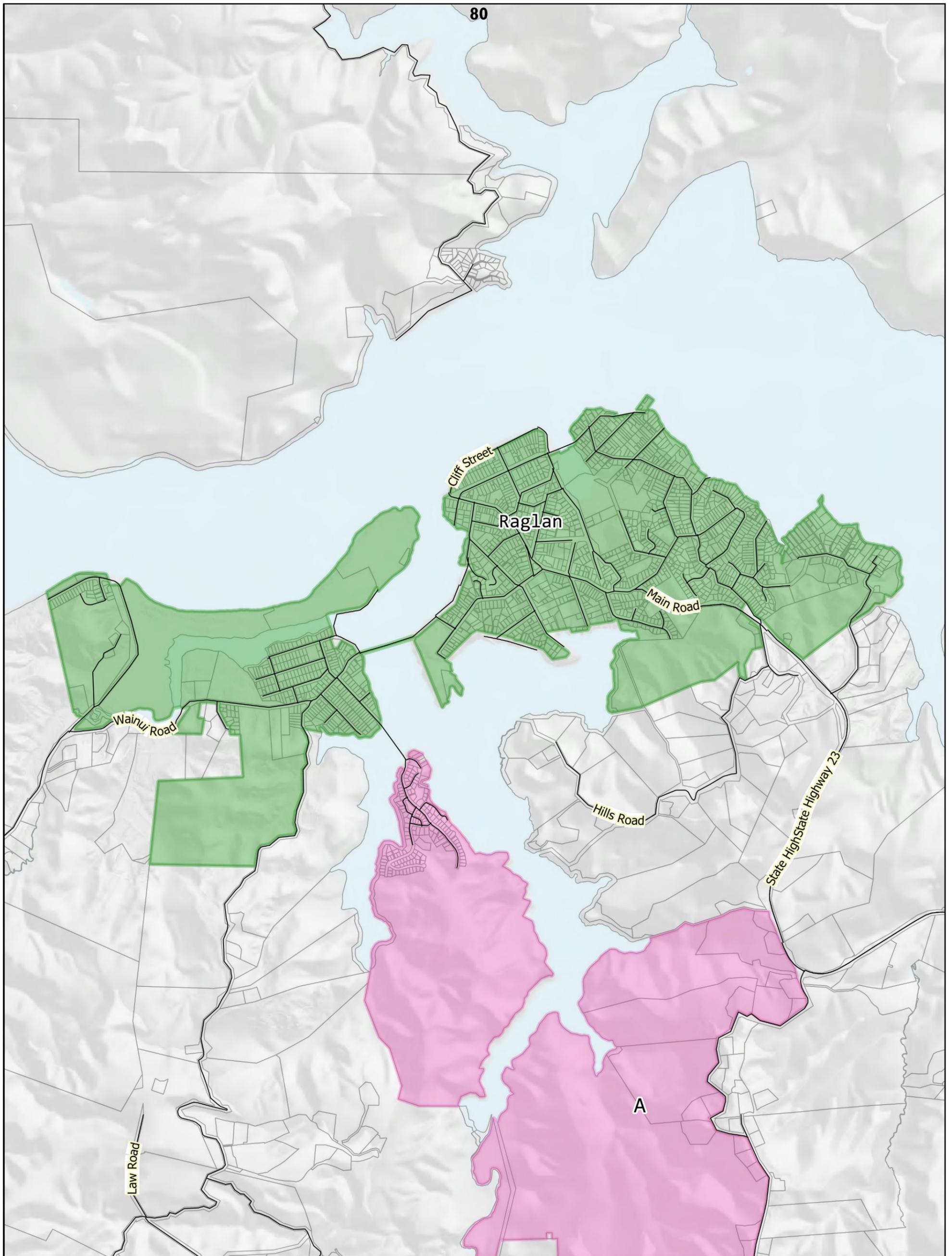
Copyright © Waikato District Council  
 Cadastre data sourced from LINZ under CC-BY 4.0.



## Development Contribution Lorenzen Bay Roads & Transport

GIS Department  
 Created By: GIS  
 Created For: AP  
 Date Created:  
 2021-01-21  
 Projection: NZTM  
 GD2000  
 Ref: SBI-307

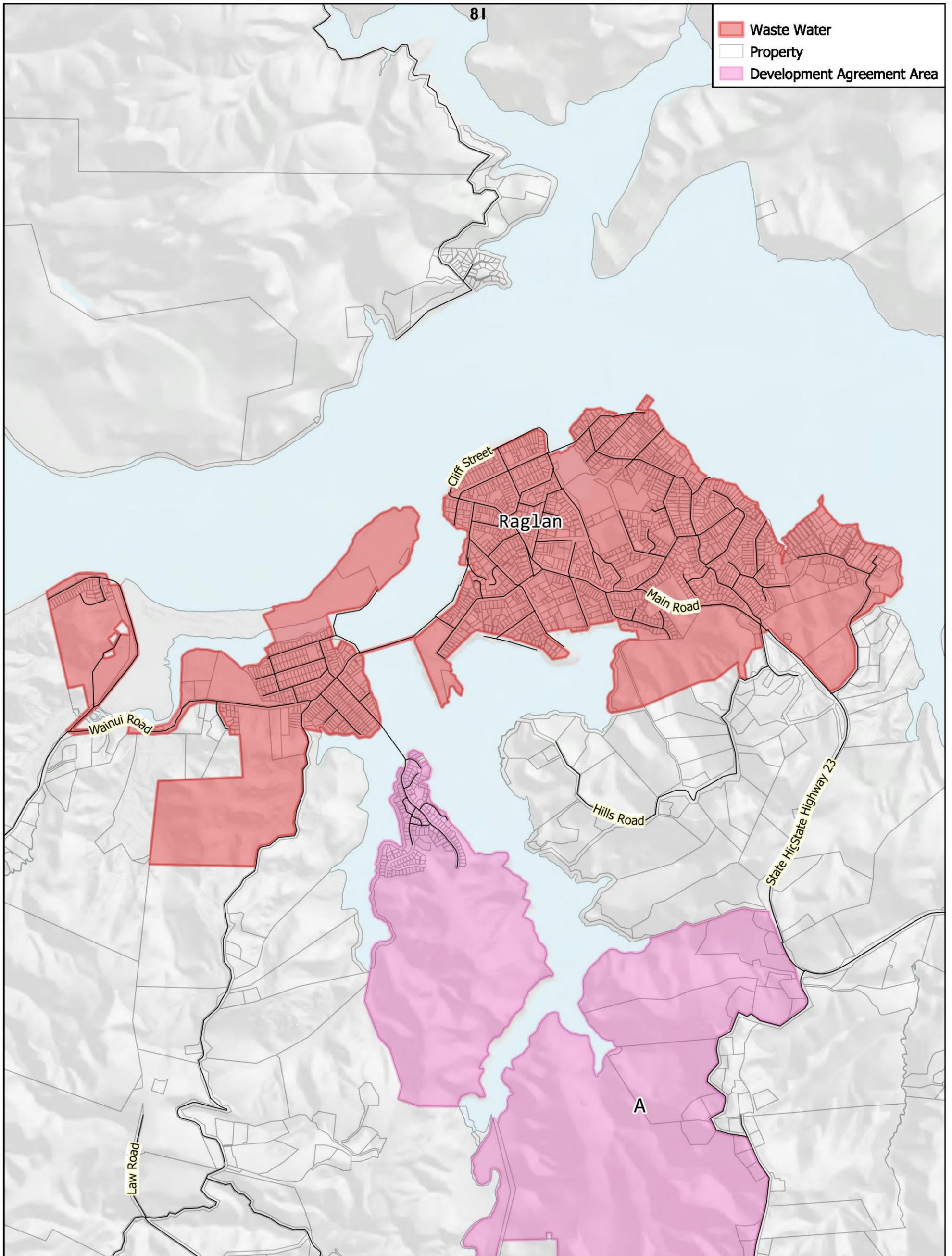
Copyright © Waikato  
 District Council  
 Cadastre data sourced  
 from LINZ under CC-BY  
 4.0.



## Development Contribution Raglan Stormwater

GIS Department  
 Created By: GIS  
 Created For: AP  
 Date Created:  
 2021-01-21  
 Projection: NZTM  
 GD2000  
 Ref: SBI-307  
 SBI-324

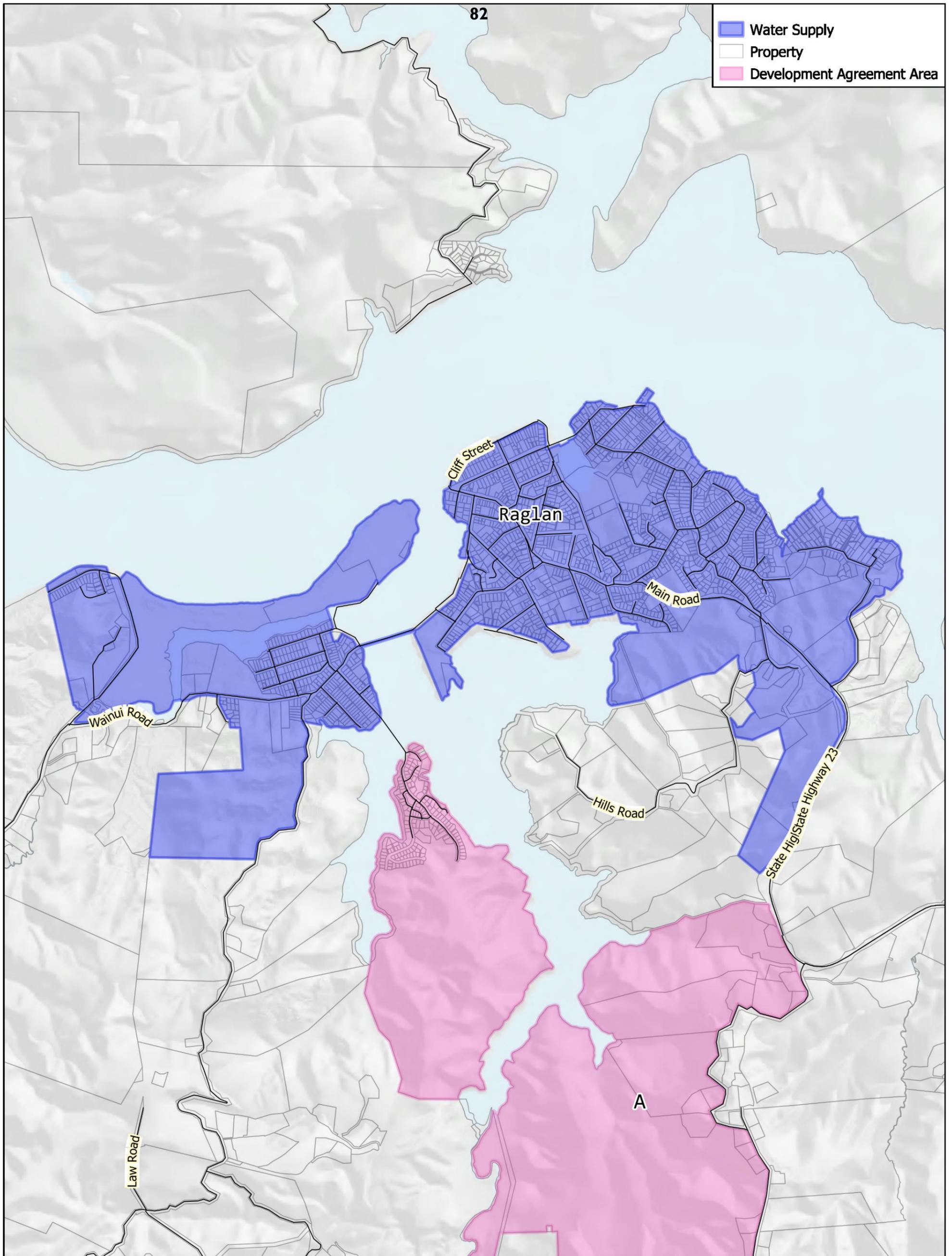
Copyright © Waikato  
 District Council  
 Cadastre data sourced  
 from LINZ under CC-BY  
 4.0.



## Development Contribution Raglan Wastewater

GIS Department  
 Created By: GIS  
 Created For: AP  
 Date Created:  
 2021-01-21  
 Projection: NZTM  
 GD2000  
 Ref: SBI-307  
 SBI-324

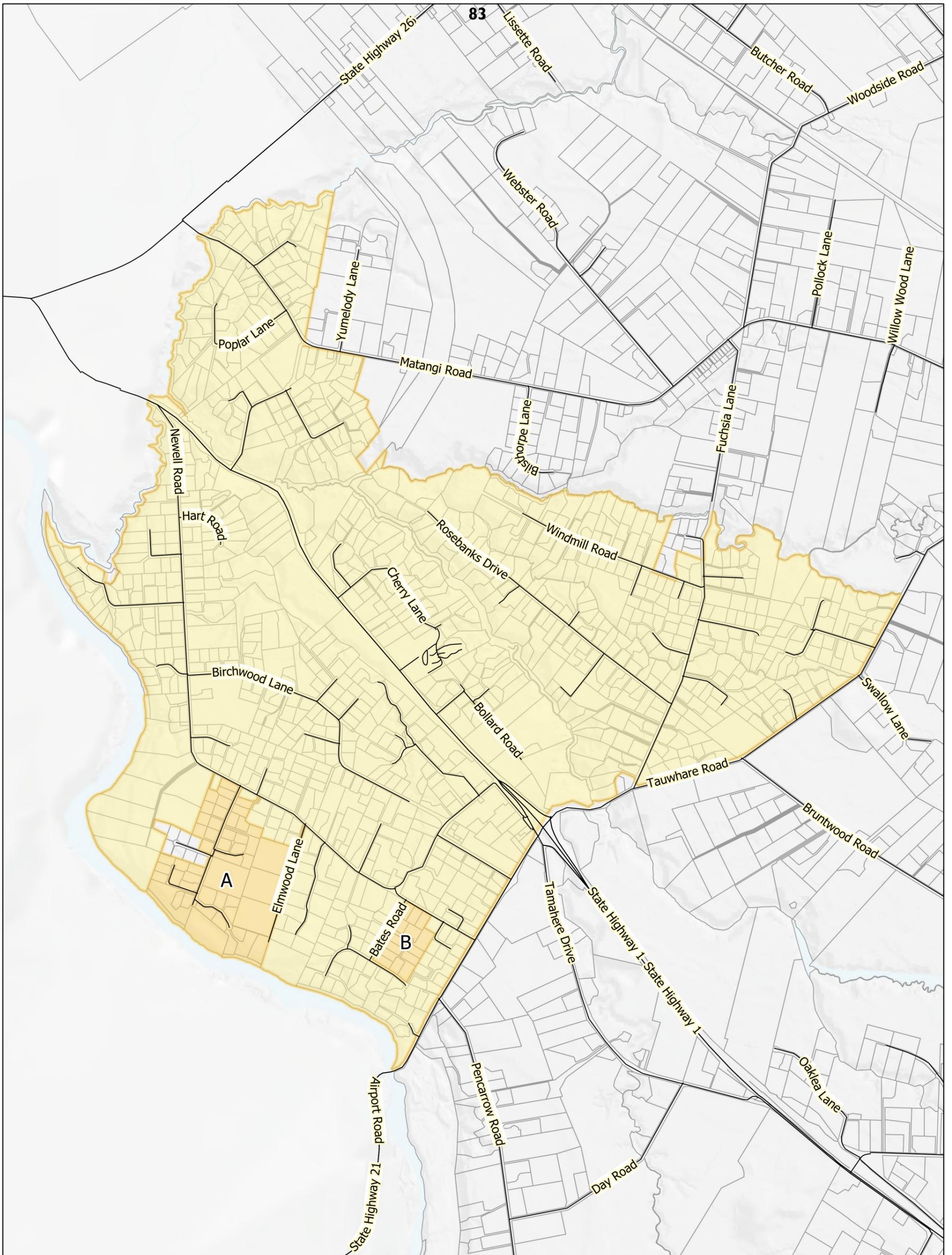
Copyright © Waikato  
 District Council  
 Cadastre data sourced  
 from LINZ under CC-BY  
 4.0.



## Development Contribution Raglan Water

GIS Department  
Created By: GIS  
Created For: AP  
Date Created:  
2021-01-21  
Projection: NZTM  
GD2000  
Ref: SBI-307  
SBI-324

Copyright © Waikato  
District Council  
Cadastral data sourced  
from LINZ under CC-BY  
4.0.



83

A

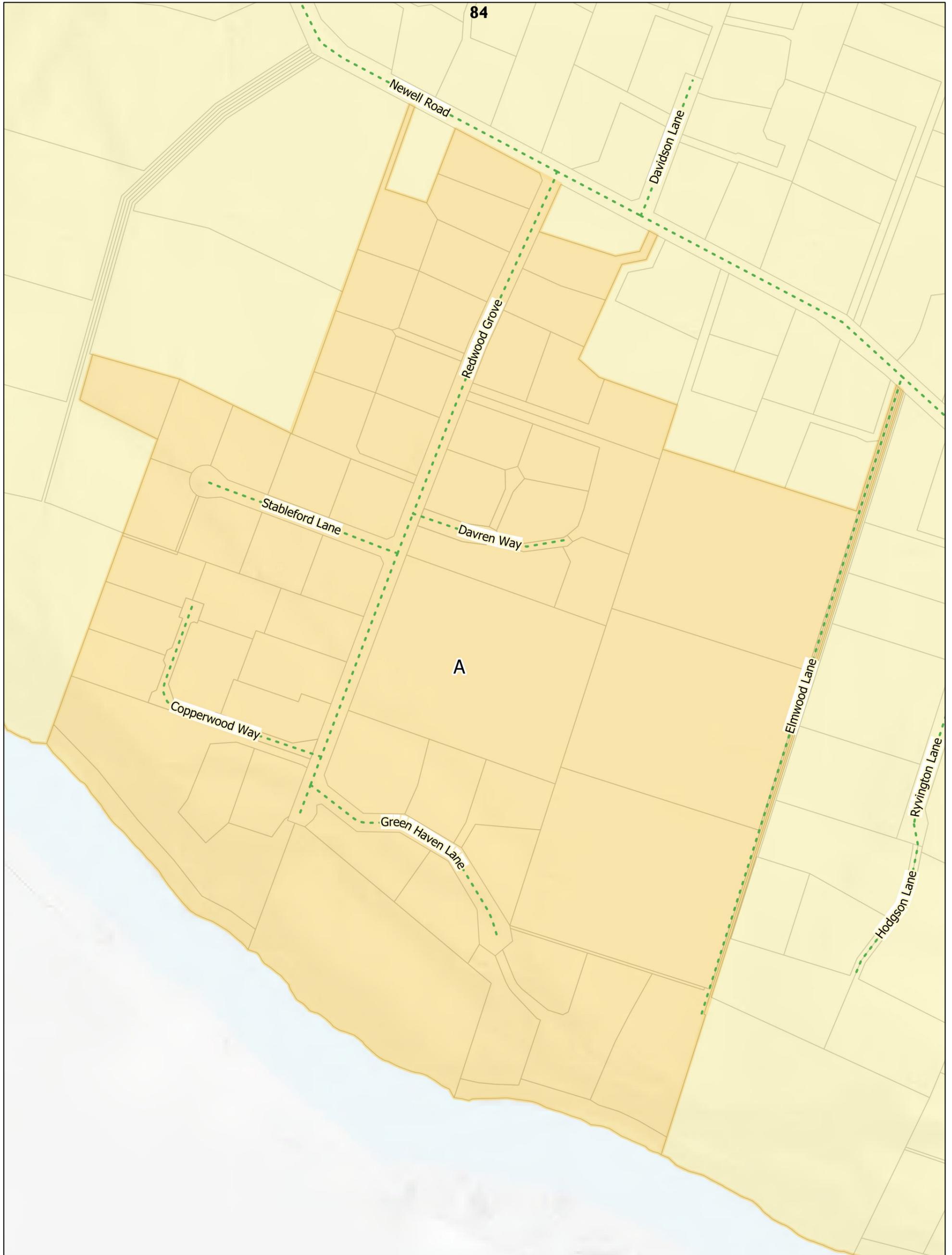
B



## Development Contribution Tamahere Roads & Transport

GIS Department  
Created By: GIS  
Created For: AP  
Date Created:  
2021-01-21  
Projection: NZTM  
GD2000  
Ref: SBI-307

Copyright © Waikato  
District Council  
Cadastral data sourced  
from LINZ under CC-BY  
4.0.



84

Newell Road

Davidson Lane

Redwood Grove

Stableford Lane

Davren Way

A

Copperwood Way

Green Haven Lane

Elmwood Lane

Ryvington Lane

Hodgson Lane



# Development Contribution Tamahere Roads & Transport Sub Catchment A

GIS Department  
 Created By: GIS  
 Created For: AP  
 Date Created: 2021-01-21  
 Projection: NZTM GD2000  
 Ref: SBI-307

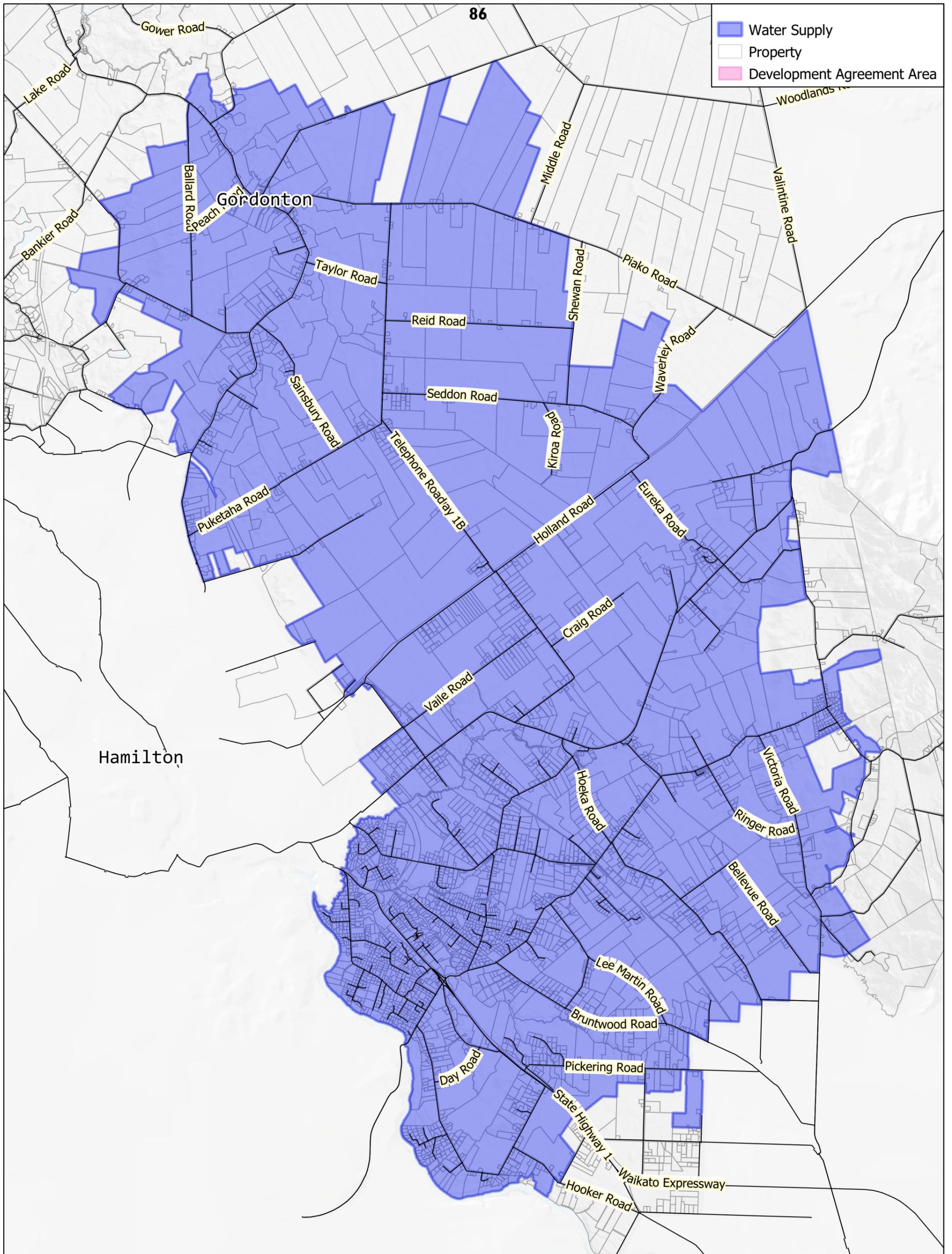
Copyright © Waikato District Council  
 Cadastre data sourced from LINZ under CC-BY 4.0.



## Development Contribution Tamahere Roads & Transport Sub Catchment B

GIS Department  
 Created By: GIS  
 Created For: AP  
 Date Created:  
 2021-01-21  
 Projection: NZTM  
 GD2000  
 Ref: SBI-307

Copyright © Waikato  
 District Council  
 Cadastre data sourced  
 from LINZ under CC-BY  
 4.0.



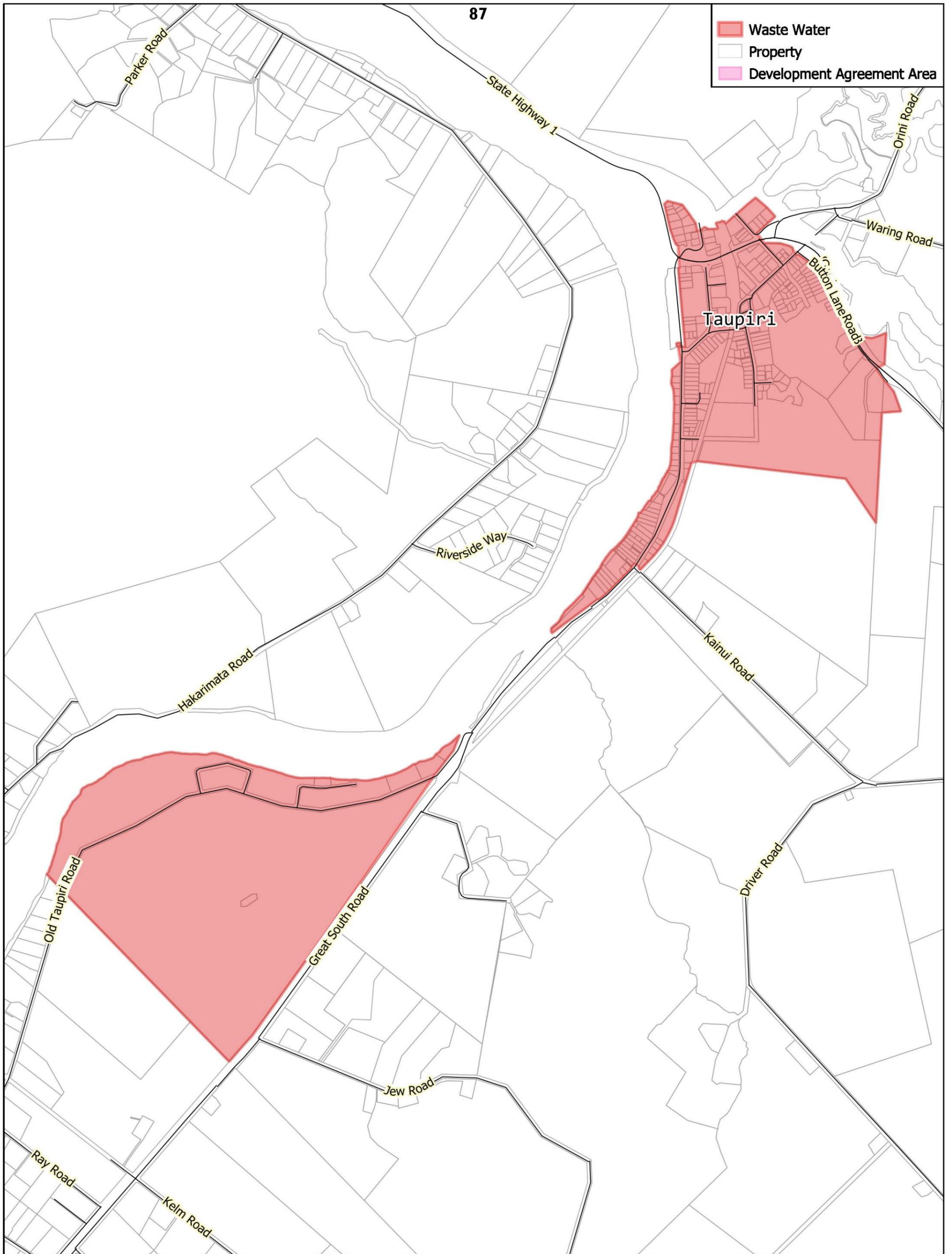
■ Water Supply  
 Property  
 Development Agreement Area



# Development Contribution Southern Districts Water

GIS Department  
 Created By: GIS  
 Created For: AP  
 Date Created:  
 2021-01-21  
 Projection: NZTM  
 GD2000  
 Ref: SBI-307

Copyright © Waikato  
 District Council  
 Cadastre data sourced  
 from LINZ under CC-BY  
 4.0.



- Waste Water
- Property
- Development Agreement Area

87

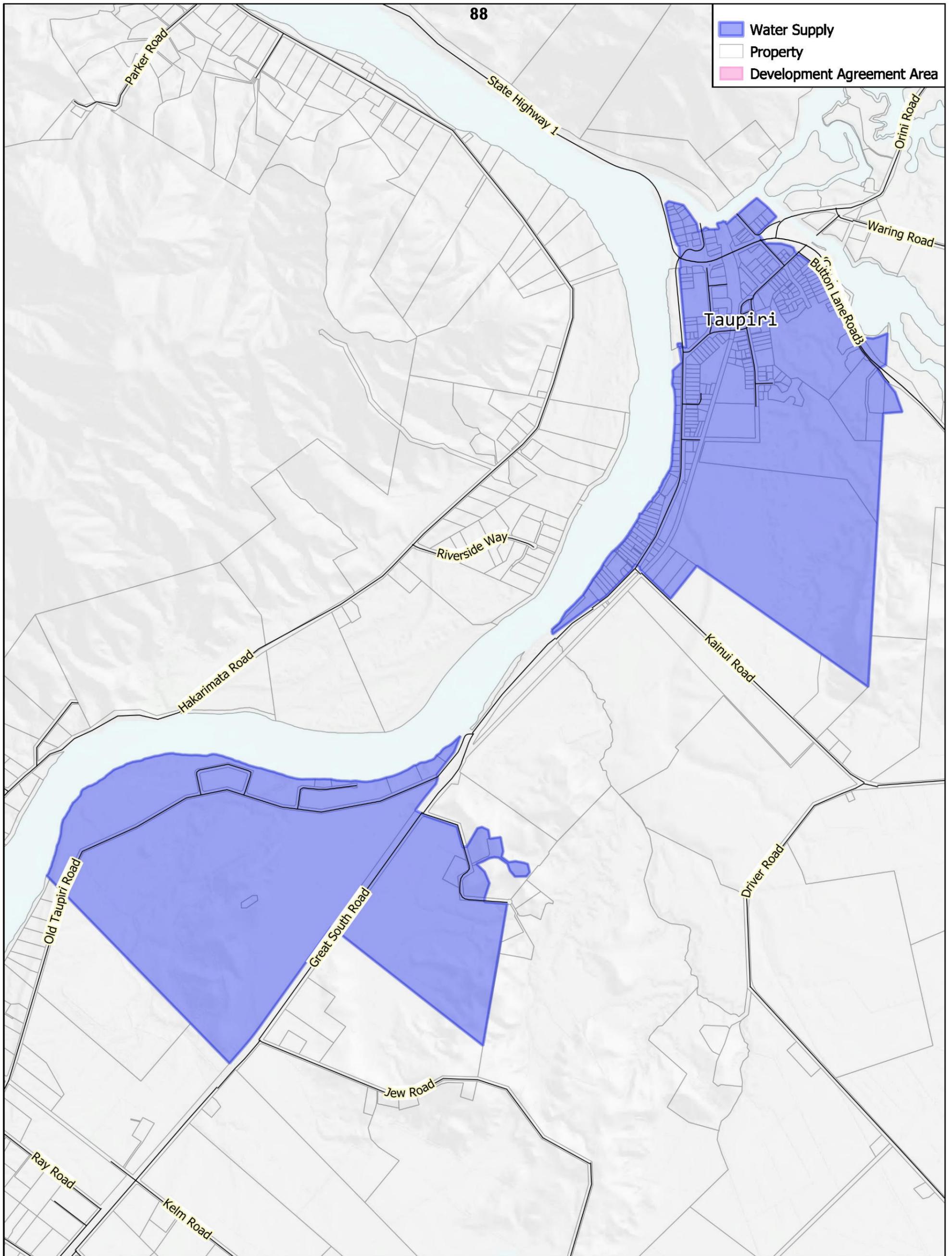
Taupiri



## Development Contribution Hopuhopu & Taupiri Wastewater

GIS Department  
 Created By: GIS  
 Created For: AP  
 Date Created: 2021-01-21  
 Projection: NZTM GD2000  
 Ref: SBI-307 SBI-324

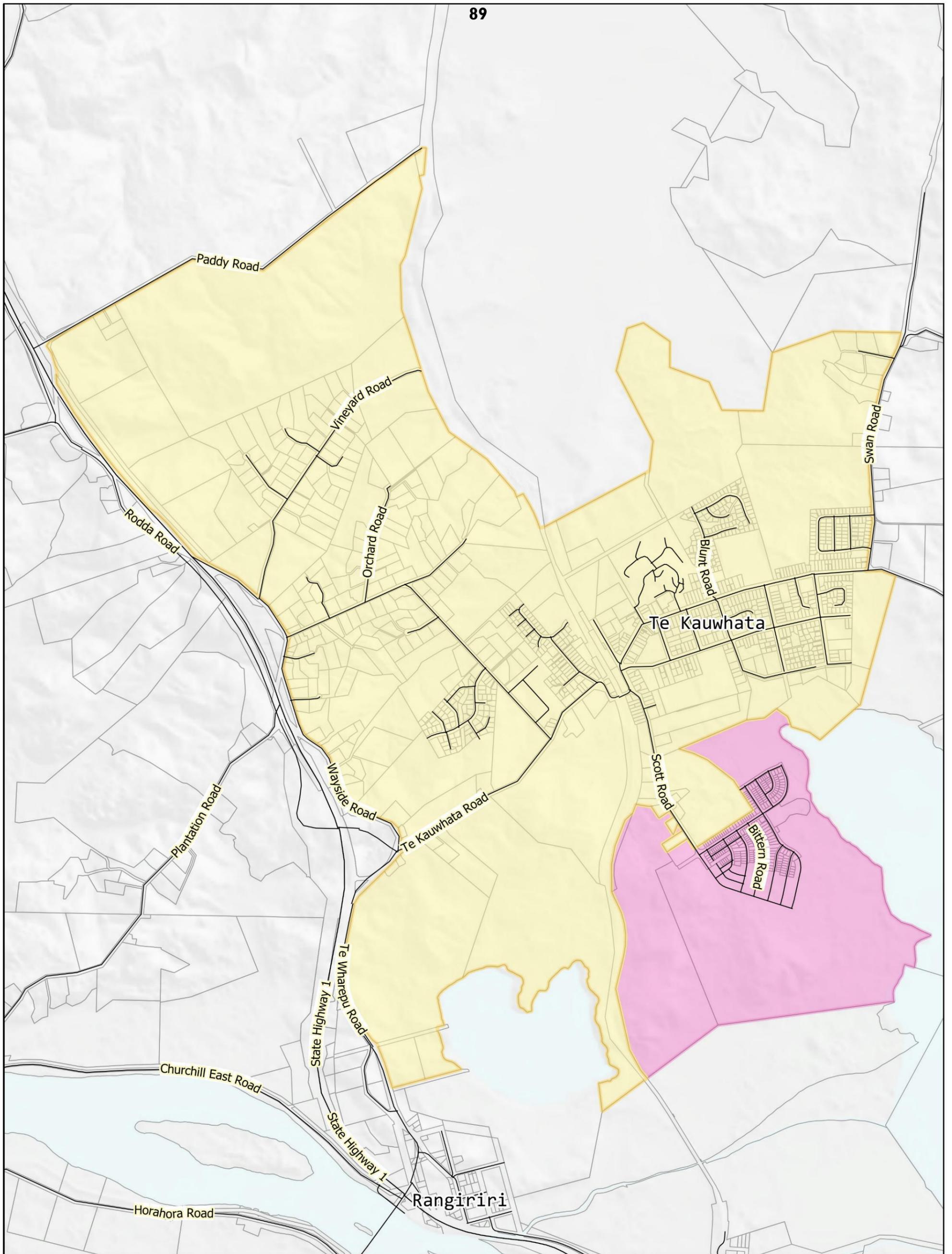
Copyright © Waikato District Council  
 Cadastre data sourced from LINZ under CC-BY 4.0.



## Development Contribution Hopuhopu & Taupiri Water

GIS Department  
Created By: GIS  
Created For: AP  
Date Created:  
2021-01-21  
Projection: NZTM  
GD2000  
Ref: SBI-307

Copyright © Waikato  
District Council  
Cadastre data sourced  
from LINZ under CC-BY  
4.0.

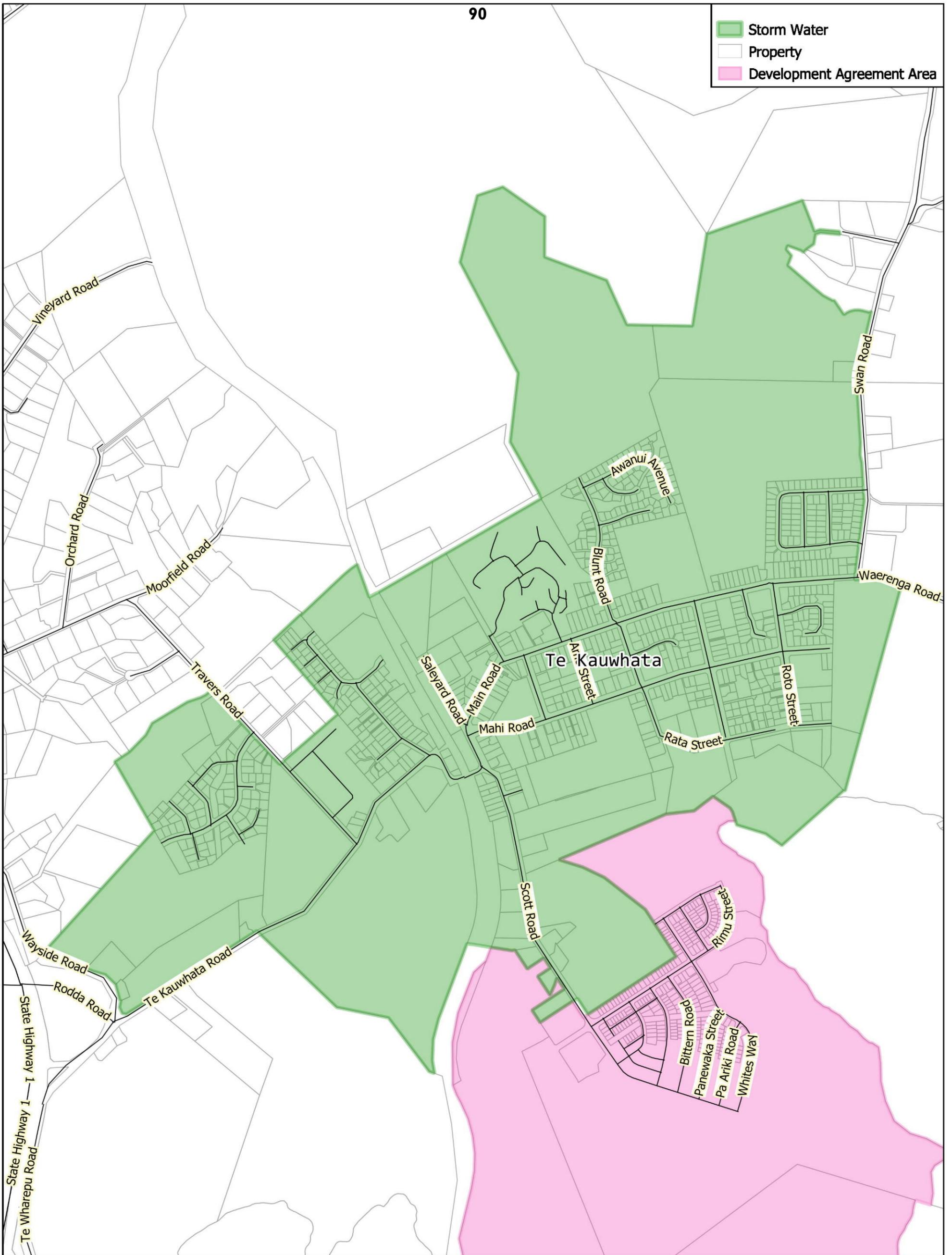


# Development Contribution Te Kauwhata Roads & Transport

GIS Department  
 Created By: GIS  
 Created For: AP  
 Date Created: 2021-01-21  
 Projection: NZTM GD2000  
 Ref: SBI-307

Copyright © Waikato District Council  
 Cadastre data sourced from LINZ under CC-BY 4.0.

- Storm Water
- Property
- Development Agreement Area

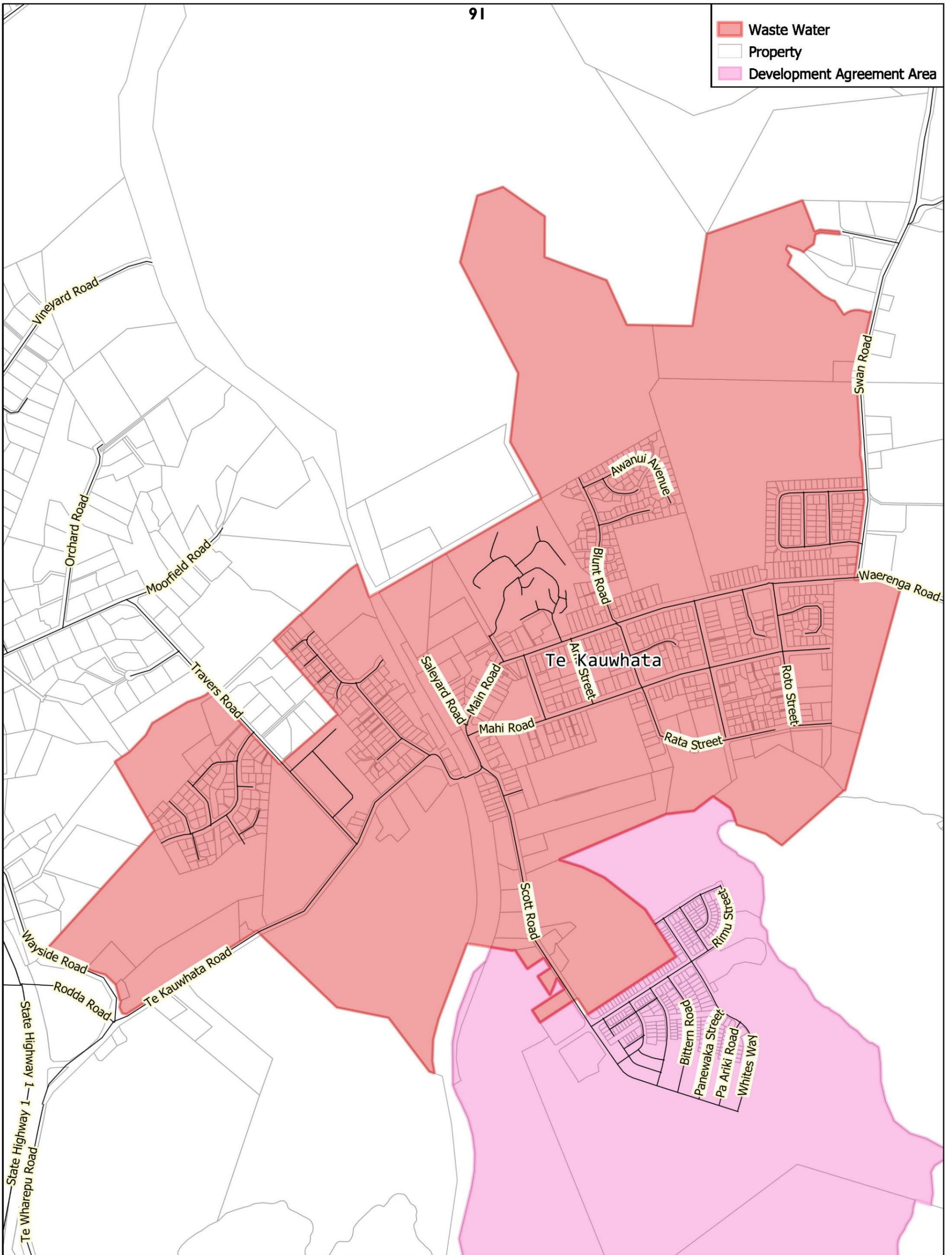


## Development Contribution Te Kauwhata Stormwater

GIS Department  
 Created By: GIS  
 Created For: AP  
 Date Created:  
 2021-01-21  
 Projection: NZTM  
 GD2000  
 Ref: SBI-307  
 SBI-324

Copyright © Waikato  
 District Council  
 Cadastre data sourced  
 from LINZ under CC-BY  
 4.0.

■ Waste Water  
 Property  
■ Development Agreement Area

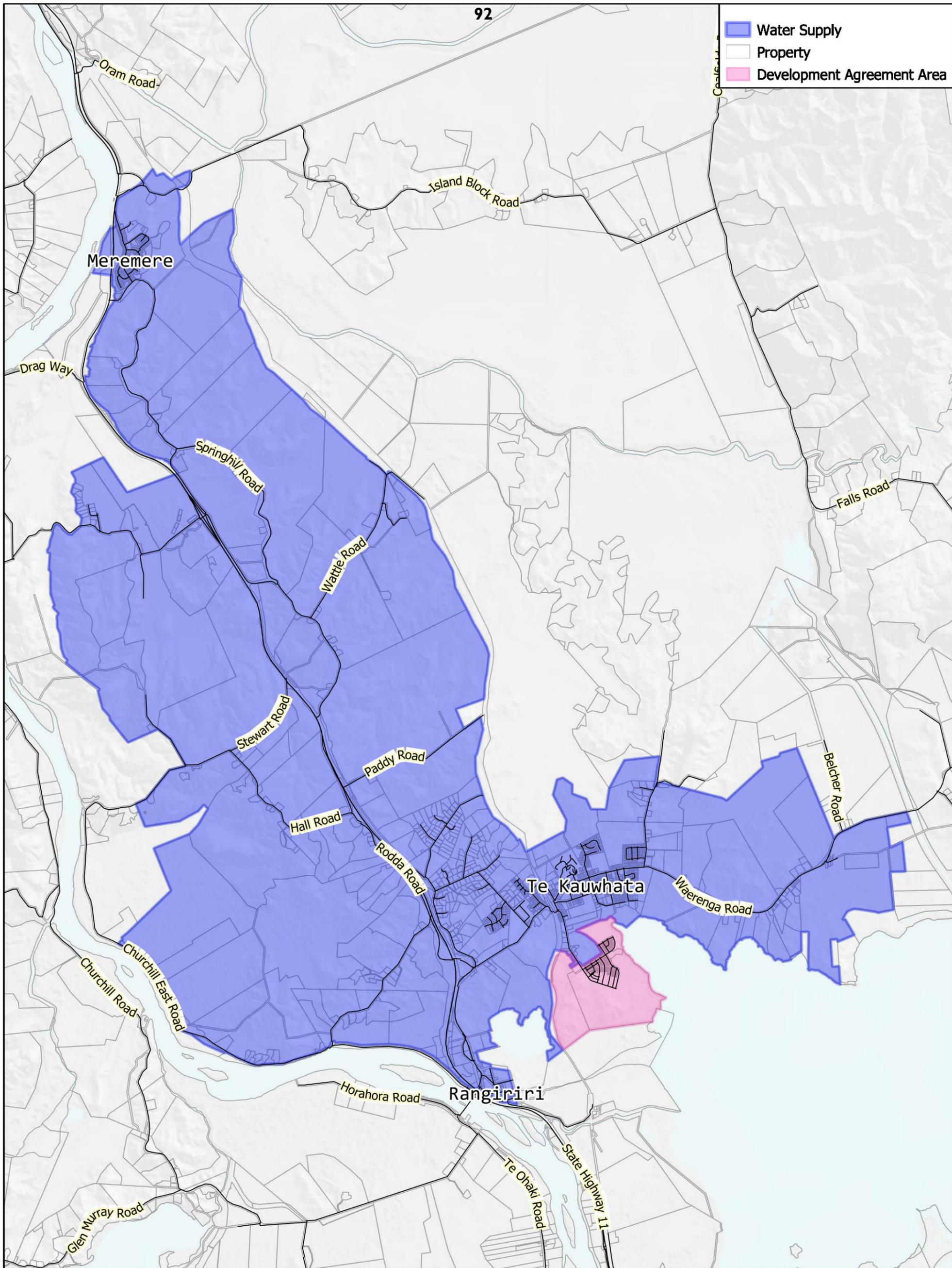


## Development Contribution Te Kauwhata Wastewater

GIS Department  
 Created By: GIS  
 Created For: AP  
 Date Created:  
 2021-01-21  
 Projection: NZTM  
 GD2000  
 Ref: SBI-307  
 SBI-324

Copyright © Waikato  
 District Council  
 Cadastre data sourced  
 from LINZ under CC-BY  
 4.0.

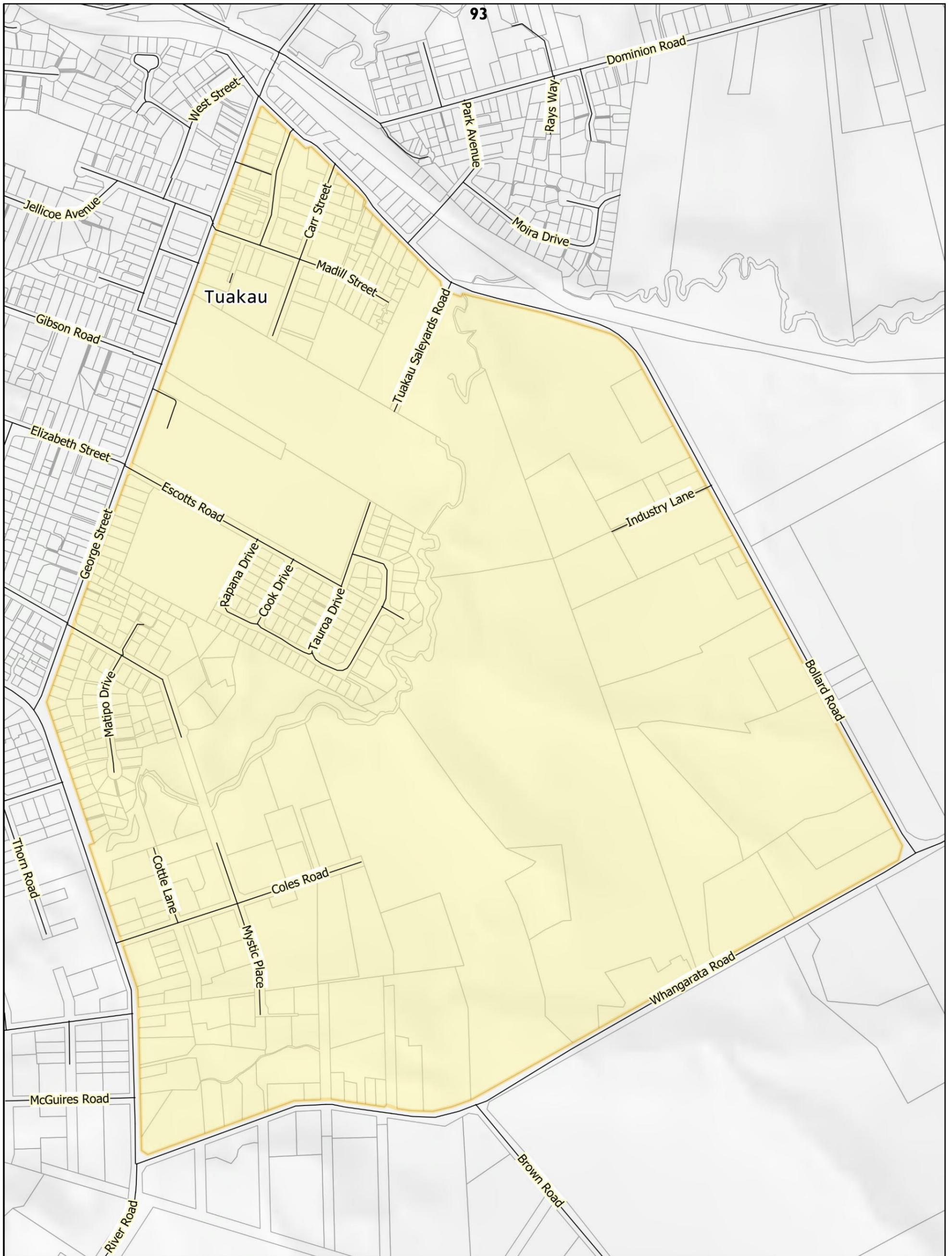
- Water Supply
- Property
- Development Agreement Area



## Development Contribution Te Kauwhata, Meremere & Rangiriri Water

GIS Department  
Created By: GIS  
Created For: AP  
Date Created:  
2021-01-21  
Projection: NZTM  
GD2000  
Ref: SBI-307

Copyright © Waikato  
District Council  
Cadastral data sourced  
from LINZ under CC-BY  
4.0.

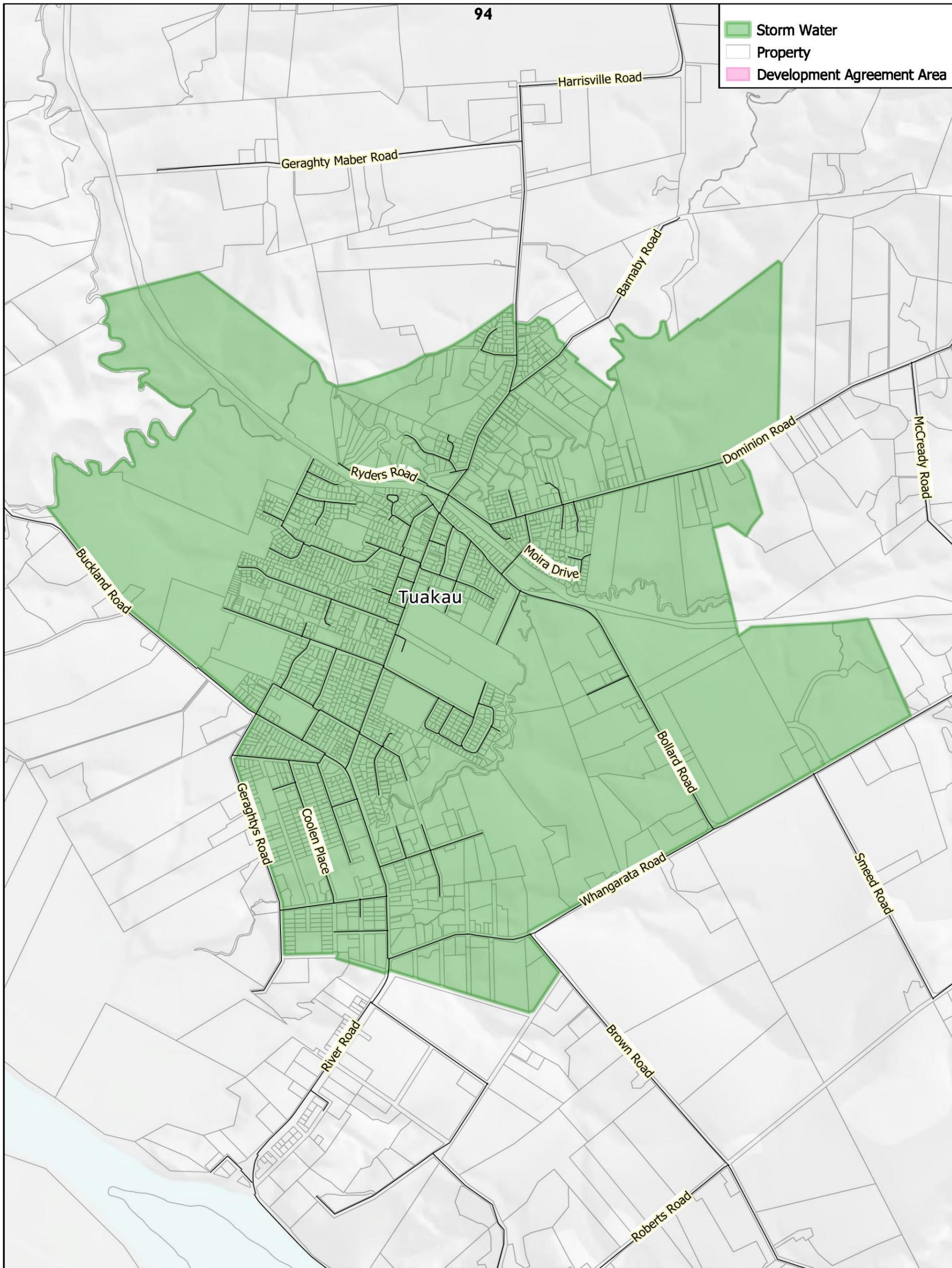


# Development Contribution Tuakau Roads & Transport

GIS Department  
 Created By: GIS  
 Created For: AP  
 Date Created: 2021-01-21  
 Projection: NZTM GD2000  
 Ref: SBI-307

Copyright © Waikato District Council  
 Cadastre data sourced from LINZ under CC-BY 4.0.

- Storm Water
- Property
- Development Agreement Area

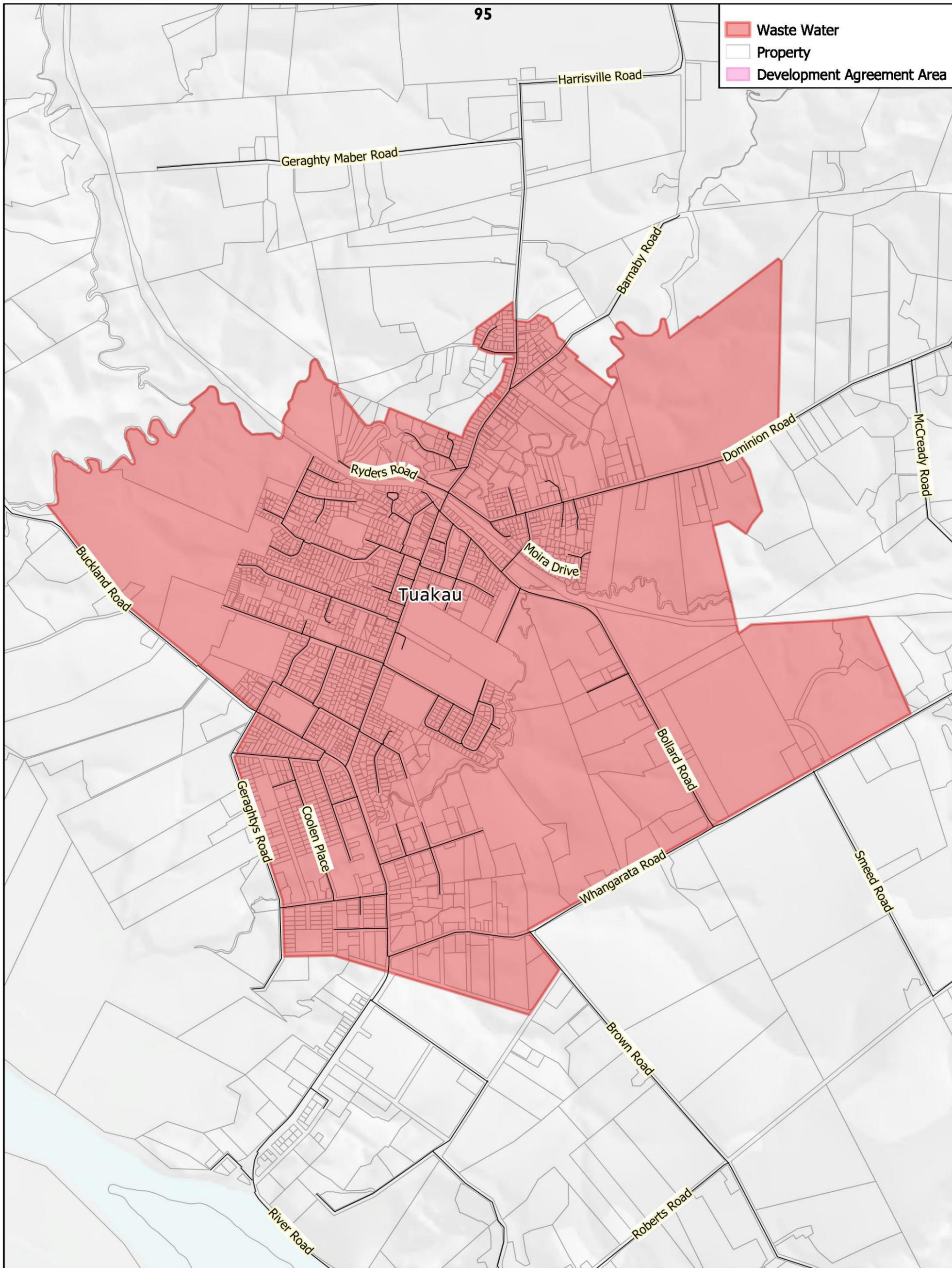


## Development Contribution Tuakau Stormwater

GIS Department  
 Created By: GIS  
 Created For: AP  
 Date Created:  
 2021-01-21  
 Projection: NZTM  
 GD2000  
 Ref: SBI-307

Copyright © Waikato  
 District Council  
 Cadastre data sourced  
 from LINZ under CC-BY  
 4.0.

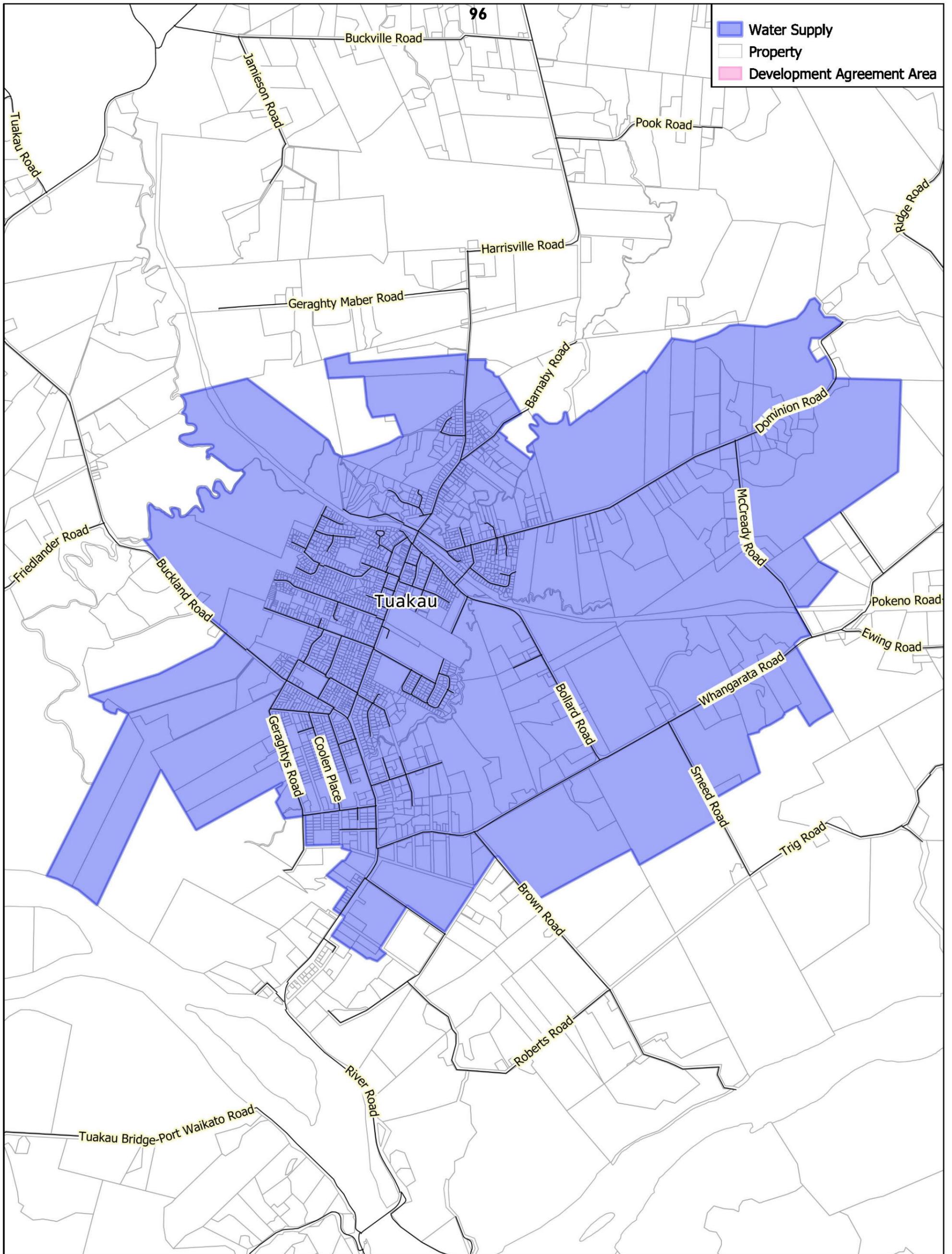
- Waste Water
- Property
- Development Agreement Area



## Development Contribution Tuakau Wastewater

GIS Department  
 Created By: GIS  
 Created For: AP  
 Date Created:  
 2021-01-21  
 Projection: NZTM  
 GD2000  
 Ref: SBI-307

Copyright © Waikato  
 District Council  
 Cadastre data sourced  
 from LINZ under CC-BY  
 4.0.

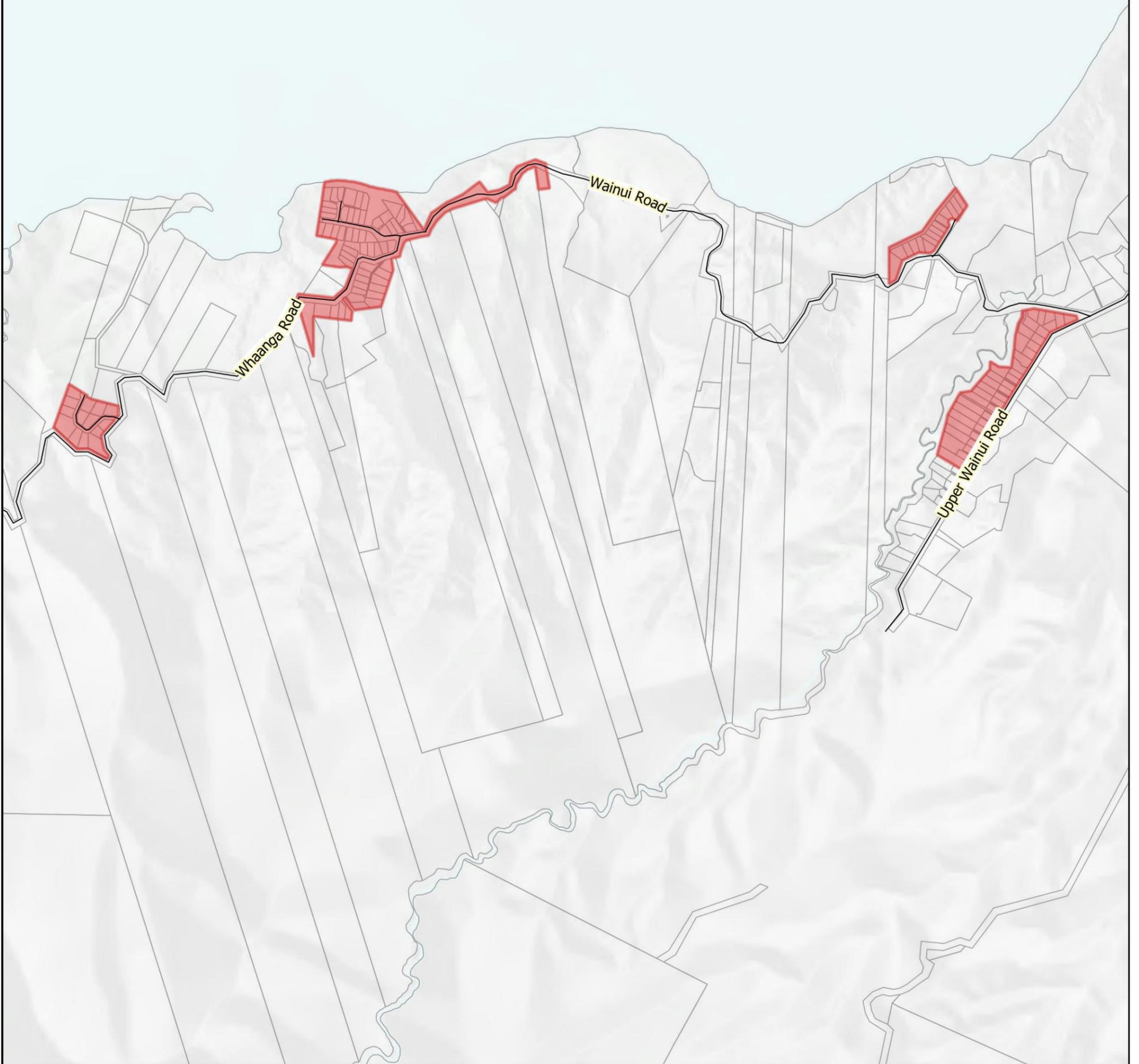


## Development Contribution Tuakau Water

GIS Department  
 Created By: GIS  
 Created For: AP  
 Date Created:  
 2021-01-21  
 Projection: NZTM  
 GD2000  
 Ref: SBI-307  
 SBI-324

Copyright © Waikato  
 District Council  
 Cadastre data sourced  
 from LINZ under CC-BY  
 4.0.

- Waste Water
- Property
- Development Agreement Area



## Development Contribution Whaanga Coast Wastewater

GIS Department  
 Created By: GIS  
 Created For: AP  
 Date Created:  
 2021-01-21  
 Projection: NZTM  
 GD2000  
 Ref: SBI-307

Copyright © Waikato  
 District Council  
 Cadastre data sourced  
 from LINZ under CC-BY  
 4.0.

### Appendix 3: Capital works schedule (LGA: Section 201A)

Work programme/Asset	Catchment	Description	% DCs	% Other	Estimated Capital Cost
District Wide Community Facilities	Districtwide	Libraries / Ngaruawahia / New Build	38%	62%	\$556,765.00
District Wide Community Facilities	Districtwide	Libraries / Ngaruawahia / New Build	38%	62%	\$6,854,898.00
District Wide Community Facilities	Districtwide	Libraries / Pokeno / New Build	100%	0%	\$528,390.00
District Wide Community Facilities	Districtwide	Libraries / Pokeno / New Build	100%	0%	\$6,505,537.00
District Wide Community Facilities	Districtwide	Libraries / Raglan / Extension	40%	60%	\$362,208.00
District Wide Community Facilities	Districtwide	Libraries / Raglan / Extension	40%	60%	\$2,484,743.00
District Wide Reserves	Districtwide	Land - above 1% AEP	100%	0%	\$1,561,500.00
District Wide Reserves	Districtwide	Land - above 1% AEP	100%	0%	\$445,190.00
District Wide Reserves	Districtwide	Land - below 1% AEP & active sports	100%	0%	\$1,765,632.00
District Wide Reserves	Districtwide	Land - other	100%	0%	\$976,825.00
District Wide Reserves	Districtwide	Greenslade Road Improvements	50%	50%	\$20,000.00
District Wide Reserves	Districtwide	Greenslade Road Improvements	50%	50%	\$86,444.00
District Wide Reserves	Districtwide	Greenslade Road Improvements	50%	50%	\$89,728.00
District Wide Reserves	Districtwide	Land Acquisition - District Wide Growth	70%	30%	\$1,170,852.00
District Wide Reserves	Districtwide	Land Acquisition - District Wide Growth	70%	30%	\$3,364,858.00
District Wide Reserves	Districtwide	Pokeno DFH / NBH-3 / Land Improvements at Helenslee Block	100%	0%	\$31,300.00
District Wide Reserves	Districtwide	7, 9, 10 and 15)	100%	0%	\$363,239.00
District Wide Reserves	Districtwide	Pokeno DFH / Reserve Paths / RP - 8	100%	0%	\$85,000.00
District Wide Reserves	Districtwide	development	100%	0%	\$1,512,781.00
District Wide Roding	Districtwide	Area wide pavement rehabilitation	2%	98%	\$60,454,383.00
District Wide Roding	Districtwide	District wide contribution to developments for new roads	49%	51%	\$16,695,331.00
District Wide Roding	Districtwide	Gordonton road improvements	20%	80%	\$8,074,540.00
District Wide Roding	Districtwide	Safety improvements associated with rehabs	2%	98%	\$4,576,239.00
District Wide Roding	Districtwide	Whangarata road minor improvements	24%	76%	\$2,513,000.00
Roads and Transport	Ngaruawahia	Saulbrey road roundabout	49%	51%	\$2,288,842.00
Roads and Transport	Ngaruawahia A	Galbraith Road capex for Nga sub-catchment A	49%	51%	\$6,185,860.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Close ford/great south road intersection + cul-de-sac	100%	0%	\$115,936.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Dean road minor improvements	24%	76%	\$2,450,206.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Dean road/great south road intersection upgrade	60%	40%	\$206,200.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Dean road/great south road minor improvements	24%	76%	\$983,454.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Ford street resilience improvements	13%	87%	\$515,500.00

### Appendix 3: Capital works schedule (LGA: Section 201A)

Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Fraser road minor improvements	12%	88%	\$674,649.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Great south road Pokeno structure plan	75%	25%	\$30,985.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Great south road, Pokeno minor improvements	29%	71%	\$2,062,000.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Helenslee road minor improvements	24%	76%	\$2,062,000.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Helenslee road Pokeno structure plan	70%	30%	\$57,647.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Helenslee/pokeno signals	100%	0%	\$206,200.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Hitchen road bridge	76%	24%	\$30,913.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Huia road minor improvements	12%	88%	\$2,381,153.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Huia road resilience improvements	11%	89%	\$500,000.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Munro road & bridge upgrade	29%	71%	\$4,628,092.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Munro road Pokeno structure plan	76%	24%	\$144,010.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Munro road resilience improvements	11%	89%	\$500,000.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Pokeno road minor improvements	24%	76%	\$2,136,748.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Pokeno road Pokeno structure plan	70%	30%	\$611,978.00
Roads and Transport	Pokeno	Razorback off ramp intersection upgrade	100%	0%	\$52,581.00
Roads and Transport	Raglan	Hills road minor improvements	24%	76%	\$778,314.00
Roads and Transport	Raglan	Wainui # 360 bridge	24%	76%	\$12,606,315.00
Stormwater	Ngaruawahia	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation extensions	11%	89%	\$98,800.00
Stormwater	Ngaruawahia	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation extensions	11%	89%	\$81,902.00
Stormwater	Ngaruawahia	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation extensions	11%	89%	\$171,827.00
Stormwater	Ngaruawahia	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation extensions	11%	89%	\$29,984.00
Stormwater	Ngaruawahia	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation extensions	11%	89%	\$31,362.00
Stormwater	Ngaruawahia	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation extensions	11%	89%	\$32,775.00
Stormwater	Ngaruawahia	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation extensions	11%	89%	\$34,216.00
Stormwater	Ngaruawahia	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation extensions	11%	89%	\$35,722.00
Stormwater	Ngaruawahia	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation extensions	11%	89%	\$37,259.00
Stormwater	Ngaruawahia	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation extensions	11%	89%	\$38,859.00
Stormwater	Ngaruawahia A	Galbraith Stormwater capex for Nga sub-catchment A	100%	0%	\$3,700,000.00
Stormwater	Pokeno	Pokeno -DHLPON-F1 Construct stormwater pond F1	100%	0%	\$230,958.00
Stormwater	Pokeno	Pokeno -DHLPON-F1 Construct stormwater pond F1	100%	0%	\$192,466.00
Stormwater	Pokeno	Pokeno -DHLPON-F1 Construct stormwater pond F1	100%	0%	\$264,319.00
Stormwater	Pokeno	Pokeno -DHLPON-F1 Construct stormwater pond F1	100%	0%	\$202,089.00
Stormwater	Pokeno	Pokeno stormwater reticulation extensions	17%	83%	\$156,000.00

### Appendix 3: Capital works schedule (LGA: Section 201A)

Stormwater	Pokeno	Pokeno stormwater reticulation extensions	17%	83%	\$163,800.00
Stormwater	Pokeno	Pokeno stormwater reticulation extensions	17%	83%	\$257,738.00
Stormwater	Pokeno	Pokeno stormwater reticulation extensions	17%	83%	\$149,919.00
Stormwater	Pokeno	Pokeno stormwater reticulation extensions	17%	83%	\$784,073.00
Stormwater	Pokeno	Pokeno stormwater reticulation extensions	17%	83%	\$163,872.00
Stormwater	Pokeno	Pokeno stormwater reticulation extensions	17%	83%	\$171,082.00
Stormwater	Pokeno	Pokeno stormwater reticulation extensions	17%	83%	\$178,610.00
Stormwater	Pokeno	Pokeno stormwater reticulation extensions	17%	83%	\$186,289.00
Stormwater	Pokeno	Pokeno stormwater reticulation extensions	17%	83%	\$194,300.00
Stormwater	Pokeno	Strmwtr TP Extentions Pokeno	100%	0%	\$605,445.22
Stormwater	Raglan	Raglan stormwater reticulation extensions	21%	79%	\$104,000.00
Stormwater	Raglan	Raglan stormwater reticulation extensions	21%	79%	\$109,200.00
Stormwater	Raglan	Raglan stormwater reticulation extensions	21%	79%	\$114,551.00
Stormwater	Raglan	Raglan stormwater reticulation extensions	21%	79%	\$119,935.00
Stormwater	Raglan	Raglan stormwater reticulation extensions	21%	79%	\$188,178.00
Stormwater	Raglan	Raglan stormwater reticulation extensions	21%	79%	\$1,048,776.00
Stormwater	Raglan	Raglan stormwater reticulation extensions	21%	79%	\$136,865.00
Stormwater	Raglan	Raglan stormwater reticulation extensions	21%	79%	\$142,887.00
Stormwater	Raglan	Raglan stormwater reticulation extensions	21%	79%	\$149,032.00
Stormwater	Raglan	Raglan stormwater reticulation extensions	21%	79%	\$155,440.00
Stormwater	Tuakau	Tuakau stormwater reticulation extensions	18%	82%	\$208,000.00
Stormwater	Tuakau	Tuakau stormwater reticulation extensions	18%	82%	\$300,302.00
Stormwater	Tuakau	Tuakau stormwater reticulation extensions	18%	82%	\$343,652.00
Stormwater	Tuakau	Tuakau stormwater reticulation extensions	18%	82%	\$269,853.00
Stormwater	Tuakau	Tuakau stormwater reticulation extensions	18%	82%	\$282,266.00
Stormwater	Tuakau	Tuakau stormwater reticulation extensions	18%	82%	\$426,065.00
Stormwater	Tuakau	Tuakau stormwater reticulation extensions	18%	82%	\$444,812.00
Stormwater	Tuakau	Tuakau stormwater reticulation extensions	18%	82%	\$464,383.00
Stormwater	Tuakau	Tuakau stormwater reticulation extensions	18%	82%	\$484,352.00
Stormwater	Tuakau	Tuakau stormwater reticulation extensions	18%	82%	\$505,179.00
Wastewater	HIF	Te Kauwhata wastewater treatment plant upgrades	38%	62%	\$14,560,000.00
Wastewater	HIF	Te Kauwhata wastewater treatment plant upgrades	42%	58%	\$21,840,000.00
Wastewater	Horotiu	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades	100%	0%	\$1,206,400.00

### Appendix 3: Capital works schedule (LGA: Section 201A)

Wastewater	Horotiu	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades	100%	0%	\$599,673.00
Wastewater	Horotiu	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades	100%	0%	\$188,178.00
Wastewater	Horotiu	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades	100%	0%	\$3,932,911.00
Wastewater	Horotiu	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades	100%	0%	\$2,121,412.00
Wastewater	Horotiu	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades	100%	0%	\$745,158.00
Wastewater	Horotiu	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades	100%	0%	\$906,360.00
Wastewater	Horotiu	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades	80%	20%	\$327,600.00
Wastewater	Horotiu	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades	80%	20%	\$1,489,160.00
Wastewater	Horotiu	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades	80%	20%	\$815,557.00
Wastewater	Horotiu	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades	100%	0%	\$622,737.00
Wastewater	Horotiu	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades	100%	0%	\$1,103,091.00
Wastewater	Horotiu	Horotiu wastewater reticulation extensions	100%	0%	\$520,000.00
Wastewater	Horotiu	Horotiu wastewater reticulation extensions	100%	0%	\$520,000.00
Wastewater	Huntly	Huntly wastewater treatment plant upgrades	20%	80%	\$14,426,943.00
Wastewater	Huntly	Huntly wastewater treatment plant upgrades	20%	80%	\$15,076,156.00
Wastewater	Huntly	Huntly wastewater treatment plant upgrades	20%	80%	\$17,108,160.00
Wastewater	Ngaruawahia	Ngaruawahia wastewater pump station upgrades	12%	88%	\$709,800.00
Wastewater	Ngaruawahia	Ngaruawahia wastewater reticulation renewals	30%	70%	\$2,600,000.00
Wastewater	Wastewater Treatment	Ngaruawahia wastewater treatment plant upgrades	20%	80%	\$16,432,046.00
Wastewater	Wastewater Treatment	Ngaruawahia wastewater treatment plant upgrades	20%	80%	\$17,138,624.00
Wastewater	Wastewater Treatment	Ngaruawahia wastewater treatment plant upgrades	20%	80%	\$19,429,983.00
Wastewater	Pokeno	Pokeno wastewater pump station extensions	100%	0%	\$520,000.00
Wastewater	Pokeno	Pokeno wastewater pump station upgrades	90%	10%	\$416,000.00
Wastewater	Pokeno	Pokeno wastewater pump station upgrades	100%	0%	\$249,600.00
Wastewater	Pokeno	Pokeno wastewater pump station upgrades	100%	0%	\$1,965,600.00
Wastewater	Pokeno	Pokeno wastewater pump station upgrades	100%	0%	\$2,749,219.00
Wastewater	Pokeno	Pokeno wastewater pump station upgrades	100%	0%	\$3,276,000.00
Wastewater	Pokeno	Pokeno wastewater pump station upgrades	100%	0%	\$4,123,829.00
Wastewater	Pokeno	Pokeno wastewater pump station upgrades	100%	0%	\$6,620,395.00
Wastewater	Pokeno	Pokeno wastewater pump station upgrades	100%	0%	\$3,598,040.00
Wastewater	Pokeno	Pokeno wastewater pump station upgrades	100%	0%	\$143,921.00
Wastewater	Pokeno	Pokeno wastewater pump station upgrades	100%	0%	\$2,509,033.00
Wastewater	Treatment Plant	Raglan wastewater treatment plant upgrades	35%	65%	\$510,000.00

### Appendix 3: Capital works schedule (LGA: Section 201A)

Wastewater	Treatment Plant	Raglan wastewater treatment plant upgrades	35%	65%	\$4,935,000.00
Wastewater	Treatment Plant	Raglan wastewater treatment plant upgrades	35%	65%	\$6,873,048.00
Wastewater	Treatment Plant	Raglan wastewater treatment plant upgrades	35%	65%	\$7,196,081.00
Wastewater	Treatment Plant	Raglan wastewater treatment plant upgrades	35%	65%	\$8,781,617.00
Wastewater	Te Kauwhata	Te Kauwhata wastewater pump station extensions	50%	50%	\$53,970.00
Wastewater	Te Kauwhata	Te Kauwhata wastewater pump station extensions	50%	50%	\$564,532.00
Wastewater	Tuakau	Tuakau wastewater pump station upgrades	100%	0%	\$3,744,000.00
Wastewater	Tuakau	Tuakau wastewater pump station upgrades	100%	0%	\$3,931,200.00
Wastewater	Tuakau	Tuakau wastewater reticulation extensions	75%	25%	\$286,378.00
Wastewater	Tuakau	Tuakau wastewater reticulation extensions	100%	0%	\$393,291.00
Wastewater	Tuakau	Tuakau wastewater reticulation extensions	100%	0%	\$2,463,575.00
Wastewater	Tuakau	WW TP Extensions (watercare)	100%	0%	\$18,165,608.54
Water	HIF	Te Kauwhata water supply reservoir extensions	74%	26%	\$2,704,000.00
Water	HIF	Te Kauwhata water supply reservoir extensions	74%	26%	\$104,852.00
Water	HIF	Te Kauwhata water supply reservoir extensions	74%	26%	\$2,621,939.00
Water	HIF	Te Kauwhata water supply reservoir extensions	74%	26%	\$205,297.00
Water	HIF	Te Kauwhata water supply reticulation extensions	88%	12%	\$4,390,809.00
Water	HIF	Te Kauwhata water supply reticulation extensions	88%	12%	\$5,112,783.00
Water	HIF	Te Kauwhata water supply reticulation upgrades	88%	12%	\$2,998,367.00
Water	Plant	Te Kauwhata water supply treatment plant renewals	88%	12%	\$250,903.00
Water	Plant	Te Kauwhata water supply treatment plant renewals	88%	12%	\$393,291.00
Water	Plant	Te Kauwhata water supply treatment plant renewals	88%	12%	\$17,108,159.00
Water	Plant	Te Kauwhata water supply treatment plant renewals	88%	12%	\$17,860,918.00
Water	Plant	Te Kauwhata water supply treatment plant upgrades	88%	12%	\$364,000.00
Water	Huntly	Huntly water supply reticulation extensions	50%	50%	\$131,040.00
Water	Huntly	Huntly water supply reticulation upgrades	50%	50%	\$229,102.00
Water	Huntly	Huntly water supply reticulation upgrades	50%	50%	\$239,870.00
Water	Huntly	Huntly water supply reticulation upgrades	50%	50%	\$250,904.00
Water	Huntly	Huntly water supply reticulation upgrades	50%	50%	\$262,194.00
Water	Huntly	Huntly water supply reticulation upgrades	50%	50%	\$273,730.00
Water	Ngaruawahia	Ngaruawahia water supply reticulation upgrades	50%	50%	\$1,092,000.00
Water	Ngaruawahia	Ngaruawahia water supply reticulation upgrades	50%	50%	\$1,145,508.00
Water	Ngaruawahia	Ngaruawahia water supply reticulation upgrades	50%	50%	\$1,199,346.00

### Appendix 3: Capital works schedule (LGA: Section 201A)

Water	Ngaruawahia	Ngaruawahia water supply reticulation upgrades	50%	50%	\$1,254,516.00
Water	Pokeno	Pokeno Helenslee Booster PS	100%	0%	\$119,935.00
Water	Pokeno	Pokeno Helenslee Booster PS	100%	0%	\$501,806.00
Water	Pokeno	Pokeno Helenslee Booster PS	100%	0%	\$777,199.00
Water	Pokeno	Pokeno Network Improvement incl NMIT Crossing	50%	50%	\$109,200.00
Water	Pokeno	Pokeno Network Improvement incl NMIT Crossing	50%	50%	\$103,096.00
Water	Pokeno	Pokeno Network Improvement incl NMIT Crossing	50%	50%	\$167,908.00
Water	Pokeno	Pokeno water supply reservoir extensions	100%	0%	\$520,000.00
Water	Pokeno	Pokeno water supply reservoir extensions	100%	0%	\$1,638,000.00
Water	Pokeno	Pokeno water supply reservoir extensions	100%	0%	\$2,291,016.00
Water	Pokeno	Pokeno water supply reticulation extensions	100%	0%	\$343,652.00
Water	Pokeno	Pokeno water supply reticulation extensions	100%	0%	\$599,673.00
Water	Pokeno	Pokeno water supply reticulation extensions	100%	0%	\$719,608.00
Water	Pokeno	Pokeno water supply reticulation extensions	100%	0%	\$1,254,517.00
Water	Pokeno	Pokeno water supply reticulation extensions	100%	0%	\$1,310,970.00
Water	Pokeno	Water TP Extensions Pokeno	100%	0%	\$7,740,444.66
Water	Raglan	Raglan Hills Reservoir No.2	80%	20%	\$1,092,000.00
Water	Raglan	Raglan Hills Reservoir No.2	80%	20%	\$1,718,262.00
Water	Raglan	Raglan Hills Reservoir No.2	100%	0%	\$627,258.00
Water	Raglan	Raglan Hills Reservoir No.2	100%	0%	\$1,310,970.00
Water	Raglan	Raglan water supply reticulation extensions	100%	0%	\$572,000.00
Water	Raglan	Raglan water supply reticulation extensions	100%	0%	\$109,200.00
Water	Raglan	Raglan water supply reticulation extensions	100%	0%	\$114,551.00
Water	Raglan	Raglan water supply reticulation extensions	100%	0%	\$119,935.00
Water	Raglan	Raglan water supply reticulation extensions	100%	0%	\$125,452.00
Water	Raglan	Raglan water supply reticulation extensions	100%	0%	\$131,097.00
Water	Raglan	Raglan water supply reticulation extensions	100%	0%	\$136,865.00
Water	Raglan	Raglan water supply reticulation extensions	100%	0%	\$142,888.00
Water	Raglan	Raglan water supply reticulation extensions	100%	0%	\$149,032.00
Water	Raglan	Raglan water supply reticulation extensions	100%	0%	\$155,439.00
Water	Raglan	Raglan water supply reticulation upgrades	50%	50%	\$364,000.00
Water	Raglan	Water Retic Upgrades Raglan	60%	40%	\$2,700,994.78
Water	Southern Districts	Matangi water supply reservoir extensions	20%	80%	\$131,097.00

### Appendix 3: Capital works schedule (LGA: Section 201A)

Water	Southern Districts	Matangi water supply reservoir extensions	20%	80%	\$2,052,980.00
Water	Southern Districts	Southern DistrictGordonton Rerservoir & PS	20%	80%	\$524,388.00
Water	Southern Districts	Southern DistrictGordonton Rerservoir & PS	20%	80%	\$684,326.00
Water	Southern Districts	Southern DistrictGordonton Rerservoir & PS	20%	80%	\$205,297.00
Water	Southern Districts	Southern DistrictGordonton Rerservoir & PS	20%	80%	\$857,324.00
Water	Southern Districts	Southern DistrictGordonton Rerservoir & PS	20%	80%	\$2,980,630.00
Water	Southern Districts	Southern DistrictsPuketaha Rd Watermain	20%	80%	\$684,326.00
Water	Southern Districts	Southern DistrictsPuketaha Rd Watermain	20%	80%	\$2,000,423.00
Water	Southern Districts	Tamahere water supply reservoir extensions	20%	80%	\$179,902.00
Water	Southern Districts	Tamahere water supply reservoir extensions	20%	80%	\$815,436.00
Water	Southern Districts	Tamahere water supply reservoir extensions	20%	80%	\$852,130.00
Water	Te Kauwhata	Mid Waikato water supply treatment plant upgrades	100%	0%	\$72,800.00
Water	Te Kauwhata	Te Kauwhata water supply pump station renewals	40%	60%	\$104,000.00
Water	Te Kauwhata	Te Kauwhata water supply pump station renewals	40%	60%	\$109,200.00
Water	Te Kauwhata	Te Kauwhata water supply reticulation extensions	30%	70%	\$432,640.00
Water	Te Kauwhata	Te Kauwhata water supply reticulation extensions	100%	0%	\$1,243,519.00
Water	Te Kauwhata	Te Kauwhata water supply reticulation upgrades	70%	30%	\$2,953,357.00
Water	Tuakau	Tuakau water supply reservoir upgrades	100%	0%	\$572,754.00
Water	Tuakau	Tuakau water supply reservoir upgrades	100%	0%	\$3,055,936.00
Water	Tuakau	Tuakau water supply reticulation extensions	80%	20%	\$546,000.00
Water	Tuakau	Tuakau water supply reticulation extensions	80%	20%	\$1,718,262.00
Water	Tuakau	Tuakau water supply reticulation extensions	80%	20%	\$1,799,020.00
Water	Tuakau	Tuakau water supply reticulation extensions	100%	0%	\$229,102.00
Water	Tuakau	Tuakau water supply reticulation extensions	100%	0%	\$1,439,216.00
Water	Tuakau	TuakauDominion Booster PS	80%	20%	\$179,902.00
Water	Tuakau	TuakauTuakau Network Upgrades	50%	50%	\$156,000.00
Water	Tuakau	TuakauTuakau Network Upgrades	50%	50%	\$1,254,516.00
Water	Tuakau	Water TP Extensions Tuakau	100%	0%	\$4,788,049.93

**Appendix 4: Community facilities work schedule (LGA: Clause 8(3)(b)(i) of Schedule 1AA)**

Work programme/Asset	Catchment	Description	FirstLTCCPSta	CapStart	CapYears	Renewal	Backlog	% DCs	% other	Estimated Capital Cost	Total cost of capital still to be recovered*	Expected date of full recovery
Parks and Reserves	District Wide community facilities	Libraries: Te Kauwhata Library	2010	2012	25	0.00%	59.00%	41%	59%	1,300,000	1,142,648	2036
Parks and Reserves	District Wide community facilities	Neighbourhood Parks: Neighbourhood Parks Pokeno**	2013	2013	25	0.00%	0.00%	100%	0%	469,322	335,365	2042
Parks and Reserves	District Wide community facilities	Reserves General: Hoods Landing Boatramp	2010	2011	25	0.00%	50.00%	50%	50%	10,000	8,470	2040
Parks and Reserves	District Wide community facilities	Reserves General: New Fencing	2010	2011	25	0.00%	70.00%	30%	70%	6,000	5,449	2040
Parks and Reserves	District Wide community facilities	Reserves General: P&R Raglan	2013	2013	25	0.00%	0.00%	100%	0%	11,256	8,043	2042
Parks and Reserves	District Wide community facilities	Reserves General: Tamahere purchase of land for sports facilities	2013	2013	15	0.00%	0.00%	100%	0%	1,536,617	775,640	2027
Parks and Reserves	District Wide community facilities	Reserves General: Reserves general Pokeno**	2013	2013	25	0.00%	0.00%	100%	0%	2,764,274	2,639,039	2042
Parks and Reserves	District Wide community facilities	Reserves General: Tuakau Esplanades	2010	2012	25	0.00%	90.00%	10%	90%	40,000	38,819	2041
Parks and Reserves	District Wide community facilities	Reserves General: Village Place Tuakau	2010	2012	25	0.00%	20.00%	80%	20%	40,000	30,553	2041
Parks and Reserves	District Wide community facilities	Sports Facilities: Dr Lightbody Reserve Changing Rooms	2010	2011	25	0.00%	80.00%	20%	80%	100,000	93,878	2040
Parks and Reserves	District Wide community facilities	Sports Facilities: Sports grounds Pokeno**	2013	2013	15	0.00%	10.00%	90%	10%	4,564,098	2,529,852	2027
Parks and Reserves	District Wide community facilities	Sports Facilities: Sports grounds Tamahere**	2013	2013	15	0.00%	20.00%	80%	20%	437,963	264,449	2027
Parks and Reserves	District Wide community facilities	Sports Facilities: Sports Pavillions Tuakau	2013	2013	15	0.00%	40.00%	60%	40%	38,621	27,145	2027
Parks and Reserves	District Wide community facilities	Walkways: District Wide Walkways	2010	2010	15	0.00%	64.30%	36%	64%	299,758	223,728	2024
Parks and Reserves	District Wide community facilities	Walkways: Walkways Pokeno**	2013	2013	15	0.00%	0.00%	100%	0%	191,968	96,900	2027
Parks and Reserves	District Wide community facilities	Walkways: Walkways Tamahere**	2010	2010	15	0.00%	20.00%	80%	20%	1,520,735	899,158	2024
Parks and Reserves	District Wide community facilities	Walkways: Walkways Wainui Reserve Raglan	2013	2014	15	0.00%	0.00%	100%	0%	34,029	18,626	2028

\* As per clause 8 (3) (b) (i) of Schedule 1AA of the Local Government Act 2002, this column shows "the amount of the total cost of capital expenditure that is still to be recovered through development contributions (at the time the schedule is updated)", for community infrastructure programmes that are completed or substantially in progress and do not fall under the definition in section 197 of the Act. These figures do not account for contributions that have been assessed where the invoicing and payment has not yet occurred.

\*\* Historic costs remain in this schedule whereas new capital works now form part of the District Wide Reserves DC levy.

Catchment	Name	Cost Excluding Interest	Interest	Cost Including Interest
District Wide Facilities	District Wide playgrounds IPM # PR-295	\$210,022.00	\$14,199.41	\$224,221.41
District Wide Facilities	Libraries / Ngaruawahia / New Build	\$211,570.70	\$14,304.12	\$225,874.82
District Wide Facilities	Libraries / Ngaruawahia / New Build	\$2,604,861.24	\$176,112.52	\$2,780,973.76
District Wide Facilities	Libraries / Pokeno / New Build	\$528,390.00	\$35,724.01	\$564,114.01
District Wide Facilities	Libraries / Pokeno / New Build	\$6,505,537.00	\$439,833.99	\$6,945,370.99
District Wide Facilities	Libraries / Raglan / Extension	\$144,883.20	\$9,795.43	\$154,678.63
District Wide Facilities	Libraries / Raglan / Extension	\$993,897.20	\$67,196.57	\$1,061,093.77
District Wide Facilities	Libraries: Te Kauwhata Library	\$1,300,000.00	\$87,891.93	\$1,387,891.93
District Wide Facilities	Neighbourhood Parks: Neighbourhood Parks Pokeno	\$469,322.00	\$31,730.47	\$501,052.47
District Wide Facilities	Raglan toilets IPM # PR-308	\$57,520.48	\$3,888.91	\$61,409.39
District Wide Facilities	Reserves General: Hoods Landing Boatramp	\$10,000.00	\$676.09	\$10,676.09
District Wide Facilities	Reserves General: New Fencing	\$6,000.00	\$405.66	\$6,405.66
District Wide Facilities	Reserves General: P&R Raglan	\$11,256.00	\$761.01	\$12,017.01
District Wide Facilities	Reserves General: Reserve balance from Wilde/Murray properties	\$1,536,617.00	\$103,889.41	\$1,640,506.41
District Wide Facilities	Reserves General: Reserves general Pokeno	\$2,764,274.18	\$186,890.30	\$2,951,164.48
District Wide Facilities	Reserves General: Tuakau Esplanades	\$40,000.00	\$2,704.37	\$42,704.37
District Wide Facilities	Reserves General: Village Pl Tuakau	\$40,000.00	\$2,704.37	\$42,704.37
District Wide Facilities	Sports Facilities: Dr Lightbody Reserve Changing Rooms	\$100,000.00	\$6,760.92	\$106,760.92
District Wide Facilities	Sports Facilities: Sports grounds Pokeno	\$4,564,098.00	\$308,574.90	\$4,872,672.90
District Wide Facilities	Sports Facilities: Sports grounds Tamahere	\$437,963.00	\$29,610.32	\$467,573.32
District Wide Facilities	Sports Facilities: Sports Pavillions Tuakau	\$38,621.00	\$2,611.13	\$41,232.13
District Wide Facilities	walkways: Walkways	\$299,758.00	\$20,266.39	\$320,024.39
District Wide Facilities	walkways: Walkways Pokeno	\$191,968.00	\$12,978.80	\$204,946.80
District Wide Facilities	walkways: Walkways Tamahere	\$1,520,734.50	\$102,815.60	\$1,623,550.10
District Wide Facilities	walkways: Walkways Wainui Reserve Raglan	\$34,029.00	\$2,300.67	\$36,329.67
District Wide Reserves	Council controlled project in Pokeno / Sports Park / SP-1a / Land - above 1% AEP	\$1,561,500.00	\$105,571.73	\$1,667,071.73
District Wide Reserves	Council controlled project in Pokeno / Sports Park / SP-1a / Land - above 1% AEP	\$445,190.00	\$30,098.93	\$475,288.93
District Wide Reserves	Council controlled project in Pokeno / Sports Park / SP-1b / Land - below 1% AEP & active sports	\$1,765,632.00	\$119,372.92	\$1,885,004.92
District Wide Reserves	Council controlled project in Pokeno / Sports Park / SP-1c / Land - other	\$976,825.00	\$66,042.33	\$1,042,867.33
District Wide Reserves	Greenslade Road Improvements	\$10,000.00	\$676.09	\$10,676.09
District Wide Reserves	Greenslade Road Improvements	\$43,222.00	\$2,922.20	\$46,144.20
District Wide Reserves	Greenslade Road Improvements	\$44,864.00	\$3,033.22	\$47,897.22
District Wide Reserves	Land Acquisition - District Wide Growth	\$819,596.40	\$55,412.24	\$875,008.64
District Wide Reserves	Land Acquisition - District Wide Growth	\$2,355,400.60	\$159,246.69	\$2,514,647.29
District Wide Reserves	Pokeno DFH / NBH-3 / Land Improvements at Helenslee Block	\$31,300.00	\$2,116.17	\$33,416.17
District Wide Reserves	Pokeno DFH / Other Park Improvements (covers OR-1, 2, 3, 4, 7, 9, 10 and 15)	\$363,239.00	\$24,558.29	\$387,797.29
District Wide Reserves	Pokeno DFH / Reserve Paths / RP - 8	\$85,000.00	\$5,746.78	\$90,746.78
District Wide Reserves	( Pokeno neighbourhood parks IPM # PR-286	\$3,805,845.00	\$257,310.04	\$4,063,155.04
District Wide Reserves	( Pokeno parks and reserves IPM # PR-456	\$5,103,858.00	\$345,067.63	\$5,448,925.63
District Wide Reserves	( Pokeno sports ground	\$837,229.97	\$56,604.43	\$893,834.40
District Wide Reserves	Pokeno sports ground IPM # PR-313	\$315,724.00	\$21,345.84	\$337,069.84
District Wide Reserves	( Pokeno walkways	\$5,569.68	\$376.56	\$5,946.24
District Wide Reserves	Pokeno walkways IPM # PR-309	\$178,214.00	\$12,048.90	\$190,262.90
District Wide Reserves	Sports and Recreation / Te Kowhai Village Green land development	\$1,512,781.00	\$102,277.88	\$1,615,058.88
District Wide Reserves	Tamahere sports ground	\$4,141,786.91	\$280,022.80	\$4,421,809.71
District Wide Reserves	Tamahere sports ground IPM # PR-461	\$2,429,888.00	\$164,282.72	\$2,594,170.72
District Wide Reserves	Te Kauwhata P&R Land purchase	\$697,179.87	\$47,135.76	\$744,315.63
District Wide Reserves	Te Kauwhata walkways IPM # PR-460	\$464,159.68	\$31,381.45	\$495,541.13

Catchment	Name	107	Cost Excluding Interest	Interest	Cost Including Interest
District Wide Reserves	Te Kauwhata walkways IPM # PR-460		\$374,796.48	\$25,339.68	\$400,136.16
District Wide Roading	Area wide pavement rehabilitation		\$18,056,123.38	\$1,220,759.61	\$19,276,882.99
District Wide Roading	Area wide pavement rehabilitation		\$1,209,087.66	\$81,745.42	\$1,290,833.08
District Wide Roading	Bridge Widening & Strengthening		\$341,000.00	\$23,054.73	\$364,054.73
District Wide Roading	District wide contribution to developments for new roads		\$8,180,712.19	\$553,091.20	\$8,733,803.39
District Wide Roading	Gordonton road improvements		\$1,614,908.00	\$109,182.60	\$1,724,090.60
District Wide Roading	Minor Safety Capital		\$8,778,767.47	\$593,525.23	\$9,372,292.70
District Wide Roading	Minor Safety Projects		\$621,000.00	\$41,985.30	\$662,985.30
District Wide Roading	New footpaths		\$915,258.24	\$61,879.85	\$977,138.09
District Wide Roading	NZTA Minor Safety		\$18,257,358.00	\$1,234,364.91	\$19,491,722.91
District Wide Roading	Pavement rehabilitation		\$52,487,580.00	\$3,548,641.98	\$56,036,221.98
District Wide Roading	Project Management		\$132,000.00	\$8,924.41	\$140,924.41
District Wide Roading	Safety improvements associated with rehabs		\$91,524.78	\$6,187.91	\$97,712.69
District Wide Roading	Seal Widening		\$360,000.00	\$24,339.30	\$384,339.30
District Wide Roading	Seal Widening Programme		\$1,007,000.00	\$68,082.44	\$1,075,082.44
District Wide Roading	Urban Pedestrian Facility Improvements		\$21,000.00	\$1,419.79	\$22,419.79
District Wide Roading	Whangarata road minor improvements		\$603,120.00	\$40,776.45	\$643,896.45
HIF - Wastewater	Te Kauwhata wastewater treatment plant upgrades		\$5,532,800.00	\$0.00	\$5,532,800.00
HIF - Wastewater	Te Kauwhata wastewater treatment plant upgrades		\$9,172,800.00	\$0.00	\$9,172,800.00
HIF - Water	Reservoir		\$3,365,694.95	\$0.00	\$3,365,694.95
HIF - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply reservoir extensions		\$2,000,960.00	\$0.00	\$2,000,960.00
HIF - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply reservoir extensions		\$77,590.48	\$0.00	\$77,590.48
HIF - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply reservoir extensions		\$1,940,234.86	\$0.00	\$1,940,234.86
HIF - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply reservoir extensions		\$151,919.78	\$0.00	\$151,919.78
HIF - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply reticulation extensions		\$3,863,911.92	\$0.00	\$3,863,911.92
HIF - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply reticulation extensions		\$4,499,249.04	\$0.00	\$4,499,249.04
HIF - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply reticulation upgrades		\$2,638,562.96	\$0.00	\$2,638,562.96
HIF Water Treatment Plant - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply treatment plant renewals		\$220,794.64	\$0.00	\$220,794.64
HIF Water Treatment Plant - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply treatment plant renewals		\$346,096.08	\$0.00	\$346,096.08
HIF Water Treatment Plant - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply treatment plant renewals		\$15,055,179.92	\$0.00	\$15,055,179.92
HIF Water Treatment Plant - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply treatment plant renewals		\$15,717,607.84	\$0.00	\$15,717,607.84
HIF Water Treatment Plant - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply treatment plant upgrades		\$1,232,121.49	\$0.00	\$1,232,121.49
HIF Water Treatment Plant - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply treatment plant upgrades		\$320,320.00	\$0.00	\$320,320.00
Horotiu - Roads and Transport	RD1C construction cost		\$892,578.40	\$60,346.49	\$952,924.89
Horotiu - Roads and Transport	RD2A (stage b) construction cost		\$1,387,120.63	\$93,782.08	\$1,480,902.71
Horotiu - Roads and Transport	Underpass construction cost		\$3,509,174.32	\$237,252.38	\$3,746,426.70
Horotiu - Wastewater	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades		\$1,206,400.00	\$81,563.71	\$1,287,963.71
Horotiu - Wastewater	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades		\$599,673.00	\$40,543.40	\$640,216.40
Horotiu - Wastewater	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades		\$188,178.00	\$12,722.56	\$200,900.56
Horotiu - Wastewater	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades		\$3,932,911.00	\$265,900.87	\$4,198,811.87
Horotiu - Wastewater	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades		\$2,121,412.00	\$143,426.92	\$2,264,838.92
Horotiu - Wastewater	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades		\$745,158.00	\$50,379.52	\$795,537.52
Horotiu - Wastewater	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades		\$906,360.00	\$61,278.25	\$967,638.25
Horotiu - Wastewater	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades		\$262,080.00	\$17,719.01	\$279,799.01
Horotiu - Wastewater	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades		\$1,191,328.00	\$80,544.70	\$1,271,872.70
Horotiu - Wastewater	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades		\$652,445.60	\$44,111.31	\$696,556.91
Horotiu - Wastewater	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades		\$622,737.00	\$42,102.73	\$664,839.73
Horotiu - Wastewater	Horotiu wastewater pump station upgrades		\$1,103,091.00	\$74,579.07	\$1,177,670.07
Horotiu - Wastewater	Horotiu wastewater reticulation extensions		\$824,436.17	\$55,739.45	\$880,175.62
Horotiu - Wastewater	Horotiu wastewater reticulation extensions		\$520,000.00	\$35,156.77	\$555,156.77
Horotiu - Wastewater	Horotiu wastewater reticulation extensions		\$520,000.00	\$35,156.77	\$555,156.77

Catchment	Name	108	Cost Excluding Interest	Interest	Cost Including Interest
Huntly - Stormwater	Upgrade culvert across SH1 & Railway			\$157,500.00	\$168,148.45
Huntly - Wastewater	Huntly wastewater treatment plant upgrades			\$2,885,388.60	\$3,080,467.34
Huntly - Wastewater	Huntly wastewater treatment plant upgrades			\$3,015,231.20	\$3,219,088.49
Huntly - Wastewater	Huntly wastewater treatment plant upgrades			\$3,421,632.00	\$3,652,965.72
Huntly - Water	Construct additional storage for Huntly Supply			\$516,143.00	\$551,039.00
Huntly - Water	Construct additional storage for Huntly Supply			\$1,167,010.00	\$1,245,910.58
Huntly - Water	Huntly water supply reticulation extensions			\$65,520.00	\$69,949.75
Huntly - Water	Huntly water supply reticulation upgrades			\$114,551.00	\$122,295.70
Huntly - Water	Huntly water supply reticulation upgrades			\$119,935.00	\$128,043.71
Huntly - Water	Huntly water supply reticulation upgrades			\$125,452.00	\$133,933.71
Huntly - Water	Huntly water supply reticulation upgrades			\$131,097.00	\$139,960.36
Huntly - Water	Huntly water supply reticulation upgrades			\$136,865.00	\$146,118.33
Lorenzen Bay - Wastewater	Relocate and rebuild Lorenzen Bay PumpST			\$601,909.00	\$642,603.57
Ngaruawahia - Roads and Transport	Saulbrey road roundabout			\$1,121,532.58	\$1,197,358.47
Ngaruawahia - Stormwater	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation extensions			\$10,868.00	\$11,602.78
Ngaruawahia - Stormwater	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation extensions			\$9,009.22	\$9,618.33
Ngaruawahia - Stormwater	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation extensions			\$18,900.97	\$20,178.85
Ngaruawahia - Stormwater	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation extensions			\$3,298.24	\$3,521.23
Ngaruawahia - Stormwater	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation extensions			\$3,449.82	\$3,683.06
Ngaruawahia - Stormwater	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation extensions			\$3,605.25	\$3,849.00
Ngaruawahia - Stormwater	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation extensions			\$3,763.76	\$4,018.22
Ngaruawahia - Stormwater	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation extensions			\$3,929.42	\$4,195.08
Ngaruawahia - Stormwater	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation extensions			\$4,098.49	\$4,375.59
Ngaruawahia - Stormwater	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation extensions			\$4,274.49	\$4,563.48
Ngaruawahia - Stormwater	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation upgrades			\$117,369.06	\$125,304.29
Ngaruawahia - Stormwater	Stormwater projects			\$249,367.00	\$266,226.50
Ngaruawahia - Wastewater	Ngaruawahia wastewater pump station upgrades			\$85,176.00	\$90,934.68
Ngaruawahia - Wastewater	Ngaruawahia wastewater reticulation renewals			\$780,000.00	\$832,735.16
Ngaruawahia - Water	Construction network upgrades			\$322,718.00	\$344,536.70
Ngaruawahia - Water	Construction network upgrades			\$331,109.00	\$353,495.01
Ngaruawahia - Water	Design network improvements to be constructed over 5 years			\$852,081.00	\$909,689.49
Ngaruawahia - Water	ngaruawahia treatment plant upgrade			\$600,000.00	\$640,565.51
Ngaruawahia - Water	Ngaruawahia Water supply network upgrade			\$583,144.00	\$622,569.88
Ngaruawahia - Water	Ngaruawahia water supply reticulation upgrades			\$296,411.02	\$316,451.12
Ngaruawahia - Water	Ngaruawahia water supply reticulation upgrades			\$546,000.00	\$582,914.61
Ngaruawahia - Water	Ngaruawahia water supply reticulation upgrades			\$572,754.00	\$611,477.43
Ngaruawahia - Water	Ngaruawahia water supply reticulation upgrades			\$599,673.00	\$640,216.40
Ngaruawahia - Water	Ngaruawahia water supply reticulation upgrades			\$627,258.00	\$669,666.40
Ngaruawahia A - Roads and Transport	Galbraith Road capex for Nga sub-catchment A			\$3,031,071.40	\$3,235,999.64
Ngaruawahia A - Stormwater	Galbraith Stormwater capex for Nga sub-catchment A			\$3,700,000.00	\$3,950,153.95
Ngaruawahia Wastewater Treatment Plant	Ngaruawahia wastewater treatment plant upgrades			\$3,286,409.20	\$3,508,600.61
Ngaruawahia Wastewater Treatment Plant	Ngaruawahia wastewater treatment plant upgrades			\$3,427,724.80	\$3,659,470.45
Ngaruawahia Wastewater Treatment Plant	Ngaruawahia wastewater treatment plant upgrades			\$3,885,996.60	\$4,148,725.62
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Bridge road			\$533,000.00	\$569,035.69
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Bunds			\$50,000.00	\$53,380.46
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Close ford/great south road intersection + cul-de-sac			\$115,936.00	\$123,774.34
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Dean road minor improvements			\$588,049.44	\$627,806.98
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Dean road/great south road intersection upgrade			\$123,720.00	\$132,084.61
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Dean road/great south road minor improvements			\$236,028.96	\$251,986.68
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Ford street resilience improvements			\$67,015.00	\$71,545.83
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Fraser road minor improvements			\$80,957.88	\$86,431.38

Catchment	Name	109	Cost Excluding Interest	Interest	Cost Including Interest	
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Great south road Pokeno structure plan			\$278,226.81	\$18,810.69	\$297,037.50
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Great south road Pokeno structure plan			\$778,226.81	\$52,615.27	\$830,842.08
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Great south road Pokeno structure plan			\$23,238.75	\$1,571.15	\$24,809.90
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Great south road, Pokeno minor improvements			\$597,980.00	\$40,428.93	\$638,408.93
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Helenslee Collector 1 - Pokeno SP			\$2,969,672.00	\$200,777.07	\$3,170,449.07
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Helenslee Road - Pokeno SP			\$3,145,485.00	\$212,663.65	\$3,358,148.65
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Helenslee road minor improvements			\$494,880.00	\$33,458.43	\$528,338.43
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Helenslee road Pokeno structure plan			\$40,352.90	\$2,728.23	\$43,081.13
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Helenslee/munro intersection upgrade			\$216,525.00	\$14,639.08	\$231,164.08
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Helenslee/pokeno signals			\$206,200.00	\$13,941.01	\$220,141.01
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Hitchen Road 2 (Upgrade) - Pokeno SP			\$748,900.08	\$50,632.52	\$799,532.60
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Hitchen road 2 (upgrade) Pokeno structure plan			\$373,900.08	\$25,279.08	\$399,179.16
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Hitchen Road Bridge			\$2,922,928.95	\$197,616.81	\$3,120,545.76
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Hitchen road bridge			\$23,493.88	\$1,588.40	\$25,082.28
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Huia road minor improvements			\$285,738.36	\$19,318.53	\$305,056.89
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Huia road resilience improvements			\$55,000.00	\$3,718.50	\$58,718.50
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Industrial Road - Pokeno SP			\$1,108,497.00	\$74,944.57	\$1,183,441.57
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Intersection upgrade dean road off ramp			\$107,582.00	\$7,273.53	\$114,855.53
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Intersection upgrade pokeno/great south road			\$417,794.00	\$28,246.71	\$446,040.71
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Intersection upgrade pokeno/great south road			\$817,794.00	\$55,290.38	\$873,084.38
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Intersections			\$835,587.00	\$56,493.35	\$892,080.35
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Intersections			\$3,784,801.00	\$255,887.27	\$4,040,688.27
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Level Crossing Road - Pokeno SP			\$2,663,499.00	\$180,076.97	\$2,843,575.97
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Munro road & bridge upgrade			\$1,342,146.68	\$90,741.43	\$1,432,888.11
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Munro road Pokeno structure plan			\$109,447.60	\$7,399.66	\$116,847.26
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Munro road resilience improvements			\$55,000.00	\$3,718.50	\$58,718.50
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Pokeno bridge			\$3,525,000.00	\$238,322.34	\$3,763,322.34
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Pokeno road minor improvements			\$512,819.52	\$34,671.30	\$547,490.82
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Pokeno road Pokeno structure plan			\$1,153,557.33	\$77,991.06	\$1,231,548.39
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Pokeno road Pokeno structure plan			\$2,407,237.33	\$162,751.33	\$2,569,988.66
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Pokeno road Pokeno structure plan			\$428,384.60	\$28,962.73	\$457,347.33
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Razorback off ramp intersection upgrade			\$52,581.00	\$3,554.96	\$56,135.96
Pokeno - Roads and Transport	Train Station Property			\$600,000.00	\$40,565.51	\$640,565.51
Pokeno - Stormwater	Pokeno -DHLPON-F1 Construct stormwater pond F1			\$230,958.00	\$15,614.88	\$246,572.88
Pokeno - Stormwater	Pokeno -DHLPON-F1 Construct stormwater pond F1			\$192,466.00	\$13,012.47	\$205,478.47
Pokeno - Stormwater	Pokeno -DHLPON-F1 Construct stormwater pond F1			\$264,319.00	\$17,870.39	\$282,189.39
Pokeno - Stormwater	Pokeno -DHLPON-F1 Construct stormwater pond F1			\$202,089.00	\$13,663.07	\$215,752.07
Pokeno - Stormwater	Pokeno stormwater reticulation extensions			\$26,520.00	\$1,793.00	\$28,313.00
Pokeno - Stormwater	Pokeno stormwater reticulation extensions			\$27,846.00	\$1,882.65	\$29,728.65
Pokeno - Stormwater	Pokeno stormwater reticulation extensions			\$43,815.46	\$2,962.33	\$46,777.79
Pokeno - Stormwater	Pokeno stormwater reticulation extensions			\$25,486.23	\$1,723.10	\$27,209.33
Pokeno - Stormwater	Pokeno stormwater reticulation extensions			\$133,292.41	\$9,011.79	\$142,304.20
Pokeno - Stormwater	Pokeno stormwater reticulation extensions			\$27,858.24	\$1,883.47	\$29,741.71
Pokeno - Stormwater	Pokeno stormwater reticulation extensions			\$29,083.94	\$1,966.34	\$31,050.28
Pokeno - Stormwater	Pokeno stormwater reticulation extensions			\$30,363.70	\$2,052.86	\$32,416.56
Pokeno - Stormwater	Pokeno stormwater reticulation extensions			\$31,669.13	\$2,141.12	\$33,810.25
Pokeno - Stormwater	Pokeno stormwater reticulation extensions			\$33,031.00	\$2,233.20	\$35,264.20
Pokeno - Stormwater	Pokeno stormwater treatment plant extensions			\$932,786.00	\$63,064.89	\$995,850.89
Pokeno - Stormwater	PR-3539 Treatment Device (Existing Pokeno - East)			\$184,298.00	\$12,460.24	\$196,758.24
Pokeno - Stormwater	PR-3540 Construct stormwater pond G1 (Bartell)			\$189,091.00	\$12,784.29	\$201,875.29
Pokeno - Stormwater	PR-3540 Land for Pond G1			\$220,606.00	\$14,914.99	\$235,520.99

Catchment	Name	110	Cost Excluding Interest	Interest	Cost Including Interest
Pokeno - Stormwater	PR-3540 Land for Pond G2		\$749,649.29	\$50,683.17	\$800,332.46
Pokeno - Stormwater	PR-3542 Land for Pond Q		\$103,207.00	\$6,977.74	\$110,184.74
Pokeno - Stormwater	PR-3543 Construct stormwater pond E1 (Hitchen Block)		\$161,681.00	\$10,931.12	\$172,612.12
Pokeno - Stormwater	PR-3543 Land for Pond E1		\$183,949.00	\$12,436.64	\$196,385.64
Pokeno - Stormwater	PR-3597 Pipeline from Winstones Catchment to Pond J or K		\$359,783.00	\$24,324.63	\$384,107.63
Pokeno - Stormwater	PR-3598 Reticulation upstream of TD-2 (Town centre east)		\$307,166.00	\$20,767.24	\$327,933.24
Pokeno - Stormwater	PR-3598 Upgrade existing piped reticulation between Marlborough and Wellington Streets		\$252,122.00	\$17,045.76	\$269,167.76
Pokeno - Stormwater	PR-3612 Hydraulic improvements to Gt South Road bridge		\$102,450.00	\$6,926.56	\$109,376.56
Pokeno - Stormwater	Strmwtr Retic Upgrades Pokeno		\$605,826.00	\$40,959.40	\$646,785.40
Pokeno - Stormwater	Strmwtr TP Extensions Pokeno		\$7,087,204.66	\$479,160.06	\$7,566,364.72
Pokeno - Stormwater	Strmwtr TP Extensions Pokeno		\$1,744,189.22	\$117,923.19	\$1,862,112.41
Pokeno - Wastewater	Pokeno wastewater pump station extensions		\$520,000.00	\$35,156.77	\$555,156.77
Pokeno - Wastewater	Pokeno wastewater pump station upgrades		\$171,084.50	\$11,566.88	\$182,651.38
Pokeno - Wastewater	Pokeno wastewater pump station upgrades		\$374,400.00	\$25,312.88	\$399,712.88
Pokeno - Wastewater	Pokeno wastewater pump station upgrades		\$249,600.00	\$16,875.25	\$266,475.25
Pokeno - Wastewater	Pokeno wastewater pump station upgrades		\$1,965,600.00	\$132,892.59	\$2,098,492.59
Pokeno - Wastewater	Pokeno wastewater pump station upgrades		\$2,749,219.00	\$185,872.43	\$2,935,091.43
Pokeno - Wastewater	Pokeno wastewater pump station upgrades		\$3,276,000.00	\$221,487.66	\$3,497,487.66
Pokeno - Wastewater	Pokeno wastewater pump station upgrades		\$4,123,829.00	\$278,808.68	\$4,402,637.68
Pokeno - Wastewater	Pokeno wastewater pump station upgrades		\$6,620,395.00	\$447,599.44	\$7,067,994.44
Pokeno - Wastewater	Pokeno wastewater pump station upgrades		\$3,598,040.00	\$243,260.52	\$3,841,300.52
Pokeno - Wastewater	Pokeno wastewater pump station upgrades		\$143,921.00	\$9,730.38	\$153,651.38
Pokeno - Wastewater	Pokeno wastewater pump station upgrades		\$2,509,033.00	\$169,633.65	\$2,678,666.65
Pokeno - Wastewater	WW Pump station extensions Pokeno		\$2,473,709.47	\$167,245.46	\$2,640,954.93
Pokeno - Wastewater	WW Retic extensions Pokeno		\$11,600,269.12	\$784,284.63	\$12,384,553.75
Pokeno - Water	Construct Trunk Main (B-C Helenslee Road)		\$165,231.00	\$11,171.13	\$176,402.13
Pokeno - Water	Construct Trunk Main (G - H) across railway		\$94,185.00	\$6,367.77	\$100,552.77
Pokeno - Water	Construct Trunk Main (G - I Hitchen Road)		\$72,450.00	\$4,898.28	\$77,348.28
Pokeno - Water	Pokeno Helenslee Booster PS		\$119,935.00	\$8,108.71	\$128,043.71
Pokeno - Water	Pokeno Helenslee Booster PS		\$501,806.00	\$33,926.69	\$535,732.69
Pokeno - Water	Pokeno Helenslee Booster PS		\$777,199.00	\$52,545.78	\$829,744.78
Pokeno - Water	Pokeno Network Improvement incl NMIT Crossing		\$54,600.00	\$3,691.46	\$58,291.46
Pokeno - Water	Pokeno Network Improvement incl NMIT Crossing		\$51,548.00	\$3,485.12	\$55,033.12
Pokeno - Water	Pokeno Network Improvement incl NMIT Crossing		\$83,954.00	\$5,676.06	\$89,630.06
Pokeno - Water	Pokeno water supply reservoir extensions		\$520,000.00	\$35,156.77	\$555,156.77
Pokeno - Water	Pokeno water supply reservoir extensions		\$1,638,000.00	\$110,743.83	\$1,748,743.83
Pokeno - Water	Pokeno water supply reservoir extensions		\$2,291,016.00	\$154,893.70	\$2,445,909.70
Pokeno - Water	Pokeno water supply reticulation extensions		\$343,652.00	\$23,234.03	\$366,886.03
Pokeno - Water	Pokeno water supply reticulation extensions		\$599,673.00	\$40,543.40	\$640,216.40
Pokeno - Water	Pokeno water supply reticulation extensions		\$719,608.00	\$48,652.10	\$768,260.10
Pokeno - Water	Pokeno water supply reticulation extensions		\$1,254,517.00	\$84,816.86	\$1,339,333.86
Pokeno - Water	Pokeno water supply reticulation extensions		\$1,310,970.00	\$88,633.60	\$1,399,603.60
Pokeno - Water	PR-3843 Construct Trunk Main(D - I Railway Bridge crossing)		\$328,530.70	\$22,211.69	\$350,742.39
Pokeno - Water	WA Reservoir/Storage Ext Pokeno		\$60,166.99	\$4,067.84	\$64,234.83
Pokeno - Water	Water Retic Extensions Pokeno		\$485,254.00	\$32,807.62	\$518,061.62
Pokeno - Water	Water TP Extensions Pokeno		\$8,907,037.66	\$602,197.47	\$9,509,235.13
Raglan - Roads and Transport	Hills road minor improvements		\$186,795.36	\$12,629.08	\$199,424.44
Raglan - Roads and Transport	Wainui # 360 bridge		\$3,025,515.60	\$204,552.61	\$3,230,068.21
Raglan - Stormwater	Raglan Stormwater		\$170,612.00	\$11,534.94	\$182,146.94
Raglan - Stormwater	Raglan stormwater reticulation extensions		\$21,840.00	\$1,476.58	\$23,316.58
Raglan - Stormwater	Raglan stormwater reticulation extensions		\$22,932.00	\$1,550.41	\$24,482.41

Catchment	Name	Cost Excluding Interest	Interest	Cost Including Interest	
Raglan - Stormwater	Raglan stormwater reticulation extensions		\$24,055.71	\$1,626.39	\$25,682.10
Raglan - Stormwater	Raglan stormwater reticulation extensions		\$25,186.35	\$1,702.83	\$26,889.18
Raglan - Stormwater	Raglan stormwater reticulation extensions		\$39,517.38	\$2,671.74	\$42,189.12
Raglan - Stormwater	Raglan stormwater reticulation extensions		\$220,242.96	\$14,890.44	\$235,133.40
Raglan - Stormwater	Raglan stormwater reticulation extensions		\$28,741.65	\$1,943.20	\$30,684.85
Raglan - Stormwater	Raglan stormwater reticulation extensions		\$30,006.27	\$2,028.70	\$32,034.97
Raglan - Stormwater	Raglan stormwater reticulation extensions		\$31,296.72	\$2,115.95	\$33,412.67
Raglan - Stormwater	Raglan stormwater reticulation extensions		\$32,642.40	\$2,206.93	\$34,849.33
Raglan - Stormwater	Upgrade stormwater network		\$321,311.00	\$21,723.57	\$343,034.57
Raglan - Wastewater	provide additional storage		\$488,566.00	\$33,031.54	\$521,597.54
Raglan - Wastewater	Raglan Sewer Mains renewal		\$505,338.00	\$34,165.49	\$539,503.49
Raglan - Wastewater	Replace rising main		\$358,627.00	\$24,246.48	\$382,873.48
Raglan - Wastewater	WW Retic Upgdes Raglan		\$262,708.00	\$17,761.47	\$280,469.47
Raglan - Water	Design replacement trunk main from treatment plant to Raglan township		\$29,878.00	\$2,020.03	\$31,898.03
Raglan - Water	Raglan Hills Reservoir No.2		\$873,600.00	\$59,063.38	\$932,663.38
Raglan - Water	Raglan Hills Reservoir No.2		\$1,374,609.60	\$92,936.22	\$1,467,545.82
Raglan - Water	Raglan Hills Reservoir No.2		\$627,258.00	\$42,408.40	\$669,666.40
Raglan - Water	Raglan Hills Reservoir No.2		\$1,310,970.00	\$88,633.60	\$1,399,603.60
Raglan - Water	Raglan Treatment Plant upgrade		\$110,000.00	\$7,437.01	\$117,437.01
Raglan - Water	Raglan water supply reticulation extensions		\$572,000.00	\$38,672.45	\$610,672.45
Raglan - Water	Raglan water supply reticulation extensions		\$109,200.00	\$7,382.92	\$116,582.92
Raglan - Water	Raglan water supply reticulation extensions		\$114,551.00	\$7,744.70	\$122,295.70
Raglan - Water	Raglan water supply reticulation extensions		\$119,935.00	\$8,108.71	\$128,043.71
Raglan - Water	Raglan water supply reticulation extensions		\$125,452.00	\$8,481.71	\$133,933.71
Raglan - Water	Raglan water supply reticulation extensions		\$131,097.00	\$8,863.36	\$139,960.36
Raglan - Water	Raglan water supply reticulation extensions		\$136,865.00	\$9,253.33	\$146,118.33
Raglan - Water	Raglan water supply reticulation extensions		\$142,888.00	\$9,660.54	\$152,548.54
Raglan - Water	Raglan water supply reticulation extensions		\$149,032.00	\$10,075.93	\$159,107.93
Raglan - Water	Raglan water supply reticulation extensions		\$155,439.00	\$10,509.10	\$165,948.10
Raglan - Water	Raglan water supply reticulation upgrades		\$182,000.00	\$12,304.87	\$194,304.87
Raglan - Water	Water Pump Station Exten Raglan		\$127,293.00	\$8,606.17	\$135,899.17
Raglan - Water	Water Retic Extensions Raglan		\$173,579.00	\$11,735.53	\$185,314.53
Raglan - Water	Water Retic Upgrades Raglan		\$4,452,279.87	\$301,014.97	\$4,753,294.84
Raglan Wastewater Treatment Plant	Raglan wastewater treatment plant upgrades		\$527,105.29	\$35,637.15	\$562,742.44
Raglan Wastewater Treatment Plant	Raglan wastewater treatment plant upgrades		\$178,500.00	\$12,068.24	\$190,568.24
Raglan Wastewater Treatment Plant	Raglan wastewater treatment plant upgrades		\$1,727,250.00	\$116,777.95	\$1,844,027.95
Raglan Wastewater Treatment Plant	Raglan wastewater treatment plant upgrades		\$2,405,566.80	\$162,638.39	\$2,568,205.19
Raglan Wastewater Treatment Plant	Raglan wastewater treatment plant upgrades		\$2,518,628.35	\$170,282.38	\$2,688,910.73
Raglan Wastewater Treatment Plant	Raglan wastewater treatment plant upgrades		\$3,073,565.95	\$207,801.26	\$3,281,367.21
Raglan Wastewater Treatment Plant	replace outfall		\$356,308.00	\$24,089.69	\$380,397.69
Southern Districts - Water	Construct new 0.35ML reservoir to service Matangi (split over 2 years as per Martin's instruction)		\$1,305,512.00	\$88,264.59	\$1,393,776.59
Southern Districts - Water	Matangi water supply reservoir extensions		\$26,219.40	\$1,772.67	\$27,992.07
Southern Districts - Water	Matangi water supply reservoir extensions		\$410,596.00	\$27,760.06	\$438,356.06
Southern Districts - Water	PR-3825 Reticulation extensions within the agreed service area as development occurs		\$18,676.00	\$1,262.67	\$19,938.67
Southern Districts - Water	PR-3827 Reticulation extensions within the agreed service area as development occurs		\$62,059.00	\$4,195.76	\$66,254.76
Southern Districts - Water	Southern DistrictGordonton Reservoir & PS		\$104,877.60	\$7,090.69	\$111,968.29
Southern Districts - Water	Southern DistrictGordonton Reservoir & PS		\$136,865.20	\$9,253.34	\$146,118.54
Southern Districts - Water	Southern DistrictGordonton Reservoir & PS		\$41,059.40	\$2,775.99	\$43,835.39
Southern Districts - Water	Southern DistrictGordonton Reservoir & PS		\$171,464.80	\$11,592.59	\$183,057.39
Southern Districts - Water	Southern DistrictGordonton Reservoir & PS		\$596,126.00	\$40,303.59	\$636,429.59
Southern Districts - Water	Southern DistrictsPuketaha Rd Watermain		\$136,865.20	\$9,253.34	\$146,118.54

Catchment	Name	112	Cost Excluding Interest	Interest	Cost Including Interest	
Southern Districts - Water	Southern DistrictsPuketaha Rd Watermain			\$400,084.60	\$27,049.39	\$427,133.99
Southern Districts - Water	Tamahere water supply reservoir extensions			\$35,980.40	\$2,432.61	\$38,413.01
Southern Districts - Water	Tamahere water supply reservoir extensions			\$163,087.20	\$11,026.19	\$174,113.39
Southern Districts - Water	Tamahere water supply reservoir extensions			\$170,426.00	\$11,522.36	\$181,948.36
Southern Districts - Water	Upgrade existing ps to improve pressure			\$270,917.91	\$18,316.54	\$289,234.45
Tamahere - Roads and Transport	Anne Brook Road extension			\$780,000.00	\$52,735.16	\$832,735.16
Tamahere - Roads and Transport	East/West Link			\$502,500.00	\$33,973.61	\$536,473.61
Tamahere - Roads and Transport	Tamahere SP historic works			\$4,327,796.00	\$292,598.72	\$4,620,394.72
Tamahere - Roads and Transport	Tamahere structure plan Birchwood lane			\$467,981.00	\$31,639.81	\$499,620.81
Tamahere A - Roads and Transport	Redwood Grove - local road			\$720,000.00	\$48,678.61	\$768,678.61
Te Kauwhata - Roads and Transport	Bypass Stage I Roto to Scott			\$1,108,240.00	\$74,927.19	\$1,183,167.19
Te Kauwhata - Roads and Transport	Te Kauwhata Structure Plan/ bal 19998698			\$2,213,929.97	\$149,681.98	\$2,363,611.95
Te Kauwhata - Stormwater	Stormwater projects			\$341,220.00	\$23,069.60	\$364,289.60
Te Kauwhata - Wastewater	additional storage at Mahi Road			\$525,000.00	\$35,494.82	\$560,494.82
Te Kauwhata - Wastewater	Construction - Undertake Construction for growth			\$322,719.00	\$21,818.77	\$344,537.77
Te Kauwhata - Wastewater	Design - Undertake reticulation design for growth			\$52,500.00	\$3,549.48	\$56,049.48
Te Kauwhata - Wastewater	Te Kauwhata wastewater pump station extensions			\$26,985.00	\$1,824.43	\$28,809.43
Te Kauwhata - Wastewater	Te Kauwhata wastewater pump station extensions			\$282,266.00	\$19,083.77	\$301,349.77
Te Kauwhata - Wastewater	Upgrade rising main from Mahi Rd Pump Stat			\$262,500.00	\$17,747.41	\$280,247.41
Te Kauwhata - Wastewater	WW Pump Station Extensions TK			\$300,000.00	\$20,282.75	\$320,282.75
Te Kauwhata - Wastewater	WW Retic Extensions TK			\$2,626,698.24	\$177,588.90	\$2,804,287.14
Te Kauwhata - Water	Design costs to upgrade the plant to produce additional capacity			\$331,108.00	\$22,385.94	\$353,493.94
Te Kauwhata - Water	Mid Waikato water supply treatment plant upgrades			\$72,800.00	\$4,921.95	\$77,721.95
Te Kauwhata - Water	Reticulation extentions			\$1,102,222.00	\$74,520.32	\$1,176,742.32
Te Kauwhata - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply pump station renewals			\$41,600.00	\$2,812.54	\$44,412.54
Te Kauwhata - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply pump station renewals			\$43,680.00	\$2,953.17	\$46,633.17
Te Kauwhata - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply reticulation extensions			\$129,792.00	\$8,775.13	\$138,567.13
Te Kauwhata - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply reticulation extensions			\$1,243,519.00	\$84,073.29	\$1,327,592.29
Te Kauwhata - Water	Te Kauwhata water supply reticulation upgrades			\$2,067,349.90	\$139,771.82	\$2,207,121.72
Tuakau - Roads and Transport	Harrisville Road Bridge Replacement			\$1,044,484.00	\$70,616.70	\$1,115,100.70
Tuakau - Roads and Transport	Planning for whangarata/pokeno/buckland upgrades			\$156,673.00	\$10,592.53	\$167,265.53
Tuakau - Stormwater	Business Land PC22			\$1,016,000.00	\$68,690.92	\$1,084,690.92
Tuakau - Stormwater	PR-3601 Business Land PC22 - Stage 1			\$51,225.00	\$3,463.28	\$54,688.28
Tuakau - Stormwater	PR-3601 Business Land PC22 - Stage 1			\$75,441.75	\$5,100.55	\$80,542.30
Tuakau - Stormwater	PR-3603 Business Land PC22 - Stage 1			\$209,262.00	\$14,148.03	\$223,410.03
Tuakau - Stormwater	Strmwtr Retic Extensions Tuakau			\$142,273.00	\$9,618.96	\$151,891.96
Tuakau - Stormwater	Tuakau stormwater reticulation extensions			\$37,440.00	\$2,531.29	\$39,971.29
Tuakau - Stormwater	Tuakau stormwater reticulation extensions			\$54,054.36	\$3,654.57	\$57,708.93
Tuakau - Stormwater	Tuakau stormwater reticulation extensions			\$61,857.36	\$4,182.13	\$66,039.49
Tuakau - Stormwater	Tuakau stormwater reticulation extensions			\$48,573.54	\$3,284.02	\$51,857.56
Tuakau - Stormwater	Tuakau stormwater reticulation extensions			\$50,807.88	\$3,435.08	\$54,242.96
Tuakau - Stormwater	Tuakau stormwater reticulation extensions			\$76,691.70	\$5,185.06	\$81,876.76
Tuakau - Stormwater	Tuakau stormwater reticulation extensions			\$80,066.16	\$5,413.21	\$85,479.37
Tuakau - Stormwater	Tuakau stormwater reticulation extensions			\$83,588.94	\$5,651.38	\$89,240.32
Tuakau - Stormwater	Tuakau stormwater reticulation extensions			\$87,183.36	\$5,894.40	\$93,077.76
Tuakau - Stormwater	Tuakau stormwater reticulation extensions			\$90,932.22	\$6,147.85	\$97,080.07
Tuakau - Wastewater	Construct - Reticulation extensions to service Whangarata Business Park and Stage 1			\$268,931.00	\$18,182.20	\$287,113.20
Tuakau - Wastewater	Construct - Reticulation extensions to service Whangarata Business Park and Stage 1			\$275,923.00	\$18,654.93	\$294,577.93
Tuakau - Wastewater	Design - Undertake design to service growth for stage 1 Tuakau structure plan			\$105,000.00	\$7,098.96	\$112,098.96
Tuakau - Wastewater	Southern Interceptor to Treatment Plant			\$189,482.00	\$12,810.72	\$202,292.72
Tuakau - Wastewater	Tuakau wastewater pump station upgrades			\$3,744,000.00	\$253,128.75	\$3,997,128.75

Catchment	Name	113	Cost Excluding Interest	Interest	Cost Including Interest
Tuakau - Wastewater	Tuakau wastewater pump station upgrades		\$3,931,200.00	\$265,785.19	\$4,196,985.19
Tuakau - Wastewater	Tuakau wastewater reticulation extensions		\$214,783.50	\$14,521.34	\$229,304.84
Tuakau - Wastewater	Tuakau wastewater reticulation extensions		\$393,291.00	\$26,590.08	\$419,881.08
Tuakau - Wastewater	Tuakau wastewater reticulation extensions		\$2,463,575.00	\$166,560.27	\$2,630,135.27
Tuakau - Wastewater	WW Retic Extensions Tuakau		\$1,902,217.25	\$128,607.34	\$2,030,824.59
Tuakau - Wastewater	WW TP Extensions (watercare)		\$20,282,608.54	\$1,371,290.43	\$21,653,898.97
Tuakau - Water	Design watermain connection from Watercare for Tuakau		\$1,639,774.00	\$110,863.77	\$1,750,637.77
Tuakau - Water	Tuakau water supply reservoir upgrades		\$572,754.00	\$38,723.43	\$611,477.43
Tuakau - Water	Tuakau water supply reservoir upgrades		\$3,055,936.00	\$206,609.31	\$3,262,545.31
Tuakau - Water	Tuakau water supply reticulation extensions		\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
Tuakau - Water	Tuakau water supply reticulation extensions		\$436,800.00	\$29,531.69	\$466,331.69
Tuakau - Water	Tuakau water supply reticulation extensions		\$1,374,609.60	\$92,936.22	\$1,467,545.82
Tuakau - Water	Tuakau water supply reticulation extensions		\$1,439,216.00	\$97,304.21	\$1,536,520.21
Tuakau - Water	Tuakau water supply reticulation extensions		\$229,102.00	\$15,489.40	\$244,591.40
Tuakau - Water	Tuakau water supply reticulation extensions		\$1,439,216.00	\$97,304.21	\$1,536,520.21
Tuakau - Water	TuakauDominion Booster PS		\$143,921.60	\$9,730.42	\$153,652.02
Tuakau - Water	TuakauTuakau Network Upgrades		\$78,000.00	\$5,273.52	\$83,273.52
Tuakau - Water	TuakauTuakau Network Upgrades		\$627,258.00	\$42,408.40	\$669,666.40
Tuakau - Water	Water Retic Extensions Tuakau		\$2,465,801.18	\$166,710.78	\$2,632,511.96
Tuakau - Water	Water TP Extensions Tuakau		\$5,729,727.93	\$387,382.18	\$6,117,110.10
Tuakau - Water	Watermains to service Whangarata as per Structure Plan report		\$787,500.00	\$53,242.23	\$840,742.23
Tuakau - Water	Watermains to service Whangarata as per Structure Plan report		\$860,580.00	\$58,183.10	\$918,763.10

# Development Growth HEUs per year

114

Catchment	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
District Wide Facilities	765	757	741	755	754	752	736	721	710	695
District Wide Reserves	765	757	741	755	754	752	736	721	710	695
District Wide Rooding	765	757	741	755	754	752	736	721	710	695
HIF - Roads and Transport	200	200	200	200	200	199	-	-	-	-
HIF - Roads and Transport	316	282	282	282	282	282	108	-	-	-
HIF - Water	213	200	226	226	226	226	86	-	-	-
HIF - Wastewater	316	282	282	282	282	282	108	-	-	-
Horotiu - Stormwater	64	-	-	-	32	-	32	-	-	-
Horotiu - Water	20	26	59	33	46	78	85	85	85	59
Horotiu - Wastewater	27	34	39	36	31	36	39	31	31	36
Horotiu - Roads and Transport	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	14	14	14
Huntly - Stormwater	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	38	38
Huntly - Roads and Transport	76	93	153	165	148	157	161	165	165	157
Huntly - Stormwater	130	144	144	148	148	144	144	148	148	141
Huntly - Water	102	106	147	159	147	155	155	159	159	151
Lorenzen Bay - Wastewater	47	31	31	-	94	31	31	-	-	63
Ngaruawahia - Roads and Transport	157	176	138	232	238	251	245	238	238	220
Ngaruawahia - Stormwater	196	240	153	98	131	109	120	87	87	142
Ngaruawahia - Roads and Transport	315	348	334	315	287	296	273	277	277	277
Ngaruawahia - Water	160	166	179	249	243	255	249	243	243	224
Pokeno - Wastewater	307	216	382	428	451	451	431	415	415	379
Pokeno - Stormwater	359	394	388	418	412	415	394	379	379	338
Pokeno - Water	315	100	268	415	490	494	472	451	451	419
Pokeno - Wastewater	382	399	379	416	413	405	396	371	371	343
Raglan - Roads and Transport	146	157	152	157	146	157	152	146	146	146
Raglan - Stormwater	155	161	155	161	150	161	155	150	150	150
Raglan - Water	147	147	153	158	147	158	153	147	147	147
Raglan - Wastewater	122	122	118	136	127	127	127	122	122	104
Southern Districts - Roads and Transport	48	47	45	46	47	45	39	44	44	31
Te Kauwhata - Water	129	135	125	124	114	127	116	111	114	56
Te Kauwhata - Water	122	117	200	308	259	122	88	83	83	186
Te Kauwhata - Wastewater	122	117	200	308	259	122	88	83	83	186
Te Kauwhata - Stormwater	71	72	69	65	58	62	59	59	59	57
Tuakau - Roads and Transport	252	252	252	241	264	293	264	252	252	316
Tuakau - Stormwater	280	270	259	315	290	300	285	270	270	331
Tuakau - Water	251	239	239	245	269	305	275	257	257	299
Tuakau - Wastewater	87	105	68	50	50	6	25	25	25	56
Tamahere - Roads and Transport	7	8	14	15	11	17	16	18	18	12
Tamahere A - Roads and Transport	14	14	-	-	-	14	-	-	-	-
HIF Water Treatment Plant - Roads and Transport	189	197	184	181	167	186	170	162	162	162
Ngaruawahia Wastewater Treatment Plant - Water	99	-	-	99	99	-	99	-	-	297
Raglan Wastewater Treatment Plant - Wastewater	202	192	186	161	244	192	186	150	150	213
Lorenzen Bay - Wastewater	47	31	31	-	94	31	31	-	-	63
Ngaruawahia A - Wastewater	33	35	38	22	11	16	5	3	3	3
Ngaruawahia A - Roads and Transport	19	21	21	5	-	-	-	-	-	-

### Open Meeting

<b>To</b>	Waikato District Council
<b>From</b>	Vishal Ramduny Acting General Manager Community Growth
<b>Date</b>	22 March 2021
<b>Prepared by</b>	Ben Burnand Project Manager Long Term Plan
<b>Chief Executive Approved</b>	Y
<b>Reference #</b>	GOV1318 / 3046638
<b>Report Title</b>	Adoption of the Long Term Plan 2021-31 Draft User Fees and Charges, Draft Supporting Information and Consultation Document

## I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

---

The purpose of this report is for Council to adopt the Consultation Document and Supporting Information for the Long Term Plan 2021-31 (LTP) and to inform Council of the engagement approach for the LTP consultation period.

At the time of writing, the Consultation Document is still being reviewed by the Office of Auditor-General (OAG). A version of the Consultation Document is provided as Attachment 1. Should there be further changes due to Audit feedback (which are expected to be minor in nature), an updated version will be available on the 6 April for adoption for consultation.

## 2. RECOMMENDATION

---

**THAT the report from the Acting General Manager Community Growth be received;**

**AND THAT Council:**

- a) **Adopts the Draft User Fees and Charges Schedule (Attachment 4) and the Statement of Proposal for Draft User Fees and Charges (Attachment 3) for the purposes of public consultation through the Long Term Plan consultation process.**
- b) **Adopts the Supporting Documentation (Attachment 2) relied on as the basis for drafting the Long Term Plan 2021-31 Consultation Document, including:**

- i. **Significant Forecasting Assumptions**
  - ii. **Draft Infrastructure Strategy**
  - iii. **Draft Financial Strategy**
  - iv. **Revenue and Financing Policy**
  - v. **Draft Financial Statements**
  - vi. **Draft Capital Projects List**
  - vii. **Draft Unfunded Projects List**
  - viii. **Draft Performance Measures.**
- c) **Receives the Audit New Zealand audit opinion on the Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31 Consultation Document.**
- d) **Adopts the Long Term Plan 2021-31 Consultation Document that has incorporated final feedback from Audit New Zealand.**
- e) **Approves commencement of formal consultation on the Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31 from 7 April 2021 to 7 May 2021.**
- f) **Authorises the Chief Executive to make minor amendments to the documentation should they be required to ensure accuracy and correct minor drafting errors.**

### **3. BACKGROUND**

---

The development of the Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31 (LTP) commenced in late 2019 with key foundational components such as the environment scan which gave Council an understanding of the political, economic, social, technological, environmental and legislative context and implications for the Waikato district.

Council has previously undertaken significant consultation for Waikato 2070 and the Blueprints. Waikato 2070 indicates areas of potential growth over the next three decades and the Blueprints are wide ranging community vision documents that identify local community priorities (identified by the community themselves). Both have been key components in shaping the approach for managing infrastructure for the next 30 years and the proposed programme of works for the draft LTP.

Several workshops, briefings and Council meetings were conducted during 2020 which led to the adoption of the Significance and Engagement Policy and the identification of key factors for this LTP, including the impact of the water reform programme and the impact of the district valuation. Councillors provided direction that the starting point for the draft budget should include the optimal programme for each activity area.

This programme and a high-level financial summary were presented to Councillors in December 2020. The draft budget was considered unaffordable and would have led to breaches to Council's debt limit.

Further workshops and briefings were held between February and March 2021 where various options were presented for Councillor feedback. These options provided the opportunity to consider scenarios regarding affordability. Of note is the financial challenge Council has in meeting growth (and associated National Policy Statements) and the increasing cost for compliance and standards in three waters.

Other key LTP components were presented during these workshops such as the Significant Forecasting Assumptions, the Draft Financial Strategy, Draft Infrastructure Strategy, Draft Performance Measures, Draft Activity and Asset Management Plans, Draft User Fees and Charges and a Draft Engagement Plan.

Two of the three consultation topics within the Consultation Document have previously been considered by Council with resolutions to include for LTP consultation. These are:

- Pensioner housing, with the preferred option to exit and transfer the assets to a sympathetic social housing provider (resolution WDC2012/24 from the Council meeting on 30 November 2020).
- Inorganic waste, to consult on whether to continue to deliver the Inorganic Kerbside Collection service after July 2021 (resolution INF2011/10 from the Infrastructure Committee on 30 November 2020).

The third consultation topic is based on Councillor feedback from the LTP workshops and provides two general rates options:

- Option 1: A one-off 9% increase in year one followed by increases of 3.5% in each of years two and three. This provides a slightly lower level of debt over 10 years and would cost ratepayers less across the first three years. This is Council's preferred option.
- Option 2: A slightly lower increase of 7% in year one, followed by higher increases of 6% in year two and 4% in year three. This option results in a higher level of debt across the 10-year period and a higher cost to the ratepayer across the first three years.

This report and its recommendations allow Council to formalise the consultation topics and adopt the Consultation Document along with its underlying supporting information.

## **4. DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF OPTIONS**

---

### **4.1 DISCUSSION**

The Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) identifies the content to be included in the Consultation Document, which must be presented in a concise and simple way. The focus is on providing an outline of the matters proposed for inclusion in the LTP, explaining the important issues and options for consideration by the community.

The LGA also requires Council to adopt the supporting information that underpins the Consultation Document.

## Consultation Document (Attachment I)

The Consultation Document presents the key challenges, issues and information for the community to consider prior to providing formal feedback on the consultation topics. The Consultation Document must be adopted by Council before commencing consultation.

The consultation topics that Council is seeking feedback on are:

- The proposed general rates increases.
- The future of the pensioner housing portfolio.
- The continuation or discontinuation of the annual kerbside inorganic solid waste collection.

The Consultation Document also highlights the water reform programme, the district valuation, and their potential impacts upon the organisation and ratepayers.

Further context for the draft LTP is also provided by including summaries of the Draft Financial Strategy and the Draft Infrastructure Strategy.

Council is also seeking feedback on the approach to reviewing the way local initiatives are supported by moving away from providing grants and instead, targeting Blueprint and other initiatives the community have confirmed are their priority projects. This is not a formal consultation topic. Feedback Council receives on this item will be presented as a separate report for information only during deliberations.

The Consultation Document identifies how the community can get involved, have their say and provide their formal submission. The document directs the reader to Council's website where they can provide feedback.

Audit New Zealand are in the process of completing their audit of the Consultation Document and supporting information. They are scheduled to provide their opinion and audit clearance at Council's meeting on 6 April 2021.

The Consultation Document is scheduled for review by the Office of the Auditor-General (OAG) on 25-29 March 2021, as part of the standard audit review process. The Consultation Document will be updated with any changes arising from this process and will be tabled for adoption at Council's meeting on 6 April 2021.

Audit New Zealand is likely seeking to issue a non-standard audit opinion, with two emphasis of matter. The first emphasis of matter relates to the three waters reform programme and will likely be included in all local authority audit opinions. The second emphasis of matter paragraph relates to Council's capital programme and ability to deliver that programme (termed as capital 'do-ability').

## Supporting Information (Attachment 2)

This report recommends that Council adopts the following supporting information:

- Significant Forecasting Assumptions
- Draft Infrastructure Strategy
- Draft Financial Strategy
- Revenue and Financing Policy
- Draft Financial Statements
- Draft Capital Projects List
- Draft Unfunded Projects List
- Draft Performance Measures.

This supporting information, along with the Revenue and Financing Policy and Draft Development Contributions Policy, represents the data and information upon which the Consultation Document has been built.

The supporting information requires approval by Council prior to Audit New Zealand providing their opinion and clearing the Consultation Document for public consultation.

The supporting information will be available on Council's website.

### Significant Forecasting Assumptions

The significant forecasting assumptions represent the important trends and projections expected to affect Council and the district, which form one of the essential building blocks in the development of the LTP. These key assumptions have been used to provide a common set of data and direction for the organisation's planning.

### Draft Infrastructure Strategy

Council's Draft 30-year Infrastructure Strategy is a requirement of the LGA. It ensures that appropriate planning, management, maintenance and development of Council's assets into the future is considered.

Since an early draft of the strategy was presented at a LTP workshop on 22 February, some changes have been made to the document in response to comments from Audit New Zealand. The draft strategy includes key challenges and focus areas that have been discussed by Council through LTP briefings and workshops and is designed to explain to the community how Council plans to manage and invest in the district's infrastructure.

The draft strategy aligns with the Draft Financial Strategy and draft financial budgets for the first ten years. There is more uncertainty around the timing, cost and funding of projects past 2031, however, the strategy is reviewed at each triennial LTP to reduce this uncertainty.

## **Draft Financial Strategy**

The Draft Financial Strategy has been prepared in accordance with Section 101A of the LGA. The purpose of the strategy is to facilitate prudent financial management and outline the overall approach to managing Council's finances.

The draft strategy outlines how Council will respond to a number of challenges, including balancing affordability, meeting increasing community expectations and managing growth in a sustainable manner.

The strategy includes the following metrics:

- Debt limit: Debt-to-revenue ratio will be set at 175% for ten years ending June 2031.
- Limit on rates increases: Average annual rate increases to existing ratepayers, are set at 10% in the first year reducing to 8% from 2023 onwards. This is based on 2017 rating valuations and property information.
- Balancing the books: After removing development contributions and vested assets from revenue, Council is on the whole forecasting to make surpluses that allow for debt repayment.

## **Draft Financial Statements**

The financial statements are prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and in compliance with LGA regulations. These statements reflect the feedback and direction received from Council during LTP briefings, workshops and any items raised by Audit New Zealand.

The statements also underpin the summary financial information including rate and debt limits presented in the Consultation Document and comprise of the following:

- Statement of Financial Position
- Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense
- Whole of Council Funding Impact Statement
- Statement of Movements in Equity
- Statement of Cash Flows
- Statement of Reserve Funds
- Financial Benchmarks
- Individual Activity Funding Impact Statements.

## **Revenue and Financing Policy**

The current Revenue and Financing Policy is recommended for inclusion within the supporting information. The purpose of the policy is to provide predictability and certainty about sources and levels of funding available to Council. It shows the revenue sources used to fund each of Council's activities. No significant changes are being made to the Revenue and Financing Policy that would require consultation, therefore the current version of the policy will be available on Council's website as part of the supporting information.

### **Draft Capital Project List**

The draft Capital Project List reflects the feedback and direction received from Council during LTP briefings and workshops. The list is consistent with the draft Infrastructure Strategy and is referenced within the Draft Consultation Document where applicable. This list will be available on Council's website.

### **Draft Unfunded Project List**

Whilst not a requirement under the LGA, this information is recommended for inclusion in the supporting information due to community interest. The list contains projects originally considered for inclusion in the draft budget that was presented to Councillors 16 and 17 December 2020, but were subsequently removed following budgetary feedback and direction received from Council during LTP briefings and workshops through February and March 2021. The list is referenced within the draft Consultation Document where applicable and will be available on Council's website.

### **Draft Performance Measures**

This report presents the draft non-financial performance measures for approval. The non-financial performance measures have been reviewed to ensure the measures are up-to-date and relevant for the next ten years and reflect feedback received from discussions with Council during LTP briefings and workshops. The measures include a number of mandatory measures required by the LGA in relation to water supply, wastewater, stormwater and transport.

### **Draft User Fees and Charges**

Draft user fees and charges were presented to Councillors at an LTP workshop on 3 March. Following feedback, a number of minor additions have been made to the user fees, with the draft schedule presented as Attachment 4. The Draft User Fees and Charges undergo public consultation alongside the Consultation Document; a Statement of Proposal has been developed, which outlines the significant changes to the user fees and charges. This is presented at Attachment 3 and requires Council adoption.

### **Public consultation and engagement**

This report includes the approval to commence public consultation which is due to start 7 April 2021 and closes at 5.00pm 7 May 2021.

Engagement will use digital communication through the Shape Waikato consultation website, as well as a range of more traditional engagement tools. The Shape Waikato consultation website will provide the online submission form for the community to have their say.

The Consultation Document, supporting information, and consultation information for the Draft Development Contributions Policy, Draft User Fees and Charges and other related consultations, such as the community hall catchment review, will also be available on the Shape Waikato consultation site. This information will also be available on Council's website.

During the consultation period Council plans to schedule and attend more than a dozen drop-in sessions throughout the district to provide opportunities for the community to speak to Councillors and staff about what Council is proposing and consulting on.

Under COVID-19 Alert Level 2, physical distancing of two metres between people that are not in the same bubble is required. Should the district (or parts of the district) move to Alert Level 2 during the consultation period, the scheduled drop-in sessions will be replaced with virtual options for the community to engage.

Physical copies of the Consultation Document and reference copies of the supporting information will be held at Council's offices and libraries. When requested, Council can post out a physical submission form for completion. It must also be noted that, although desired, a submission form is not necessary for the community to provide feedback. Council can accept feedback that is received via post or email.

### **Long Term Plan 2021-31 key dates**

- Public consultation commences 7 April 2021 and closes at 5.00pm 7 May 2021.
- Hearings are scheduled for 25-28 May 2021.
- Deliberations are scheduled for 1 and 3 June 2021.
- Adoption of the final Long Term Plan 2021-31 is scheduled for 21 June 2021.

## **4.2 OPTIONS**

No options are available for Council to consider because there is a requirement to consult with the public under the LGA. A delay at this point in the process would risk missing the statutory deadline to adopt a LTP by the end of June.

## **4.3 FINANCIAL**

The development of the LTP 2021-31 is a corporate planning operational activity funded through the current LTP (2018-28).

## **4.4 LEGAL**

The Consultation Document and supporting information complies with Council's legal and policy requirements.

#### 4.5 STRATEGY, PLANS, POLICY AND PARTNERSHIP ALIGNMENT

The Consultation Document and its supporting information is a key contributor to the community's understanding of Council's strategic priorities and the community outcomes it is seeking for the district in the long-term.

#### 4.6 ASSESSMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT POLICY AND OF EXTERNAL STAKEHOLDERS

There is a statutory requirement to undertake public consultation in accordance with Section 93A of the LGA.

Highest levels of engagement	Inform	Consult	Involve	Collaborate	Empower
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Public consultation and engagement approach outlined above in the report.					

### 5. CONCLUSION

---

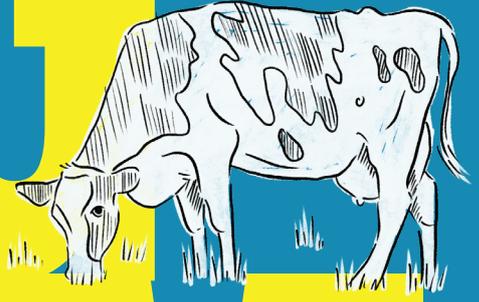
The recommendations for approval within this report, along with those in the Draft Development Contributions Policy report, ensure that Council continues to develop a LTP for 2021-31 with the aim of adopting a final version before 30 June 2021. The recommendations also ensure that Council complies with the LGA and is able to progress to public consultation.

### 6. ATTACHMENTS

---

1. Draft LTP 2021-31 Consultation Document
2. Draft LTP 2021-31 Supporting Information for Consultation
3. Draft LTP 2021-31 Statement of Proposal for Draft User Fees and Charges
4. Draft LTP 2021-31 User Fees and Charges Schedule

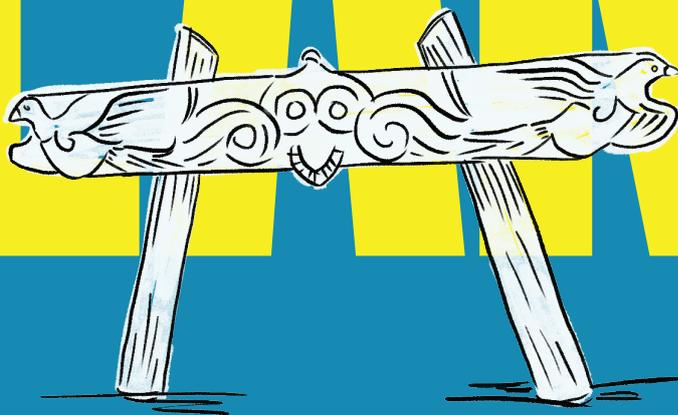
# LONG TERM PLAN



OUR VISION  
LIVEABLE, THRIVING  
+ CONNECTED  
COMMUNITIES



**2021-2031  
CONSULTATION  
DOCUMENT**



TE WHAKAMAHERE WHAAROA

2021 — 31 PUKAPUKA UIUINGA



# MESSAGE FROM MAYOR ALLAN-

## BALANCING WHAT'S RIGHT WITH WHAT'S AFFORDABLE

A Long Term Plan (LTP) sets out our vision, direction, work plan and budgets for the next 10 years.

### THE JOURNEY SO FAR

**THE DECISIONS WE HAVE TO MAKE IN THIS DOCUMENT AFFECT YOUR FUTURE RATES. HAVE YOUR SAY BY 5PM FRIDAY 7 MAY.**

Our role as a council has evolved over time. While we used to focus mostly on delivering core services like water and roads, we have a responsibility to support our district's environmental, social, cultural and economic wellbeing after these four well-beings were re-introduced to the Local Government Act.

With this in mind, we need to balance what we can deliver with what is affordable in terms of rates and debt. As a fast growth area council, this balancing act will prove to be a huge challenge for us and our community in the coming years. We outline many of these challenges in this consultation document.

In developing this consultation document we have reflected our current challenges and proposed ways we can respond.

We are faced with an uncertain economic outlook due to the ongoing

impact of the COVID-19 pandemic and related alert-level changes. We outline what we will likely be dealing with in the years to come from central government, in particular legislative reform in the three waters area (drinking water, wastewater and stormwater) and National Policy Statements that relate to urban development (the growth in and around towns) and freshwater management.

**We are facing an enormous task. Our district is growing quickly and we need to keep up with this growth, while making sure our community is a desirable place to live, work and play.**

We know we are looking down the barrel of rising costs in the three waters area. This is in part driven by stricter controls for water quality and also by the growth in our district. Our independent Waters Governance Board painted a picture to us as

elected members of necessary but unaffordable yearly increases to our waters rates.

We need to balance the services we provide with what our community can afford. When we came to you as part of the last Long Term Plan 2018-28, we asked your thoughts on how we should manage our three waters for maximum benefit for the district. The outcome was a partnership with Watercare, overseen by an independent Waters Governance Board. This partnership was intended to offer reduced future cost increases and a reduction in risk because we could use Watercare's expertise and economies of scale. This is still our goal, and in fact, if we hadn't entered this partnership, we would be in a worse position going forward.

**The reality is that the three waters financial challenge is going to have an impact on our ability to carry out the rest of our business activities. On this challenge, the Waters Governance Board is in contact with the Minister for Local Government, to make this case clear and seek additional central government funding support.**

While our response to COVID-19 has been strong as a country, and our

district's consistent presence in the productive sector has placed us well to recover from any global recession, we also know that there are certain sectors and parts of our community that are struggling. We aim to respond to this by balancing the need for growth and investment with rates affordability.

**In the coming years we need to consider climate change in everything we do. This will include the progression of our Climate Response and Resilience Action Plan.**

Many in our communities will need our support if they are to recover from the current economic hardship and keep socially strong. Our vision of liveable, thriving and connected communities demands that we deliver this balance. As such, we will be providing real options for our community to consider in this consultation document.

We are proposing a general rate increase of 9% for the first year plus a number of targeted rate increases on top of this. See the proposed rates increases table on page 25 for more on this. There are a number of reasons we are proposing to increase rates by this much, including our need

to provide infrastructure to support growth and replacing and renewing assets earlier than planned due to increasing standards that we need to comply with. These are explained on pages 18-25. I and my Councillors have made some tough decisions. We've had to weigh up what is best and right for the district, with what we feel is affordable.

Trust me when I say there have been many sleepless nights mulling this dilemma over.

To balance this, we have been investigating options for further cost recovery where we can. This means we encourage you all to look at our Fees and Charges document, as we are proposing charging different rates for some things to make sure these activities are more fully paid for by only those who use them.

**We will respond to the needs of the district, balancing affordability with adding value and enhancing community wellbeing – so we can all work towards a better, and more resilient, future together.**

Mayor Allan Sanson

## WHAT'S STILL TO COME

We need your help – delivering on bold plans needs to be a genuine collaboration between us as the council and you as the community, along with our partners and stakeholders.

**We need to make sure we get the best outcomes and strike the right balance. The decisions we have to make affects you, your whaanau, your neighbours, (even your dog!).**

To make sure everyone can get involved, we will be coming to a town near you soon. Check out [www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltp](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltp) to see when and where.

**Make sure you get involved and have your say before 5pm Friday 7 May 2021.**

For more information on how, see page 7.

# CONTENTS

SECTION	PAGE	
<b>01</b>	<b>HAVE YOUR SAY</b>	<b>07</b>
<b>02</b>	<b>OUR VISION</b>	<b>08</b>
<b>03</b>	<b>WHAT WE DO FOR YOU</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>04</b>	<b>WATER REFORM - WHAT DOES IT MEAN?</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>05</b>	<b>DISTRICT VALUATIONS - MAKING THE BEST OF A POOR SITUATION</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>06</b>	<b>WAIKATO DISTRICT BLUEPRINT AND THE LTP</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>07</b>	<b>ASSUMPTIONS</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>08</b>	<b>BUILDING AND MAINTAINING INFRASTRUCTURE</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>09</b>	<b>HOW WE FUND IT</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>10</b>	<b>DECISIONS WE NEED TO MAKE</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>AUDIT REPORT</b>	
<b>12</b>	<b>MAKING A SUBMISSION &amp; OTHER CONSULTATIONS</b>	

# HAVE YOUR SAY

---

This consultation is for our Long Term Plan which sets out a plan for work and services, budgets and rates for the next 10 years, but with a particular focus on the next three years. It sets out what we will spend and where we will spend it in an effort to make your community better.

We update our Long Term Plan every three years to make sure it is still relevant, accurate and keeping us moving towards our goals and community outcomes.

For more information and copies of the supporting material referenced throughout this document, visit [waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltp](http://waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltp) or phone us on 0800 492 452.

As you read through this document we invite you to think about:

- Have we got the balance right?
- Do you support our key proposals?
- Are there better ways?

---

## WE WANT YOUR FEEDBACK ON:

- General rates increases
- Inorganic curbside collection service
- Pensioner housing

See pages 24-29 for more information on these.

---

## Tell us what you think:

### ONLINE

Go to [www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/sayit](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/sayit)

### POST

Phone us on 0800 492 452 to request a submission form. We'll post one out to you.

### EMAIL

Send your feedback to [consult@waidc.govt.nz](mailto:consult@waidc.govt.nz)

## SUBMISSIONS CLOSE AT 5PM 7 MAY, 2021.

## Want to know more? Come and see us!

Want to find out more about what the options or have questions? Come and see us at your nearest drop-in session to speak to a member of the team! Details of the drop-in sessions, including times and locations, can be found at [www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltp](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltp).

# OUR VISION: LIVEABLE, THRIVING AND CONNECTED COMMUNITIES

**He noohanga aahuru, he iwi whai ora,  
he haponi tuuhono tahi.**

**Our vision and community outcomes set the goals we want to achieve in everything we do. Our vision embraces the growth and changes we are facing as a community.**

Our vision is that we work together as a district to build liveable, thriving and connected communities as our district grows.

Liveable communities are well-planned and people-friendly, providing for a range of quality residential options, social infrastructure, walkways and open spaces. They reflect what's important to people and support a shared sense of belonging, both to your local community and the wider district.

Thriving communities participate in Council decision-making and community-led projects, provide input into the management of their local assets, and sustain their local businesses so they can provide local employment.

Connected communities have reliable infrastructure to create liveable, thriving communities. Connectivity through roads, cycleways, walkways and digital capability enable rapid information sharing and engaging in activities together. Through these connections people can access services and amenities that meet their social, health, education and employment needs.

# OUR COMMUNITY OUTCOMES AND GOALS:

## Supporting our communities:

Kia tautoko ki a taatou Haapori

We consider the wellbeing of all of our people in all our planning and activities. We support and plan for the development of complete and connected communities.

## Building our economy:

Ka hanga a taatou Oohanga

We attract diverse enterprise/business; creating jobs and opportunities for our community. We continue to support our existing industry. We support others who leverage our location to ensure tourism brings benefits to a range of people in our communities.

## Sustaining our environment:

Kia toituu to taatou Taiao

We are a community that believes in environmental sustainability; we pursue and promote related ideas and manage regulatory processes to safeguard and improve our district.

## Working together with you:

Kia mahi tahi taatou

We work with our communities so we are collectively focused on the right things at the right time.

## Providing value for money:

Ka whai painga mo te puutea

Residents and ratepayers get value for money because we find innovative ways to deliver strategic, timely and fit for purpose infrastructure and services at the most effective cost.

## How do these outcomes and goals link with the four well-beings?

The Local Government (Community Well-being) Amendment Act, introduced in 2019, has reinstated the four well-beings into the Local Government Act. This ensures that we, as a local authority, play a broad role in promoting the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of our communities. We also consider the aspect of well-being in our decision making. **Our community outcomes and goals are based on these four well-beings.**

## THE FOUR WELL BEINGS ARE:



**SOCIAL**

**Social** involves individuals, their families, whanau, hapu, iwi and a range of communities being able to set goals and achieve them, such as education, health, the strength of community networks, financial and personal security, equity of opportunity and rights and freedoms.



**ECONOMIC**

**Economic** looks at whether the economy can generate the employment and wealth necessary to provide many of the requirements that make for social wellbeing such as health, financial security and equity of opportunity.



**ENVIRONMENTAL**

**Environmental** considers whether the natural environment can sustainably support the activities that constitute healthy community life such as air quality, fresh water, uncontaminated land and control of pollution.



**CULTURAL**

**Cultural** looks at the shared beliefs, values, customs, behaviours and identities reflected through language, stories, visual and performing arts, ceremonies and heritage that make up our communities.

# WHAT WE DO FOR YOU:

The work programme of council is largely funded by rates from you, your neighbours and local businesses. To allocate and manage our resources in the most effective manner, we develop plans, policies and bylaws to streamline services and facilities. These include:

- Maintaining and upgrading the district's roads
- Managing water, wastewater and stormwater
- Managing rubbish and recycling
- Providing parks and reserves, libraries, halls and community centres
- Land and property development, including building and resource consents
- Noise and animal control
- Inspection and licensing of premises
- Environment and health
- Civil Defence and Emergency Management

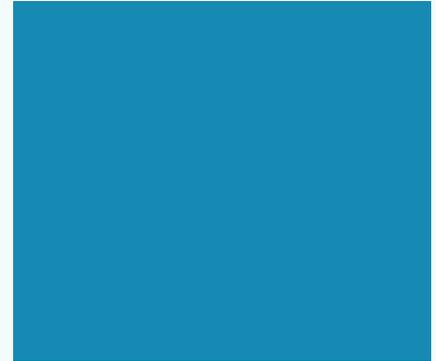
Together we ensure our environment is protected. We attract new business and support our existing businesses.

Your rates are split into two parts - a general rate and targeted rates. General rates are paid for by the community as a whole.

Some of this amount is based on your property value. This means the amount each ratepayer pays is different according to their own property value. And the other part is a uniform charge where everyone is charged the same amount. Each council decides if the rates will be assessed on the land value, the capital value or the annual value of the property. We use capital value which covers both the land and any buildings. An example of an activity that general rates pay for is roading and transportation, because everyone has access to these services.

Targeted rates are paid for by those who receive that particular activity or service. Examples include wastewater and rubbish collection, as not all properties in our district receive these services. Other work we do is covered by user fees and charges, which is paid for by those who use these services.

But how does this actually translate into the real world? Let us explain...

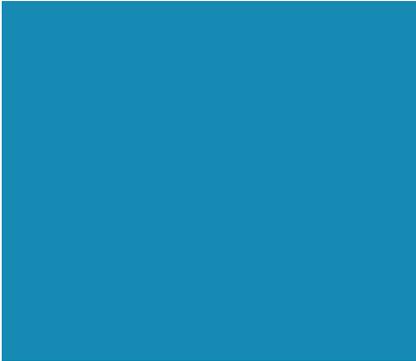


Ko Eden tenei, e mahi ana ia ki te whare pukapuka o Ngaruawahia. This is Eden, she works in our Ngaruawahia Library.

Libraries are changing – they aren't what they used to be. We are building community hubs where we want everyone to feel welcome. Our libraries are a safe haven for both young and old to come and read, learn, interact, or simply take a load off and enjoy the atmosphere.

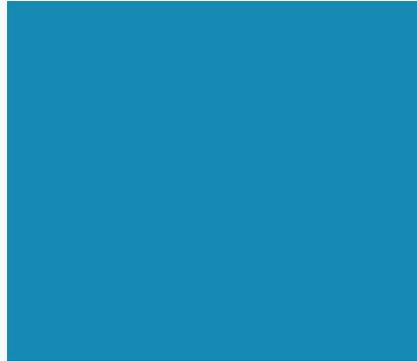
We reach out into our communities also. We provide library services to local schools, early-childhood centres, community libraries and retirement homes. We have great partnerships with neighbouring councils too, so that some of our residents can join their libraries for free.

This is Kim, she works in our community connections team.



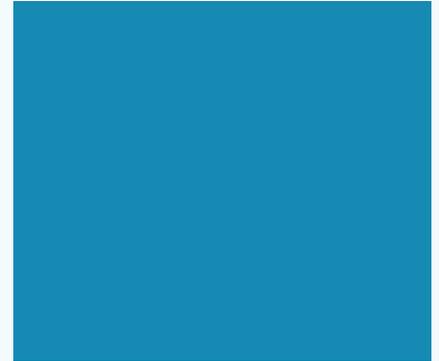
This team looks after our pools, halls and other council facilities, parks, playgrounds and cemeteries. This work is funded by a mixture of general and targeted rates and user fees. Projects this team will be focusing on over the next ten years include connecting communities through an increase in walkways and cycleways.

This is Terrence, who works in the building team.



We're one of the fastest growing districts in the country, so this team is kept really busy. The building team issue building consents, carry out inspections, manage compliance and make sure all the houses in the district are up to code. There is no general or targeted rate linked with this area of the business, the costs are covered by user fees and charges.

This is Trevor, who is in a team which delivers the major council projects each year.



This includes building new libraries and playgrounds or renewing existing facilities like boat ramps and public toilets. These projects are funded by a mixture of general and targeted rates. The team work with the community connections budgets to deliver projects across the district each year.

## AND HAVE YOU EVER WONDERED WHAT YOU GET FOR YOUR MONEY? Let us explain that too.

### WE OPERATE:

- 6 libraries that service 16,441 library members
- 25 water reservoirs with a total capacity of 22,813m<sup>3</sup>
- 2 dog pounds
- 7 water treatment plants with a total capacity of 19,180m<sup>3</sup> per day
- 21 cemeteries
- 25 dog exercise areas

### WE PROVIDE:

- 9,973,000 litres of drinking water a day
- 53 public toilets used by 4,000 people every day
- Kerbside collections of around 11,000 tonnes of rubbish each year
- 55 playgrounds
- 13 skateparks
- 3 swimming pools
- 2 campgrounds (Papahua and Hakanoa)

### WAIKATO IS HOME TO:

- Over 80,000 people (30.2% identify as Maaori)
- 91 new NZ citizens in 2020/21
- 15,269 dogs

### WE MAINTAIN:

- 1,877kms of sealed roads
- 600kms of unsealed roads
- 251kms of footpaths
- Around 350 parks and reserves
- 38 community halls

# WHAT DOES WATER REFORM MEAN?

Getting safe drinking water to our communities is one of the most important services we provide. Drinking water contamination in the Hawkes Bay in 2016 led to widespread illness and the Government inquiry that followed made several recommendations to make sure this doesn't happen again.

Currently 67 different councils own and operate most drinking water, wastewater and stormwater services across New Zealand. These services have been underfunded in many cases, and in the Waikato district we are facing urgent wastewater challenges related to growth and compliance with increasing standards.

Mid 2020, the Government launched the Three Waters Reform Programme - a three-year programme which will eventually change

the way these services are provided across the country. Taumata Arowai, a new regulator established in 2019, will enforce the new drinking water, wastewater and stormwater standards. The next step of the programme looks to create a small number of publicly owned entities to specifically manage and deliver three water services.

The exact size, shape and design of these proposed entities is still being worked through.

## WHAT HAS HAPPENED SO FAR? AND WHAT HAPPENS NEXT?

**We have signed a memorandum of understanding (MoU) that means our Council will work with the Government as they explore future service delivery options for three waters.**

We expect that in late 2021, there will be a decision point for councils and their communities to either participate in, or opt out of, the water reform programme. We may need to engage with you to inform this decision. If we were to participate in the water reform programme any resulting change will not happen before 2023/24.

The three waters services are vital for our community and are needed whether we as a Council deliver them or not. Since the options relating to the water reform programme are not yet available, [this LTP assumes that Council continues to own, manage and deliver the three waters services.](#)

This is reflected in the supporting information for this LTP - the financial strategy, infrastructure strategy and significant forecasting assumptions.

You can find further information on the water reform programme on the Te Tari Taiwhenua / Department of Internal Affairs website: [www.dia.govt.nz/Three-Waters-Reform-Programme](http://www.dia.govt.nz/Three-Waters-Reform-Programme).

# THE IMPACT OF OUR DISTRICT VALUATION:

Rating valuations are carried out for every property in the district every three years. The values reflect the likely selling price of a property at the re-valuation date, not including chattels (e.g. curtains and appliances) and are not designed to be used for raising finance or for insurance purposes. Council uses the valuation data to calculate rates, so independence is critical, and we can't use the new values until the Valuer General has approved them.

Our district valuation was scheduled to take place with a 1 July 2020 date, but due to COVID-19 this was postponed. With the extent of growth in our district, some property values are being challenged. This means we will not have the valuation data before this consultation document is released.

Your general rate increase may be more or less than the options proposed, based on how your property value moves in relation to the rest of the valuation. For example, if the average total valuation increase was 10%, any property where the Capital value has moved by more than 10% would pay more than indicated and any property where the capital value has moved by less than 10% would pay less than indicated.

**THE GENERAL RATE INCREASES DISCUSSED IN THIS DOCUMENT ARE THEREFORE BASED ON THE CURRENT VALUATION OF YOUR PROPERTY.**



# SUPPORTING BLUEPRINTS AND COMMUNITY PROJECTS:

The Waikato District Blueprint will help us realise our vision of creating liveable, thriving and connected communities. It is a community planning document that looks to the future for our towns and rural communities and sets out their priorities.

We have visited each of the towns that are currently in the Blueprint several times since 2018. During the early sessions we heard what was important to you and what you wanted to see in your community in the future.

Then in 2019 we asked for your feedback on what priority these initiatives should be given. In June 2019 the Waikato District Blueprint was approved by Council.

These community sessions contributed significantly to the early engagement for this

consultation document. We've heard clearly what you want for your communities which might explain why there isn't a large number of issues we're consulting on in this document.

## **WE'VE TAKEN WHAT YOU'VE SAID AND CONSIDERED IT WHEN PLANNING OUR WORK PROGRAMMES.**

Want to find out more about the Waikato District Blueprint? Visit [www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/blueprints](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/blueprints)

Is there something your community is passionate about but you haven't seen it talked about in this document? It might be in the unfunded projects list which means we're aware of it, but we're not sure where the funding will come from just yet. The unfunded projects list can be found under supporting information on our website at [www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltp](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltp)

There are also certain growth areas we are aware of in the district that may come on board at a later date, but we need to wait on the outcome of the Proposed District Plan before we include these in our planning.

## **TARGETING BLUEPRINTS AND OTHER COMMUNITY INITIATIVES**

With the growth and compliance challenges ahead, we want to make sure every dollar works its hardest for our communities. As always, we need to focus on core services, but believe we have a role in supporting community-identified initiatives that are important at the local level to truly build liveable, thriving and connected communities.

We are reviewing the way we currently support local initiatives and we propose to move away from just giving out grants and instead, target Blueprint and other initiatives that our communities tell us are their priority projects.

To make every dollar work harder, we are proposing to re-purpose some of the

funding that Community Boards, community groups and ratepayers and individuals receive to act as seed-funding. This will kick start match-funding to grow and leverage the amount available to local communities for the long-term.

Community groups who apply for council grants (e.g. events, heritage, conservation funds

and Community Boards) will move to a more streamlined process until their current funds are used up (known as a "sinking-lid"). We'll help and encourage these groups to work with the community as Blueprints and community initiatives are reviewed and/or established, to gain support for future projects.

### In summary we are looking at the following:

- The funding budget will be re-aligned to focus on the community and Blueprint initiatives to drive our vision of liveable, thriving and connected communities
- Council's funding budget remains the same as previous years - no more money is being requested
- The change from grants into community and Blueprint initiatives budget will reduce administration costs, enabling more money allocated to the community and Blueprint budget
- The new community and Blueprint initiatives budget will enable the Council to seek match funding to increase the budget allocated to each community
- The larger we can grow the community and Blueprint budget the more money can be spent in our communities
- Existing budgets will remain with Community Boards or groups, and a sinking-lid approach will be taken until the budget has been spent
- The staff involved in supporting the community and Blueprint initiatives will work directly with Community Boards, Committees and community groups to deliver their community and Blueprint aspirations

**Although this is not a formal item for consultation, we still want your feedback. Do you support us in this approach? Yes or no? Tell us what you think as part of your submission on this consultation document at [www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/sayit](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/sayit)**

# ASSUMPTIONS

When we are preparing our budgets and forecasting for the next 10 years, there are always factors we have to make a judgement call on. When we do this, we also think about the impact if the actual situation is different from our prediction. Here are some of our significant forecasting assumptions.

You can find more detail on these and our other assumptions in our supporting information.

## WHAT WE HAVE ASSUMED

## WHAT COULD HAPPEN

### ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

Council has assumed that New Zealand is in recession for the first two years of the plan.

Delivery of historic works and new works that support delivery of those projects have been prioritised to keep new investment at a minimum during that period.

For more information on economic conditions and potential impact of COVID-19 please see our draft Financial Strategy in our supporting information.

If there is a recession that impacts our district and it runs longer than anticipated we will address work programmes through subsequent annual plan processes. Council has both rates remission and postponement policies to assist ratepayers who are experiencing financial hardship.

### THREE WATERS REFORM

As per the guidance from central government, there will be no fully developed proposal that will inform the development of the Long Term Plan 2021-31.

The Long Term Plan will therefore assume that Waikato District Council will deliver these services over the life of the Long Term Plan.

You can find more information around Water Reform on page 12.

There would be an impact on finances relating to these services such as, but not limited to, operating revenues, direct costs of running the activities, and value of debt incurred to fund the activities.

There would likely be second order impacts which Council would assess as part of the analysis of the proposal (once received).

## WHAT WE HAVE ASSUMED

## WHAT COULD HAPPEN

### CHANGING WEATHER PATTERNS

As per Ministry for the Environment climate projections, it is assumed that the Waikato could experience the following weather pattern changes over the next two decades and beyond:

- Higher temperatures
- Less frosts
- Variable rainfall by season rather than a significant change in the frequency of extreme rain
- Some increase in storm intensity, wind extremes and thunderstorms but little change to the frequency of events
- A rise in sea levels
- More frequent droughts, increased flooding around river catchments and low-lying coastal areas, coastal erosion and higher risk of landslides have been factored into planning considerations.
- Climate change is a national concern, and as such should a significant event take place in our district it is assumed that a multi-agency approach would be used to address the impacts.

If provisions in our planning are insufficient and significant events happen, we would look to obtain financial support where possible (for example, an application to NZTA for a subsidy for a landslide event) and adjust our operational work programmes to enable emergency works to be completed. This would be dependent on the severity of the event and whether connectivity is compromised. If the event is not urgent a subsequent Annual Plan process will be utilised to address the financial implications.

### GROWTH

Our population forecast is based on the National Institute for Demographic and Economic Analysis projections for the Waikato region.

Most of the district's growth will occur in and around the existing settlements of Tuakau, Pokeno, Te Kauwhata, Huntly, Ngaruawahia (including Taupiri and Horotiu) and Raglan as opposed to the rural areas. Factored into this thinking are the effects of the growth of Auckland and Hamilton.

Should growth estimates be higher than projected and planned for in certain locations, there may be pressure for the council to provide and maintain additional infrastructure than is currently provided for in this plan. The estimated financial impacts are difficult to quantify however council would adjust its work programmes and/or enter into development agreements to ensure that growth continues to fund growth as much is as practicable.

# BUILDING AND MAINTAINING INFRASTRUCTURE

## Key challenges

The Waikato is experiencing high levels of growth in parts of the district that border Hamilton and Auckland. There is also considerable planned growth in Raglan and Te Kauwhata.

We face challenges in balancing the level of investment to meet demand and growth while still maintaining the assets and services we provide to the right standards. Other factors that are included in our planning include changing weather patterns, meeting higher standards for our assets, and accommodating growth. Below we set out a summary of key issues in our draft 30-year Infrastructure Strategy. For further information, including a copy of the strategy, see [www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltp](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltp)

## Growth

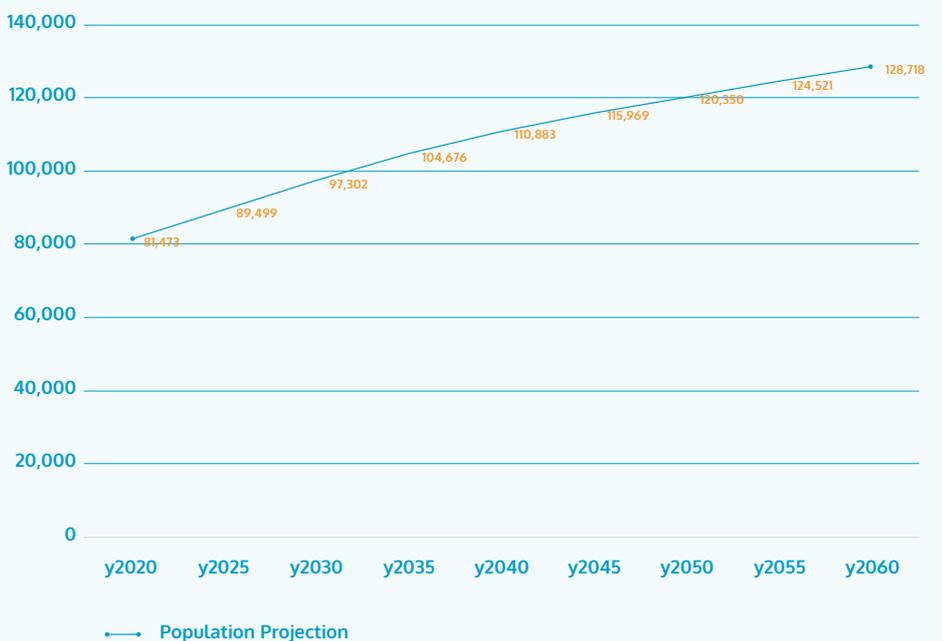
One of the things driving increased spending and investment in infrastructure is more people moving into our district. More people means we need to provide more services and make sure there

is infrastructure in place to allow for homes to be built. We also need to make sure we are mitigating the negative effects of development on our natural environment.

The following chart shows the growth we are expecting over the next 40 years. The population of our district in 2020 was 81,473. We are expecting that the population will increase by approximately 14,000 people over the next ten years and could reach 128,500 to 149,500 by 2060.

Providing too much infrastructure, or providing it too soon, creates a financial burden on Council, ratepayers and developers. On the other hand, not providing enough infrastructure can restrict growth and mean we need to build infrastructure at short notice. Over the next ten years we are forecasting that 80% of our growth will be in our towns and villages with the main portion being in larger towns such as Tuakau, Pokeno, Te Kauwhata, Huntly, Taupiri, Ngaruawahia and Raglan. Our support in these areas will help us keep up with growth demands and make up for previous underinvestment.

POPULATION PROJECTION FOR THE WAIKATO



## OUR WAIKATO 2070 GROWTH STRATEGY PROVIDES A PLAN FOR HOW, WHERE AND WHEN GROWTH SHOULD OCCUR IN OUR DISTRICT OVER THE NEXT 50 YEARS.

We are also currently completing our review of the Waikato District Plan which may lead to re-zoning of certain areas in our district. Some of these changes may affect the later years of this draft LTP and if so, we will address that in our next LTP.

Having consulted on Waikato 2070 and Blueprints, we are able to pull these two important documents together to shape our approach for managing infrastructure for the next 30 years. This makes sure that our capital programme can help support growth areas, deliver projects from Blueprints and continue to meet our communities' expected levels of service which we are assuming to be the same for new areas of growth.

See how we have considered our infrastructure investment, which projects we are proposing to fund and which projects are currently unfunded at [www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltp](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltp)

### Maintaining our assets

Looking after our assets is important to reducing the risk of infrastructure failure and to being able to continue to provide the levels of service you expect. A challenge in this area is the increasing standards that our assets need to comply with which demands further spending on them.

An example of this is in three waters. As well as planning for the three waters reform programme (for more on this, see page 12), the standards for compliance are increasing and our work programme needs to reflect this – and that comes at a higher cost.

### Infrastructure asset condition information

Some asset data across our infrastructure is not as accurate as we would like, notably with our waste and drinking water infrastructure. The risk to Council is that our renewal forecasts may not be as accurate as we would like. We lessen this risk by continually improving asset data and condition monitoring of our infrastructure assets. This provides valuable information and the ability to respond to current and future capital work programmes and preventative maintenance to ensure our most critical assets continue to provide service and to better manage the risk of failure.

Additional forecasted investment in our waters for the next ten years gives Council confidence that we maintain critical infrastructure to the community and can respond to risks which minimises any disruption. We are also improving information systems so we can get better information to inform future budget and planning decisions

while we are working on what we know about our assets, their condition, age, and how well they are performing.

Our draft Infrastructure Strategy provides more information about our asset management approach, asset condition and performance.

### Being able to deliver our capital programme

Council needs to make a step change in investment in core infrastructure, particularly for roading and wastewater activities. So, we have budgeted \$51.9 million (102%) more capital expenditure for 2021/22 compared to 2020/21. We have confidence in our ability to deliver our capital works programme because of the following:

- The programme has been developed from an understanding of the condition of our assets, changing standards, district Blueprint desires and the speed of anticipated growth
- From a physical delivery perspective, we are fortunate in that we have agreements in place with Watercare and our Waikato District Alliance that we can use without adding significant delay to the delivery of our programme

The ability to develop and build in line with our plan is always a challenge. There are many factors that can influence this that are beyond our control such as the state of the national

economy, the impact of COVID-19 and the capacity within the market to deliver what we need. If a project is affected by this, it could see our levels of service not improving as fast as we had originally planned along with some risk of asset failures.

### Changing weather patterns

In 2020, we adopted a Climate Response and Resilience Policy and Action Plan. Both the policy and the action plan deal with adaptation and mitigation both for the Council and within the community. These documents consider our climate risks and actions that are relevant to our district, align us with legislation such as the Zero Carbon Act, sets out our commitments, and describes the intended implementation methods.

The draft Long Term Plan will include a range of activities and projects that respond to this challenge. For example, factoring in changing rainfall patterns into our stormwater projects, working with coastal communities on adaptive management planning, and moving the vehicle fleet to hybrid or electric vehicles.

From a planning point of view, the Proposed District Plan includes new hazard areas for coastal erosion and inundation, and river-based flooding, based on the latest climate change modelling.

### Transport

Our road network is our highest value asset with 1,812kms of sealed road to maintain. In 2015 we formed an alliance

with Downer that has since provided for the maintenance and majority of capital work for Council and the community. Waka Kotahi (NZ Transport Agency) is a key stakeholder to the community providing co-funding across our road network. Asset management planning for our road network has special requirements from Waka Kotahi and is submitted annually to secure continued funding. We have made some assumptions with some work groups requesting 100% funding. There is some risk associated with this approach which may result in the funding not being accepted by Waka Kotahi. If 100% funding for this programme is not achievable, Council has its own safety programme for roading and ensures that these assets are compliant in terms of health and safety. You can find out more about our significant forecasting assumptions in our supporting information at [www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltp](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltp)

### Rail

We are committed to working with our partners - Waikato Regional Council, Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency, Hamilton City Council, Auckland Transport, Auckland Council, KiwiRail and central government on improving the Te Huia passenger train service over the coming years. We have committed \$220,000 per year to support the operation of the service for the first three years. We have also committed \$750,000 for the further upgrade of the Raahui-Pookeka Huntly Railway Station as well as budgeted \$100,000 for a business case for

investigating Te Kauwhata as a potential future station. We will also continue advocating with government to extend the rail electrification of the Auckland network from Pukekohe to Tuakau and Pokeno.

### Water

In October 2019 we partnered with Watercare to manage our three waters infrastructure. This was completed with public consultation as part of Council's 2018 – 2021 Long Term Plan. This was expected to offer reduced future cost increases and a reduction in risk by using Watercare's expertise and economies of scale, and at the time the extent of the increase to standards for three waters was not signalled or anticipated. Our goal is still to reduce further cost increases, and in fact, if we hadn't entered this partnership, we would be in a worse position going forward.

Investment in water infrastructure is managed through the Water Governance Board and Council. The three waters infrastructure are assets that last a long time and are affected by population growth and legislative changes to water quality standards. The draft LTP is reflective of this and includes additional investment to ensure we can continue to provide drinkable water, and wastewater and stormwater infrastructure that meets today's standards. The water reform programme will have an impact on this area of infrastructure although we will not know the level of impact in time to adopt a LTP before July.

# HOW WE FUND THE FUTURE

The Council has five main sources of income: general rates (including the Uniform Annual General Charge), targeted rates (including water-by-meter charges), development contributions, user fees and charges and subsidies, grants and investments.

## HOW COUNCIL WILL FUND ITS OPERATIONAL ACTIVITY 2021 TO 2031 - \$ MILLION

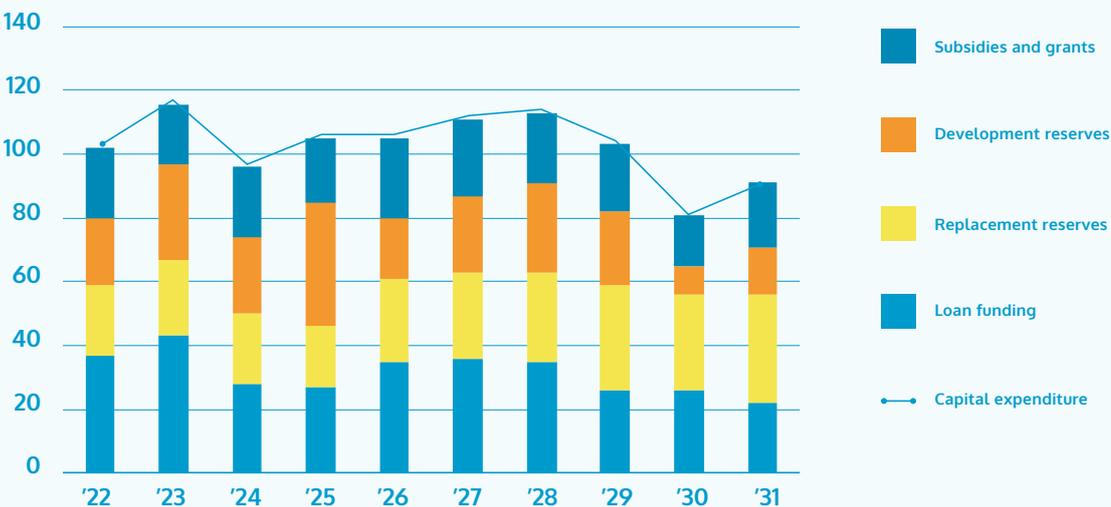
Ten year operating expenditure and funding sources:



In the graph above you will see that actual operating expenditure (the blue line) is less than the total amount we collect in revenue. This is because we put money in reserve for future replacement of assets and capital work programmes (infrastructure).

## HOW COUNCIL WILL FUND ITS CAPITAL EXPENDITURE 2021 TO 2031 - \$ MILLION

Ten year capital expenditure and funding sources:



# KEY ELEMENTS IN OUR FINANCIAL STRATEGY

## Sustainable growth

We will balance affordability, increasing expectations and growth by:

- Moving costs of services to those who use them
- Maintaining existing assets
- Modernising and improving infrastructure
- Supporting growth

### Capital investment for growth

This will initially be funded by borrowing, including the interest-free Housing Infrastructure Fund (\$38 million). We will use subsidies, external funds and development contributions where possible to reduce debt. The remainder will be paid over 25 years by ratepayers.

### Council's net debt

This will not exceed 1.75 times our revenue. Council's overall debt is more constrained than before so spending above planned levels to support further growth would need to look to new 'off-balance sheet' funding tools available to local government, noting that this debt would still have to be repaid by ratepayers and developers.

### Rates limits

The work programmes in the draft LTP will result in an average rate increase for ratepayers that will not exceed 10% in year 1, and 8% in every other year of the plan. This limit is in relation to the current July 2017 property values.

### What about the 2020 values?

Depending on how your property value moves in relation to others in the district, from 1 July 2021 your rates may increase by more, or may not go up as much, as signalled in the general rate options provided on pages 24-25. This movement does not directly relate to what we have planned, but would change based on the new capital value of your home as we use capital value to calculate a portion of your rates.

### Meeting our funding challenges: growth, asset replacements and increasing standards

We are a growing district. Council's forecast growth will mean the addition of 6,600 properties and 14,000 more people in the next 10 years. Growth brings new residents, businesses, income and employment to the district, but it also increases costs, particularly in the early stages when infrastructure is needed to support that growth. Most growth infrastructure is paid for by development contributions (see page 31 for details on our development contributions policy and our current consultation on this) and what is left over to pay comes from loans and reserves. While supporting growth in growth areas, we must also continue to maintain services in areas that are not growing.

Asset revaluations show us that it will cost us even more to maintain and renew our assets over the next 10 years than it has in the past. Higher depreciation and the need to replace some assets earlier than previously

planned to support growth and meet changing consent conditions means we must increase our rates. Although we are growing, the geographic spread of our district, relative isolation of some of our towns, and the number and size of the assets we need to service our communities means that we do not benefit from the "economies of scale" that some of our neighbouring cities do.

The higher legislated standards for local government, especially in water supply, stormwater disposal and wastewater treatment and disposal requiring capital investment mean that we will not be consulting on annual targeted rates increases of 17.2%, 11.1% and 8.9% for water, stormwater and wastewater respectively.

The average proposed general rate increase will be 9% in the first year with lower increases in the years after that. See pages 26-27 for further information on this proposal.

**Debt**

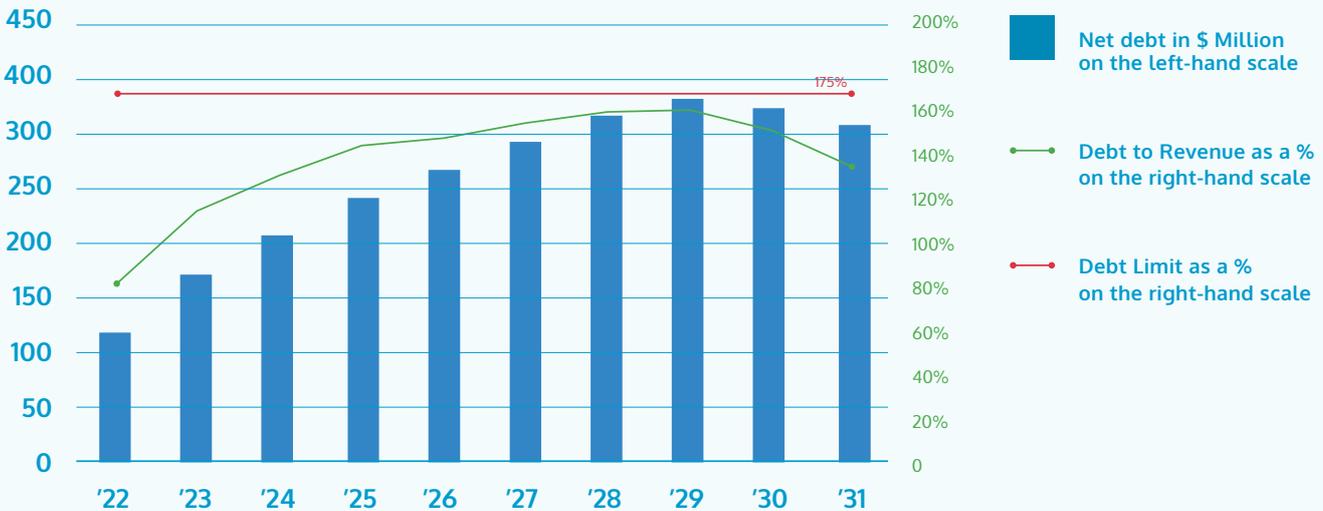
Councils borrow money to fund major projects that are not affordable in one lump sum. This borrowing is repaid through rates and development contributions as appropriate. By spreading repayment of debt over the life of the assets, this spreads the cost of the projects across the ratepayers who will benefit from the facilities, both now and in the future. Council can borrow up to 1.75 times its revenue.

Over the next few years, Council's debt is expected to increase to just over \$393 million (in 2028). This is a significant increase in debt resulting from planned capital expenditure including \$363m million for roading, \$285 million for wastewater, \$145 million for water, and a further \$145 million for sustainable communities.

This expenditure is to meet the needs of the growing district, replace assets at the end of their lives and improve levels of service. The list of planned projects can be found at [www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltp](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltp).

At this level borrowing is still within Council's limit, but Council will have limited capacity to borrow more if needed (e.g. due to further growth or natural disaster). If additional growth arrives, council can look at other "off-balance sheet" options with developers (which will have a repayment cost for property owners). Should the unexpected happen, Council will re-purpose work programmes and use reserve funds specifically set aside in this plan for disaster recovery.

**DEBT TO REVENUE**



**RATES**

There are two types of rates: general rates (which includes a fixed and a variable charge) and targeted rates. This section outlines changes to each of these.

**General rate:**

The general rate is for services and activities that all residents may benefit from. It is a variable rate based on the value of your property. The proposed general rates increase for 2021/22 is 9%.

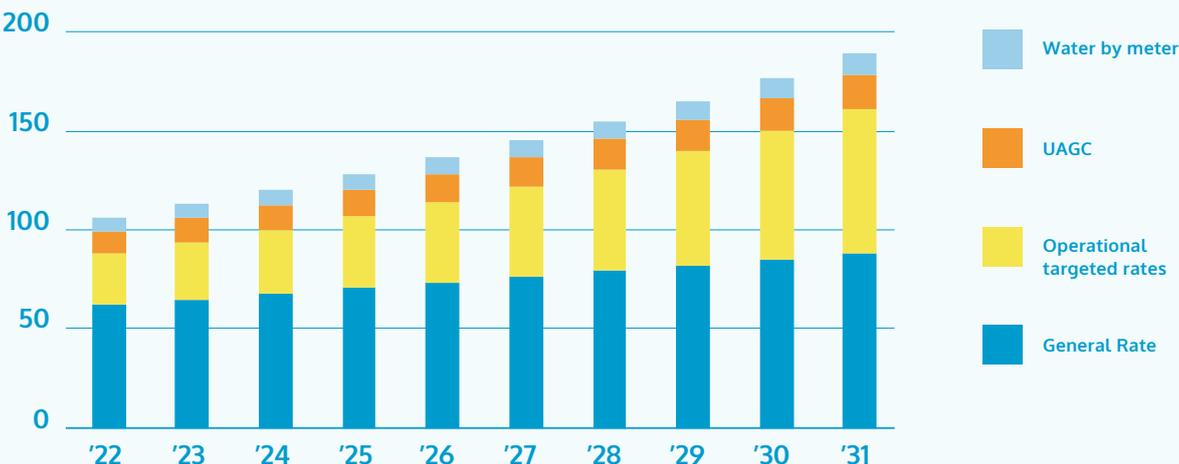
**Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC):**

This is part of the general rate, but is a fixed charge regardless of the value of your property. It means all ratepayers pay the same minimum amount for council services that everyone benefits from.

**Targeted rates:**

Targeted rates are for services that benefit properties in specific locations, for example, rubbish collections, water supplies and maintenance for your local community hall. A proposed change to the targeted rate for solid waste is covered later in this document under our inorganic waste collection option on pages 28-29.

**OVERALL RATING INCOME FROM 2022 TO 2031 - \$ MILLIONS**



## PROPOSED RATES INCREASES

Rate	Year 1 2021/22	Year 2 2022/23	Year 3 2023/24	Years 4 -10 2024-31
General Rate	9.0%	3.5%	3.5%	2.6%
Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC)	9.0%	3.5%	3.5%	2.6%
Water targeted rate	17.2%	17.2%	17.2%	17.2%
Wastewater targeted rate	8.9%	8.9%	8.9%	8.9%
Stormwater targeted rate	11.1%	11.1%	11.1%	11.1%
Refuse targeted rate*	1.4%	1.4%	1.4%	1.4%

\* Except Raglan and Te Mata where the increase will be 5.3%

### What does this mean for your rates overall?

If we choose the Council's preferred options for the general rate and solid waste targeted rate increases, the impact on total property rates for 2021-31 for a selection of district properties is shown below.

	Residential - Awaroa Ki Tuakau		Residential - Huntly		Residential - Ngaruawahia		Residential - Raglan	
	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22
Rating Valuation	600,000	600,000	320,000	320,000	395,000	395,000	610,000	610,000
Capital Value Rates	1,341.84	1,462.62	715.65	780.06	883.38	962.89	1,364.20	1,487.00
UAGC	383.15	417.63	383.15	417.63	383.15	417.63	383.15	417.63
Fixed Targeted Rates	1,556.52	1,592.44	1,775.10	1,870.15	1,534.54	1,692.44	1,428.76	1,574.11
Total Rates	3,281.51	3,472.69	2,873.90	3,067.84	2,801.07	3,072.96	3,176.11	3,478.74
Total % increase (over 2017/18)		5.83%		6.75%		9.71%		9.53%
Total \$ increase (over 2017/18)		191.18		193.95		271.89		302.62

	Residential - Tamahere		Lifestyle		Commercial		Industrial	
	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22
Rating Valuation	610,000	610,000	880,000	880,000	1,520,000	1,520,000	7,600,000	7,600,000
Capital Value Rates	1,364.20	1,487.00	1,968.03	2,145.18	3,399.33	3,705.30	16,996.64	18,526.52
UAGC	383.15	417.63	383.15	417.63	383.15	417.63	383.15	417.63
Fixed Targeted Rates	581.42	587.66	541.40	587.64	1,512.27	1,669.32	1,607.84	1,620.32
Total Rates	2,328.77	2,492.29	2,892.58	3,150.45	5,294.75	5,792.25	18,987.63	20,564.47
Total % increase (over 2017/18)		7.02%		8.91%		9.40%		8.30%
Total \$ increase (over 2017/18)		163.51		257.86		497.51		1,576.84

	Rural Low		Rural Mid		Rural High	
	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22
Rating Valuation	680,000	680,000	1,480,000	1,480,000	2,580,000	2,580,000
Capital Value Rates	1,520.75	1,657.64	3,309.87	3,607.80	5,769.91	6,289.27
UAGC	383.15	417.63	383.15	417.63	383.15	417.63
Fixed Targeted Rates	-	-	245.83	248.95	245.83	248.95
Total Rates	1,903.90	2,075.27	3,938.85	4,274.38	6,398.89	6,955.85
Total % increase (over 2017/18)		9.00%		8.52%		8.70%
Total \$ increase (over 2017/18)		171.36		335.52		556.95

#### Note 1:

Individual rate increases will vary depending on the property type, value and location, and services available. You can see what the impact is for your own property if you go to our Rating Information Database at [www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/rid](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/rid)

#### Note 2:

Average Capital Value for 2021/2022 is per the 2017 rating valuation.

#### Note 3:

Fixed Targeted Rates reflect the range of services available for each property example. These do not include water-by-meter charges.

# THE DECISIONS WE NEED TO MAKE:

**We want to hear what your views are on the options for general rates increases, if we should sell our pensioner housing portfolio and if you think we should continue to provide the kerbside inorganic collection service.**

In the following pages you will find information about these topics, including the decision we have to make, the options available to us, the financial and non-financial implications of each of these options and whether or not Council has a preferred option.

**Want to find out more? Come along and ask questions at one of our drop-in sessions. To find out when and where we'll be, visit [www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltp](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltp).**

## SHOULD WE GO HARD AND EARLY OR TAKE A CAUTIOUS APPROACH?

**We want your views about the speed of rate increases between 2021 and 2024. Should we 'go hard and go early' or be more cautious and spread rate increases more evenly over the first three years? The following information explains why this is important.**

Through this draft LTP, we propose to respond to our district's growth and to the challenges posed by changing community and regulatory expectations. Managing these, against a background of uncertain economic and social conditions and our COVID-19 recovery is not going to be easy. We have taken onboard community feedback from our Blueprints, customer surveys and service requests and tried to align these with what's required to maintain our current services and plan for our district's future needs. This all has an impact on the level of debt and rates we charge.

Ratepayers, users of our services and developers each pay a portion of the costs to run the services received.

This year we would like your thoughts on which general rate option we should go with. Council's preferred option is to have a one-off larger increase in year 1 as this provides a slightly lower level of debt over 10 years and would cost ratepayers less across the first three years.

The other option is to have a slightly lower increase in year 1, followed by two more years of moderate increases. This option results in a slightly higher level of debt across the 10 year period and slightly higher costs across the first three years, but has a smaller increase in year 1.

**How your rates are calculated:**

Your rates are made up of two types: general rates and targeted rates. This is explained in more detail on page 24. General rates primarily pay for

Council services that are available to all properties in the district, while targeted rates pay for localised services, depending on the location of your property and the services that are available. General rates are made up of two parts: one is variable and based on the value of your property, and one is a fixed charge that is the same amount for every property (this is called the Uniform Annual General Charge or UAGC). Both the variable portion and the UAGC are proposed to move up by the percentage indicated in the options.

**Targeted rates:**

Targeted rates for the three water services in particular, water supply, wastewater and stormwater, will continue to go up in this plan. Council is not providing any options on these charges because the programmes of work must be done if our networks are to meet increasing standards set by central government. Similarly, our refuse and recycling costs, except for the inorganic kerbside waste collection, are committed and the targeted rates spread the costs across the 10 years of the draft LTP.

There is no change proposed for the Community Board targeted rate.

Some of our hall committees are looking to change their targeted rate and this will be addressed through a separate process run alongside the consultation. For more on this, see page 31 or visit [www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/sayit](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/sayit).

## TWO GENERAL RATE OPTIONS:

There are two options -

- Option one, Council's preferred option, is to set the general rate increase in year 1 at 9%, dropping to 3.5% thereafter.
- Option two sets the general rate increase at 7% in year 1, 6% in year 2 and 4% in year 3.

### Effects on rates, debt, and levels of service:

Under both options offered, the levels of service we provide will be the same. Debt is slightly lower if option 1 is selected. The following illustrates how the different options would impact a property, at different capital values. A reminder – the impact of the district's rating revaluation is unknown, so you will need to check your own property details for the impact when it becomes available from 1 May 2021 at [www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/RID](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/RID)

## PROPOSED INCREASES FOR RESIDENTIAL RATEPAYERS OVER 3 YEARS 2021-2024

								
	Option 1	CV \$500k	CV \$800k	CV \$1m	Option 2	CV \$500k	CV \$800k	CV \$1m
	Year 1	Year 1	Year 1	Year 1	Year 1	Year 1	Year 1	Year 1
General rate increase		\$135	\$196	\$236	General rate increase	\$105	\$152	\$183
Total rate increase		\$465	\$526	\$566	Total rate increase	\$435	\$482	\$514
	Year 2	Year 2	Year 2	Year 2	Year 2	Year 2	Year 2	Year 2
General rate increase		\$57	\$83	\$100	General rate increase	\$96	\$139	\$168
Total rate increase		\$112	\$138	\$155	Total rate increase	\$151	\$194	\$223
	Year 3	Year 3	Year 3	Year 3	Year 3	Year 3	Year 3	Year 3
General rate increase		\$59	\$86	\$103	General rate increase	\$68	\$98	\$119
Total rate increase		\$114	\$141	\$158	Total rate increase	\$123	\$153	\$174

## PROPOSED INCREASES FOR OTHER RATEPAYERS OVER 3 YEARS 2021-2024

								
	Option 1	Lifestyle	Commercial	Rural	Option 2	Lifestyle	Commercial	Rural
	Year 1	Year 1	Year 1	Year 1	Year 1	Year 1	Year 1	Year 1
General rate increase		\$216	\$538	\$336	General rate increase	\$168	\$418	\$262
Total rate increase		\$248	\$892	\$346	Total rate increase	\$200	\$772	\$271
	Year 2	Year 2	Year 2	Year 2	Year 2	Year 2	Year 2	Year 2
General rate increase		\$91	\$228	\$143	General rate increase	\$154	\$384	\$240
Total rate increase		\$104	\$284	\$146	Total rate increase	\$166	\$440	\$243
	Year 3	Year 3	Year 3	Year 3	Year 3	Year 3	Year 3	Year 3
General rate increase		\$95	\$236	\$148	General rate increase	\$109	\$271	\$169
Total rate increase		\$107	\$292	\$151	Total rate increase	\$121	\$327	\$173

# SHOULD PENSIONER HOUSING BE A COUNCIL SERVICE?

We are proposing to change the way we deliver pensioner housing. We want to invite social housing providers to buy our pensioner housing off us so that it can continue to be used as social housing. We think this is a better option than Council continuing to be the landlord. Do you agree?

Waikato District Council owns and manages housing for the elderly portfolio of 3 self-contained one-bedroom units in 4 communal-style complexes in Ngaruawahia, Huntly and Tuakau. Currently 33 people live in these units. We only act as a landlord and we don't provide other services like home help or meals or other direct social support.

Tenants in our pensioner units currently pay 67% of the market rental. In the 2019/20 financial year, we received \$338,800 in income from rent from these units. In 2019/20 it cost us \$388,170 to provide the service.

We have the best interests of our tenants at heart. Community housing providers are professionals. Meeting the needs of our older people is a core part of what they do. These providers and others have told us our current approach is likely not meeting the needs of those who most need subsidised housing in our district.

We don't have capacity or the funds to provide additional 'wrap-around' services for tenants such as home help, meals and social services. This disadvantages some tenants

who may need such services. Other social housing providers often provide these services. Charitable trusts, church organisations, iwi and not-for-profit organisations have provided social housing for many years and have worked with a wide range of people. They are specialists in this area and are better equipped to provide wrap-around services than we are.

There are significant financial challenges facing us if we are to retain our pensioner housing portfolio.

### Over the next 10 years:

- \$1.82 million is required to maintain the properties (such as replacement of roofs and gutters, fencing, car park resealing, plumbing)
- \$0.85 million is required to make necessary upgrades to the properties to meet acceptable standards suitable for older people (such as installing low entry showers and extract fans)
- To operate the older persons housing service cost neutral, rents will need to be significantly increased to cover the cost of running the service

You might be wondering what will happen to the existing tenants if the properties are sold? We are proposing that all properties bought by social housing providers would be retained as social housing. This means that existing tenants would be able to stay on in their homes. This would be a condition of any sale because the wellbeing of our tenants is important to us.

We looked at a variety of options before choosing our preferred option, which is to sell the portfolio to a social housing provider.

**Option 1** would see us continue to provide pensioner housing with no improved levels of service for the tenants. There would be no impact on rates or council debt.

**Option 2**, our preferred option, would provide a better level of service for tenants with no impact on rates or level of service for ratepayers. We will be able to reduce borrowing by \$3 million from the sale of the buildings to a social housing provider.

### Effects on rates, debt, and levels of service:

Under both options offered, the levels of service we provide to ratepayers will be the same. Debt is slightly lower if option 2 is selected because the sale proceeds will be used to re-pay loans. There is no impact on rates.

	<b>OPTION 1: Retain Pensioner Housing</b>	<b>OPTION 2: Sell Pensioner Housing to a Responsible Service Provider Council's preferred option</b>
<b>Impact on Rates</b>	NO IMPACT	NO IMPACT
<b>Impact of Council Debt</b>	NO IMPACT	COUNCIL DEBT IS REDUCED BY \$3M
<b>Impact on Levels of Service:</b>		BETTER OUTCOMES FOR TENANTS FROM AN EXTERNAL SERVICE PROVIDER
<b>Tenants</b>	NO IMPACT	
<b>Ratepayers</b>	NO IMPACT	NO IMPACT

# SHOULD WE CONTINUE TO OFFER AN INORGANIC KERBSIDE COLLECTION SERVICE?

Although we know the service, which has generally been done each year, is popular with many in our community, there are a number of issues associated with the delivery of the inorganic kerbside service including health and safety, illegal dumping, compliance with rules, the fact that the cost of delivering the service is increasing and that the service contradicts our waste minimisation legislation, which is covered in our Waste Management Minimisation Plan (WMMP).

Due to increased landfill costs in the waste minimisation levy and traffic management areas, the cost to deliver the inorganic kerbside collection service is likely to increase substantially over the next three years.

For 2019/20 we had a budget of \$330,000 but the actual cost to deliver the service was \$395,000. Over the next three years, landfill costs could increase from \$90,000 to \$150,000 and cost to deliver this service to \$340,000, taking the total cost of delivering a kerbside inorganic service to you to approximately \$490,000 per annum by 2024. In the 2018-28 Long Term Plan, the inorganic collection was budgeted for all ten years (2018-28) and allowed \$331,000 in 2021/22, increasing over the period to \$384,000 in 2027/28.

In recent years, Council has looked at alternative ways to deliver the service such as using a booking system or residents receiving a voucher for a free drop off at a transfer station. Ultimately, these options are not feasible because of high costs, little interest from contractors to do the kerbside service and that it still doesn't align with our WMMP.

Resource Recovery Centres planned for Huntly and Tuakau will provide a better level of service compared to an inorganic kerbside collection.

This is because there would be an opportunity for items to be reused or recovered. At the moment all collected items go to landfill.

There are two options for you to choose from – we either:

- Continue to deliver the service with an increase to the solid waste targeted rate for everyone who currently receives a refuse collection to cover the true cost of the service. The solid waste targeted rate would increase to \$229.30, an increase of \$6.68 or 3% from \$222.71 in 2020. [This is Option 1.](#)
- Or we stop the service from year 1 of the 2021-31 Long Term Plan. [This is Option 2 and is Council's preferred option.](#) Choosing this option would not cancel the collection planned for 2020/21.

### Effects on rates, debt, and levels of service

Under both options offered, there is no change to Council's debt. Rates are lower for those who use the service, and the level of service is lower as the service is withdrawn.

	<b>OPTION 1: Continue collection</b>	<b>OPTION 2: Discontinue collection Council's preferred option</b>
<b>Impact on Rates</b>	<b>ANNUAL SOLID WASTE TARGETED RATES:</b>  2021/22 - \$229.39 2022/23 - \$236.27 2023/24 - \$243.36	<b>ANNUAL SOLID WASTE TARGETED RATES:</b>  2021/22 - \$225.93 2022/23 - \$228.99 2023/24 - \$232.20
<b>Impact of Council Debt</b>	NO IMPACT	NO IMPACT
<b>Impact on Levels of Service:</b>	NO CHANGE - THE SERVICE FOR THE COLLECTION OF INORGANIC WASTE CONTINUES	REDUCTION IN LEVEL OF SERVICE - THERE IS NO SERVICE FOR THE COLLECTION OF INORGANIC WASTE.

# WE'VE ALSO BEEN WORKING ON THESE IMPORTANT DETAILS:

## User fees and charges

We are proposing a number of changes to our user fees and charges for the next three years with some minor adjustments for inflation and reflection of actual costs for services.

More significant changes include:

- Removal of overdue library fees
- Adding a new boat ramp usage pass for single or annual use
- Three newly proposed category fees for commercial events that are based on the number of people attending events on our reserves
- Increase to stock impound fees
- Building consents – a number of new fees proposed to cover the actual cost of processing using a new electronic system for customers, for reviewing historic building consents, for building consent exemptions and for applications for works over or adjacent to water pipes
- An increase in monitoring fees to recover actual costs
- A new fee to cover the actual costs for large scale development which require coordination of a project team to assess activities across multiple areas within Council

The fees and charges document is available which outlines our fees and charges and the proposed changes. We're asking for your thoughts on these charges at the same time, but separate from the Long Term Plan, so make sure you make a submission by 7 May 2021 by 5pm. You can find more on the fees and charges document and a copy of it at [www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltpl](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltpl)

### Development Contributions Policy

Development contributions is money that developers pay towards the costs of infrastructure required for growth. This could include water supply and wastewater pipes, roads and footpaths, parks and reserves. Our Development Contributions Policy is also out for feedback at the same time as the Long Term Plan. The policy outlines in more detail how this works in our district. You can find a copy of it at [www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltp](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltp) and don't forget to have your say by 5pm 7 May 2021.

### Community Hall Catchment Review

Council has been reviewing the catchment area and targeted rate of each hall in the Waikato district. Each hall committee has suggested changes to how much ratepayers should fund the hall, based on how much they need to cover their operating costs, and a revised catchment of their hall. These options are included in our community hall catchment review.

Five halls have been prioritised at this stage in the process. These halls are Karioitahi Hall, Aka Aka Hall, Otaua Hall, Naike Hall and the Te Akau Community Complex.

For more information, see [www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/sayit](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/sayit). Have your say by 5pm 7 May, 2021.

### Raglan food waste collection service

The Raglan Community Board has requested Council consult on a targeted rate to allow the continuation of the Raglan food waste collection service run by Xtreme Zero Waste (XZW).

In light of the community consultation carried out in 2019 on this topic, which confirmed that the community wants the service but aren't prepared to pay higher rates for it, Council will not be consulting on this matter in this LTP.

However, given the value of the service, Council's Waste Minimisation Management Plan commitments and the national desire to implement such a service nationwide within the next few years, staff are working with XZW, the Ministry for the Environment and other potential funding partners to ensure the continuation and possible long-term expansion of the existing Raglan food waste trial. This may take the form of seed funding, community grant or a combination of the two.

**BLANK PAGE**

# Waikato District Council Long Term Plan 2021 – 2031

## Supporting Information

### Contents:

1. DRAFT Significant Forecasting Assumptions	PAGE 2
2. DRAFT Financial Strategy	PAGE 20
3. Revenue and Financing Policy	PAGE 29
4. DRAFT Financial Statements	PAGE 38
5. DRAFT Infrastructure Strategy	PAGE 56
6. DRAFT Capital Projects List	PAGE 104
7. DRAFT Un-funded Projects List	PAGE 120
8. DRAFT Performance Measures	PAGE 123

**156**  
**DRAFT Significant Forecasting Assumptions**

---

## Significant Forecasting Assumptions

The council has made a number of assumptions in preparing this Long-Term Plan. This is necessary as it ensures that all estimates and forecasts are made on the same basis throughout the ten-year period. The items in this table relate to significant assumptions that underpin financial forecasts.

### NOTES

1. Any assumptions at the activity level are contained in the individual Asset Management Plans and Activity Management Plans.
2. No assumption has been made in relation to currency variations, as the council has no significant foreign currency exposure.

	<b>Forecasting Assumptions</b>	<b>Level of Uncertainty (Low, Medium or High)</b>	<b>Risk</b>	<b>Possible Impact of Uncertainty</b>
	<p><b>Economic Conditions</b></p> <p>Council has assumed that New Zealand is in recession for the first two years of the plan due to the impact and uncertainty of COVID-19.</p> <p>Delivery of historic works and new works that support delivery of those projects have been prioritised to keep new investment at a minimum during that period.</p>	High	The impact of the COVID-19 pandemic continues for longer than assumed or has a bigger impact on ratepayer ability to pay.	If there is a recession that impacts our district due to COVID-19 and it runs longer than anticipated we will address work programmes through subsequent annual plan processes. Council has both rates remission and postponement policies to assist ratepayers who are experiencing financial hardship.
	<p><b>Legislative Changes</b></p> <p>This plan is based on current legislation and no adjustments have been made for future changes in legislation.</p>	Medium	There are unexpected changes to legislation that alter the nature of	Most changes to legislation are known about in advance giving Councils the ability to prepare for implementation. Based on historic trends, additional services have been transferred from central government to local government, although

	<b>Forecasting Assumptions</b>	<b>Level of Uncertainty (Low, Medium or High)</b>	<b>Risk</b>	<b>Possible Impact of Uncertainty</b>
			services provided by the council.	<p>it is noted that the management and operation of three waters is expected be centralised over the coming 10 years.</p> <p>Council would have to consider the costs and user charges/rating required to fund any new services or divest from any existing services. Any financial uncertainty would relate to the speed and cost of implementing changes and training needs for staff. Council would adjust budgets through an Annual Plan or Long-Term Plan process.</p> <p>It is expected that any changes would be made to encourage efficiencies in service delivery and/or improve outcomes for our communities.</p>
	<p><b>Local Government Structure</b></p> <p><u>Reorganisation</u></p> <p>There will be no significant changes to the structure of Local Government in the Waikato region, except for the three waters reform. There will be a focus on greater collaboration between local councils.</p> <p><u>Shared Services</u></p>	Medium	The Government signals changes within Local Government that results in a change to the structure and/or services provided by our organisation.	The future shape or form of local authorities could change, which may have consequences for how services are provided and by whom.

	<b>Forecasting Assumptions</b>	<b>Level of Uncertainty (Low, Medium or High)</b>	<b>Risk</b>	<b>Possible Impact of Uncertainty</b>
	We will continue to pro-actively explore opportunities and participate in shared services as a way to provide such services cost-effectively.			
	<p><b>Three Waters Reform</b></p> <p><b>As per SOLGM guidance</b>, there will be no fully developed proposal that will inform the development of the Long Term Plan 2021-31.</p> <p>The Long Term Plan will therefore assume that Waikato District Council will deliver these services over the life of the Long Term Plan.</p>	High	The Government proposes via the water reform programme that local authorities will no longer be responsible for delivering these services.	<p>There would be an impact on finances relating to these services such as, but not limited to, operating revenues, direct costs of running the activities, and value of debt incurred to fund the activities.</p> <p>There would likely be second order impacts which Council would assess as part of the analysis of the proposal (once received).</p>
	<p><b>Changing Weather Patterns</b></p> <p>As per Ministry for the Environment climate projections, it is assumed that the Waikato could experience the following weather pattern changes over the next two decades and beyond:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Higher temperatures</li> <li>• Less frosts</li> <li>• Variable rainfall by season rather than a significant change in the frequency of extreme rain days i.e., more rain in the winter less rain in the spring</li> </ul>	Medium	That the council has not made sufficient provision for changing weather patterns and related climate events	If the drought related provisions the council has made are insufficient, then the livelihoods of businesses reliant on council water supplies could be compromised, and landowners could be required to provide their own water for non-potable purposes. Costs to restore usual services could be high and the time taken to rectify the situation might be lengthy and compromise the health and wellbeing of our communities.

	Forecasting Assumptions	Level of Uncertainty (Low, Medium or High)	Risk	Possible Impact of Uncertainty
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Some increase in storm intensity, wind extremes and thunderstorms but little change to the frequency of events</li> <li>• A rise in sea levels</li> </ul> <p>More frequent droughts, increased flooding around river catchments and low-lying coastal areas, coastal erosion and higher risk of landslides have been factored into planning considerations as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Council encourages water conservation via a water metering programme</li> <li>• Council has a water reservoir storage capacity of 48 hours for our main towns</li> <li>• Councils roading programme includes preventative maintenance and drainage works each year</li> <li>• A contingency budget for roading emergency works is available for storm related landslide events should they occur</li> <li>• Council is working on a climate resilience plan with the Port Waikato community</li> </ul>			<p>If a landslide event takes place, an application would be made to NZTA for subsidy. Should this exceed the contingency amount budgeted for local share, operational work programmes would be adjusted to enable emergency works to be completed. This would be dependent on the severity of the event and whether connectivity is compromised. If the works are not urgent a subsequent Annual Plan process will be utilised to address the financial implications.</p>

	Forecasting Assumptions	Level of Uncertainty (Low, Medium or High)	Risk	Possible Impact of Uncertainty
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Investment in stormwater infrastructure reflects the adjustments required for changes to rainfall patterns</li> </ul> <p>Climate change is a national concern, and as such should a significant event take place in our district it is assumed that a multi-agency approach would be used to address the impacts.</p>			
	<p><b>Waikato 2070 (Growth and Economic Development Strategy) and the District Plan</b></p> <p>The District Plan governs land use and can impact on the levels, type, and location of growth within the District.</p> <p>The Infrastructure Strategy and related Asset Management Plans have relied on the growth assumptions from Waikato 2070 and land-use provisions from the District Plan.</p>	Low	Timing of structure plans, spatial plans and on-the-ground growth is different to that proposed in this plan.	<p>If growth that is inconsistent with an agreed settlement pattern is permitted, then infrastructure will be under pressure and costs could escalate. The offsetting growth in rating income may not be sufficient to cover the cost of providing infrastructure and could increase the council's borrowings and rating income required for repayments.</p> <p>This could result in planning for growth becoming uncoordinated and disjointed which could ultimately lead to undesirable planning outcomes.</p>

	Forecasting Assumptions	Level of Uncertainty (Low, Medium or High)	Risk	Possible Impact of Uncertainty
				If growth is lower than anticipated, demand for services should be lower and budgets may be too high.
	<p><b>Growth</b></p> <p>Based on the National Institute for Demographic and Economic Analysis projections for the Waikato region, the district's population is expected to grow from the current 83,308 (2021) to 98,835 (2031).</p> <p>A key assumption is that the settlement pattern for the district and related growth will be as identified in Waikato 2070 and the Future Proof Growth &amp; Development Strategy. The district plan zoning rules determines where growth can occur.</p> <p>Most of the district's growth will occur in and around the existing settlements of Tuakau, Pokeno, Te Kauwhata, Huntly, Ngaruawahia (including Taupiri and Horotiu) and Raglan as opposed to the rural areas. Factored into this thinking are the effects of the growth of Auckland and Hamilton.</p>	Low	That the projections for population growth and likely location over the next ten years vary significantly from the assumed rates.	Should growth estimates be higher than projected and planned for in certain locations, there may be pressure for the council to provide and maintain additional infrastructure than is currently provided for in this plan. The estimated financial impacts are difficult to quantify however council would adjust its work programmes and/or enter into development agreements to ensure that growth continues to fund growth as much as is practicable.

	Forecasting Assumptions	Level of Uncertainty (Low, Medium or High)	Risk	Possible Impact of Uncertainty
	<p><b>Useful Lives of council assets</b></p> <p>It is assumed that the useful life estimates of our assets and asset values will not change significantly for the duration of this plan.</p> <p>Useful lives are identified for each component of assets. They are assessed based on many factors including construction method, material, age, condition assessments, obsolescence and expected remaining economic potential.</p> <p>Useful lives are regularly reviewed at revaluation and during maintenance. Useful life estimates are used in the calculation of depreciation and forward works programmes.</p>	High	<p>Rising compliance requirements at National and Regional level requires significant investment in new or upgraded plant before useful life or capacity life has been reached.</p> <p>Useful life estimates change as a result of asset revaluations or through adjustments in Asset Management Plans.</p> <p>Renewal programmes do not align with the loss of economic</p>	<p>Council operates advanced asset management practices which requires the useful lives of the components assets to be reassessed at each revaluation and during maintenance.</p> <p>Changes to the useful lives of assets has a direct impact on the renewal profiles of assets, for example asset replacements could be delayed. The result of this is an increase in depreciation reserves for a period as this is the funding source for asset replacements.</p> <p>If the useful lives of our assets are inaccurate then:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Council may have insufficient funds to undertake renewal works. Council may be able to extend borrowing to complete work which may come at higher cost. Alternatively, services levels may have to reduce until funding is available. This scenario would also likely mean that rates are understated in the years leading up to the renewal.</li> <li>• Council may have allocated excess funding to renewal programmes. This may result in other works not being undertaken at the preferred time resulting in the community dissatisfaction.</li> </ul>

	<b>Forecasting Assumptions</b>	<b>Level of Uncertainty (Low, Medium or High)</b>	<b>Risk</b>	<b>Possible Impact of Uncertainty</b>
			<p>potential of the asset.</p> <p>Funding for renewal programmes does not line up with renewal expenditure. Operating expenses could be under or overstated.</p>	<p>This scenario likely means that rates were higher than the needed to be in the years prior the planned renewal</p> <p>Accurate assessment of useful lives a large impact on Council achieving its intergenerational equity principles.</p>
	<p><b>Capital Expenditure</b></p> <p>The quantum and timing of capital expenditure is achievable</p>	<p>Medium - High</p>	<p>That despite council's long term contractual arrangements with Downer and WaterCare, that market uncertainties (such as supply chain issues) cause delays in the capital works programme.</p>	<p>Should council run into market constraints on the delivery of council work programmes, compliance and/or critical asset related projects would be prioritised and other work programmes would be adjusted. This would likely reduce the levels of debt, related interest expense and depreciation. Significant budget adjustments would be made via an Annual Plans/LTP amendment and changes consulted on with the community.</p>

	<b>Forecasting Assumptions</b>	<b>Level of Uncertainty (Low, Medium or High)</b>	<b>Risk</b>	<b>Possible Impact of Uncertainty</b>
	<p><b>Revaluation Movements</b></p> <p>Provisions for revaluations have been budgeted on an 'at least once every three years' cycle with different classes valued on alternate years to spread the impact of changes in depreciation expenses.</p>	Low	The revaluation results in a higher or lower value of assets impacting depreciation costs.	<p>Asset values could increase by more or less than our estimate. This could impact on the level of operating costs for different activities.</p> <p>Large asset valuation changes could impact on council's ability to fund asset renewals</p>
	<p><b>Dividend Income</b></p> <p>It is assumed that Council Controlled Organisations (CCOs) and Civic Assurance will not generate dividend income for the first two years of the plan.</p> <p>Not all CCOs are expected to provide a financial return, more information can be found with the financial strategy.</p>	Medium	The profitability targets are not met, and dividends are not received.	<p>The performance of the Council Controlled Organisations can be affected by market conditions and workloads. There is a risk that a series of financial performance targets may or may not be achieved, which could reduce or remove the amount of income the council receives.</p> <p>If the income is lower than predicted other work programmes may need to be revised to fund any shortfall. The financial impact is deemed to be low as the amount of dividend income received is minor.</p>
	<p><b>Inflation</b></p> <p>The Price Level Adjustors have been provided by Business and Economic Research Limited (BERL), based on work commissioned by the Society of Local Government Managers to</p>	Low	Inflation rates vary from those used in calculations of forecasts.	<p>If inflation factors are higher than what we have assumed, then we may not get sufficient income to cover our expenditure at the budgeted levels. Timing of expenditure may need to be altered.</p> <p>If the changes are significant this may impact the levels of service council are able to provide or</p>

	<b>Forecasting Assumptions</b>	<b>Level of Uncertainty (Low, Medium or High)</b>	<b>Risk</b>	<b>Possible Impact of Uncertainty</b>																						
	specifically assist local government with the presentation of their Long-Term Plans.			require rates to increase over and above the predicted levels in subsequent years.																						
	<p><b>Borrowing costs</b></p> <p>The council will be a net borrower over the next ten years and the cost of debt has been budgeted for as follows:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Year</th> <th>Percentage</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>2022</td> <td>4.55%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2023</td> <td>3.77%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2024</td> <td>3.59%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2025</td> <td>3.29%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2026</td> <td>3.21%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2027</td> <td>3.10%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2028</td> <td>2.82%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2029</td> <td>2.83%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2030</td> <td>2.78%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2031</td> <td>3.02%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Year	Percentage	2022	4.55%	2023	3.77%	2024	3.59%	2025	3.29%	2026	3.21%	2027	3.10%	2028	2.82%	2029	2.83%	2030	2.78%	2031	3.02%	Low	Interest rates vary from those used in calculations of forecasts.	<p>The council's debt portfolio is increasing; movements in interest rates could affect the council's financial position and have an impact on the amount within the council's reserves. These reserves are used to fund capital works and other various programmes and could mean that funds are unavailable to progress works as budgeted.</p> <p>In the event interest rates are lower the council intends to apply the savings to reduce debt or rates in accordance with the council's prudent financial management philosophy.</p>
Year	Percentage																									
2022	4.55%																									
2023	3.77%																									
2024	3.59%																									
2025	3.29%																									
2026	3.21%																									
2027	3.10%																									
2028	2.82%																									
2029	2.83%																									
2030	2.78%																									
2031	3.02%																									
	<p><b>Subsidies</b></p> <p><u>Waste Levy</u></p>	Medium	<p><u>Waste Levy</u></p> <p>That the council does not get the</p>	<u>Waste Levy</u>																						

	Forecasting Assumptions	Level of Uncertainty (Low, Medium or High)	Risk	Possible Impact of Uncertainty								
	<p>The council anticipates that the government will continue to provide waste levies using the population-based formula</p> <p><u>Water/Wastewater</u></p> <p>No subsidies are available.</p> <p><u>NZTA</u></p> <p>The council anticipates that the government will continue to provide NZTA subsidy for roading and transportation project, and that the overall funding envelope increases each year.</p> <p>NZTA subsidised work categories will not receive unsubsidised funding from council.</p> <p>The basis of NZTA funding for the ten years is assumed to be:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Financial Year</th> <th>Maintenance</th> <th>Improvements and replacement</th> <th>NZTA specified Safer Network Programme</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Financial Year	Maintenance	Improvements and replacement	NZTA specified Safer Network Programme						<p>predicted levels of waste levy income.</p> <p><u>NZTA</u></p> <p>NZTA subsidy rates differ from the assumed rates.</p> <p>The overall funding envelope for NZTA subsidy remains static or declines.</p>	<p>The council utilises the levy income to fund waste minimisation schemes, educational programmes and other such projects as is the intent of the levy.</p> <p>Should the council not receive the amount of income predicted, expenditure in these areas may need to be reduced. This would not support our zero waste initiatives.</p> <p><u>NZTA</u></p> <p>Increase or decrease works in line with the One Network Road Classification (ONRC).</p> <p>The annual quantity of planned work would be reduced</p> <p>Unforeseen and sudden funding required.</p> <p>Increased demand on the network and funding requirements.</p>
Financial Year	Maintenance	Improvements and replacement	NZTA specified Safer Network Programme									

	Forecasting Assumptions				Level of Uncertainty (Low, Medium or High)	Risk	Possible Impact of Uncertainty
	2021/22	52%	52%	100%			
	2022/23 onwards	51%	51%	100%			
	<b>Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA) Guarantee</b>  Council has assumed that the Local Government Funding Agency guarantee will not be triggered for the duration of this plan.				Low	LGFA can't meet its obligations to lenders as a result of a default by a borrowing local authority on interest or principal payments to the LGFA	Council guarantees 1.5% of any shortfall the LGFA may have in meeting its obligations to lenders as a result of a default by a borrowing local authority. The LGFA advise it is reasonable to assume that the guarantee will not be called. The LGFA has never made a call under the guarantee and its loans to councils are all performing, so there is nothing the LGFA or Council are aware of that makes a call under the guarantee likely.
	<b>Levels of Service</b>  Changes in customer expectations regarding service levels will not alter significantly.				Medium	There are significant changes in customer expectations regarding levels of service.	If through customer demand, levels of service are significantly altered, this could impact on operating and capital budgets and the resulting rates.
	<b>Natural Disaster/Emergency Events</b>  In the event of a natural disaster the council would have to fund 40% of the costs associated with damage to council assets. The				Low	That there will be a natural disaster requiring emergency works that cannot be	The potential effect of a natural disaster on the council's financial position is dependent upon the scale, duration and location of the event.

	<b>Forecasting Assumptions</b>	<b>Level of Uncertainty (Low, Medium or High)</b>	<b>Risk</b>	<b>Possible Impact of Uncertainty</b>
	<p>remaining 60% is assumed to be provided by the Government.</p> <p>Council's insurance of underground assets covers losses or unforeseen damage caused by earthquake, natural landslip. Flood. Tsunami, tornado, windstorm, volcanic eruption, hydrothermal and geothermal activity, or subterranean fire.</p>		<p>funded out of normal budgetary provisions.</p> <p>That the government will not provide any financial assistance.</p>	
	<p><b>Ownership of a significant asset</b></p> <p>It is assumed throughout this plan that council will retain ownership of its significant assets and continue with the current CCOs. There is no opportunity to change the current CCOs.</p>	High	That the specified returns whether financial or non-financial of holding strategic assets/ CCOs are not forthcoming	Should specified returns not be attainable, council would review its investment. Such a review may have a financial impact as it would be prudent for it to be undertaken by an independent entity. The outcome of a review may recommend that the council continues to hold, partially divest or sell in entirety its interest.
	<p><b>State Highway Revocation</b></p> <p>It is assumed in this plan that we will receive a further section of state highway to manage with SHIB planned for transfer to Council from June 2022.</p>	Low	The timing and costs/ values of assets associated with the revocation of state highways are different to that	<p>The impact of not receiving funds for upgrades could mean that the cost for maintenance on those sections of road lies with Council.</p> <p>This may require additional loans to be raised to complete any essential works which would have an impact on the amount of rates needed to cover</p>

	<b>Forecasting Assumptions</b>	<b>Level of Uncertainty (Low, Medium or High)</b>	<b>Risk</b>	<b>Possible Impact of Uncertainty</b>
	<p>This is due to the moving of the state highway to the new expressway, connecting Taupiri to Tamahere.</p> <p>We have assumed that these inherited roads will be at an acceptable standard and will attract NZTA subsidy going forward for maintenance</p>		reflected in this plan.	repayments in the future. Rather than choosing to raise loans, council might defer replacement/renewal works on other local roads. This could require further rating income to carry out operational works to extend the life of those assets.
	<p><b>Resource Consents</b></p> <p><u>Water Supply</u></p> <p>Within the next 10 years only one water supply consent will expire and any renewal is not expected to have significant issues.</p> <p>Waters reform may impact future consent conditions.</p> <p><u>Wastewater</u></p> <p>Within the next 10 years Raglan, Te Kauwhata, Ngaruawahia and Huntly wastewater discharge consents will expire.</p> <p>More stringent environmental outcomes and cultural considerations are expected to be required.</p>	High	<p>Conditions of resource consents are altered significantly and without sufficient warning.</p> <p>Any new resource consents required are not approved or conditions imposed are not allowed for.</p>	<p>If the council is faced with significant changes to resource consent conditions, this could have a significant impact on the council's financial resources.</p> <p>If consent conditions change, the timing of the consent process may need to be extended, particularly if upgrade works are required in order to comply.</p> <p>No allowance has been made for pending changes under the three waters reform.</p>

	<b>Forecasting Assumptions</b>	<b>Level of Uncertainty (Low, Medium or High)</b>	<b>Risk</b>	<b>Possible Impact of Uncertainty</b>		
	<p>Any form of disposal to the harbour or ocean and to Lake Waikare are not acceptable to some community groups. Finding suitable land for land-based disposal is challenging and very costly and have not been included in the forecasts. Newer treatment technology comes with higher technical skill requirements and increased operating costs.</p> <p>Waters reform may impact future consent conditions.</p>					
	<p><b>Water Availability</b></p> <p>Water availability has been identified as a risk to specific individual schemes within the next 10 years; Council has identified strategies to mitigate/address these risks and accommodate the forecasted demands.</p> <p>It is assumed that Council or third-party suppliers who supply bulk water to Council will be able to alter existing consents and allocations to meet forecasted demands.</p>	Medium	Changes to allocations are not approved	If Council or its third-party suppliers are unable to alter existing consents and allocations, this could have a significant impact on Council's ability to accommodate growth in specific areas of the district.		
	<p><b>Projected number of rating units as at 30 June:</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Current</td> <td>31246</td> </tr> </table>	Current	31246	Medium	The number of new rating units does not meet or	Rating and development contribution income could be under or overstated. If this were to occur, both capital and operational expenditure would be adjusted to reflect actual demand.
Current	31246					

	Forecasting Assumptions		Level of Uncertainty (Low, Medium or High)	Risk	Possible Impact of Uncertainty
	2022	31581		exceeds expectations.	If projects have been progressed ahead of development which does not eventuate this could cause funding shortfalls. This in turn would raise the costs of development and/or increase the borrowing costs for existing ratepayers.
	2023	32338			
	2024	33079			
	2025	33834			
	2026	34588			
	2027	35339			
	2028	36075			
	2029	36796			
	2030	37506			
	2031	38202			
	<p><b>Sources of funding for future replacement of significant assets</b> Sources of funding for the replacement of assets can be found in the council's Revenue and Finance Policy.</p> <p>NZTA subsidy will continue to be available at the currently agreed percentage (see NZTA subsidy assumption).</p> <p>Ministry of Health (MoH) subsidies are not available for Wastewater (see Water and Wastewater assumptions).</p> <p>The bank will continue to cover loan facilities to the council. External borrowing limits are covered within the Treasury Risk Management Policy.</p>		Medium	Sources of funds are inadequate to fund the replacement of significant assets	If funds are inadequate for the replacement of significant assets, work may not be progressed as per timing in the plan. Operational expenditure may rise as a result in an attempt to extend the life of the assets, which would potentially cost the ratepayer more as we would still need to build reserves to pay for the eventual replacement.

	<b>Forecasting Assumptions</b>	<b>Level of Uncertainty (Low, Medium or High)</b>	<b>Risk</b>	<b>Possible Impact of Uncertainty</b>
	<b>Renewal of External Funding</b> The council is able to retain all external funding even if projects are delayed.	Low	A project may be delayed, which would put the external funding at risk.	Some projects may not proceed if external funding is not available.

**174**  
**DRAFT Financial Strategy**

---

## Financial strategy

### Balancing Affordability, Increasing Expectations and Growth

The Council is achieving this by:

- Moving costs of services to those who use them.
- Maintaining existing assets.
- Modernising and improving infrastructure.
- Supporting growth.

Forecast growth will see a 21 percent increase in the number of homes (6,600) over the next 10 years. This is substantial and requires a significant investment in all the Council activities to achieve our vision for liveable, thriving and connected communities.

Alongside this maintaining existing service, in an environment of increasing regulation and weather events is challenging.

Within this context the Council has developed a financial strategy that balances affordability for those paying, with the rising compliance expectations and community desires while supporting investment to allow for and arising from population growth.

### Sustainable Growth

The Waikato district has been growing rapidly, our proximity to Auckland and Hamilton making us an attractive proposition for both business and residential development. Growth will occur in the Waikato due to factors outside of our control. How the Council responds to growth drives whether that growth enhances the council vision for liveable, thriving and connected communities.

There is uncertainty around the potential economic impacts on the district as the global Covid-19 pandemic continues. The potential economic impacts on the Waikato Region as indicated in Waka Kotahi's study dated October 2020 are:

- The south of the Waikato District around Hamilton is expected to perform reasonably well due to relatively low reliance on international tourism (25% of total tourism spend), links to surrounding agriculture, and the city's role as a hub for education, healthcare and other government services.
- The north of the Waikato District is expected to experience slower growth rates due to lower business and population movements out of Auckland, with flow-on impacts on the construction sector.

The Council's forecast growth will mean 6,600 new homes for 14,000 more people. Much of this growth will occur in towns (42:58 urban to rural population in 2021, rising to 45:55 by 2031), changes in population and land use on rural properties is not forecast to be significant. This requires significant planning, working with the community and other agencies. It will result in an investment in roads, water, wastewater, stormwater and community infrastructure often in advance of the people arriving. By providing this trunk infrastructure investment in advance of growth it will avoid adverse consequences to public health, safety and the environment.

Growth capital will initially be funded by borrowing, including the Housing Infrastructure Fund (\$38 million) and each project drawdown will be interest free for 10 years. Where subsidies and external funds can be earned, this will reduce the initial debt. Development contributions will be paid when developments are completed, and this revenue will reduce debt. The remainder will be paid over 25 years by existing ratepayers and by new ratepayers as they arrive.

The capital investment in growth is shown in Figure 1. This chart shows a large investment in trunk infrastructure in the first 4 years of the plan. With the trunk infrastructure in the right place, it will create sufficient capacity to

support forecast growth in our main urban areas, which allows for local developer investment to continue in those later years.

The day-to day costs resulting from population and land use changes will cost \$366 million over the 10 years, which is around 25% of total operating costs.

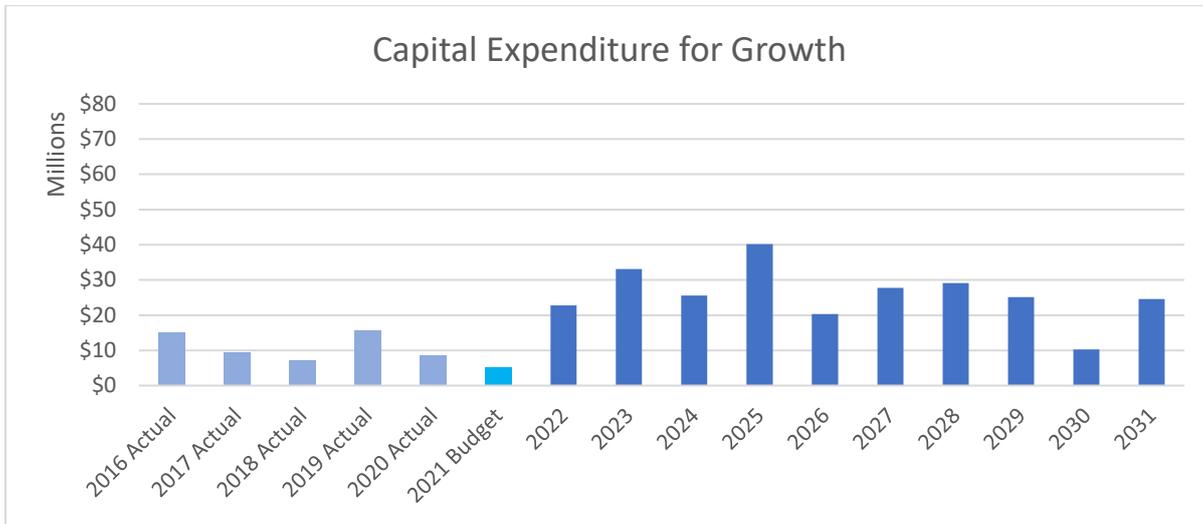


Figure 1: Capital Expenditure for Growth (\$million)

### Maintaining Existing Assets

The Council looks after \$1.7 billion of assets, 86 percent of which are infrastructure assets. These assets have been the backbone of our community’s services for decades. The quality of these services contributes a lot to whether a community is liveable and thriving.

The Council invests a lot of resources in professional asset management practices to ensure they are well maintained to the end of their economic lives and are renewed at that moment when it is most cost effective to do so. Getting this right has a big influence on the affordability of services.

For Roothing there have been great efficiencies resulting from the Council’s innovation of its Roothing Alliance. With the waters activities the Council partnered with Watercare Services and Waikato Tainui in October 2019 with the aim of delivering further efficiencies. However, the underlying condition of the assets no longer meet the rising standards for consent renewals on treatment facilities and significant investment is required over and above that previously planned.

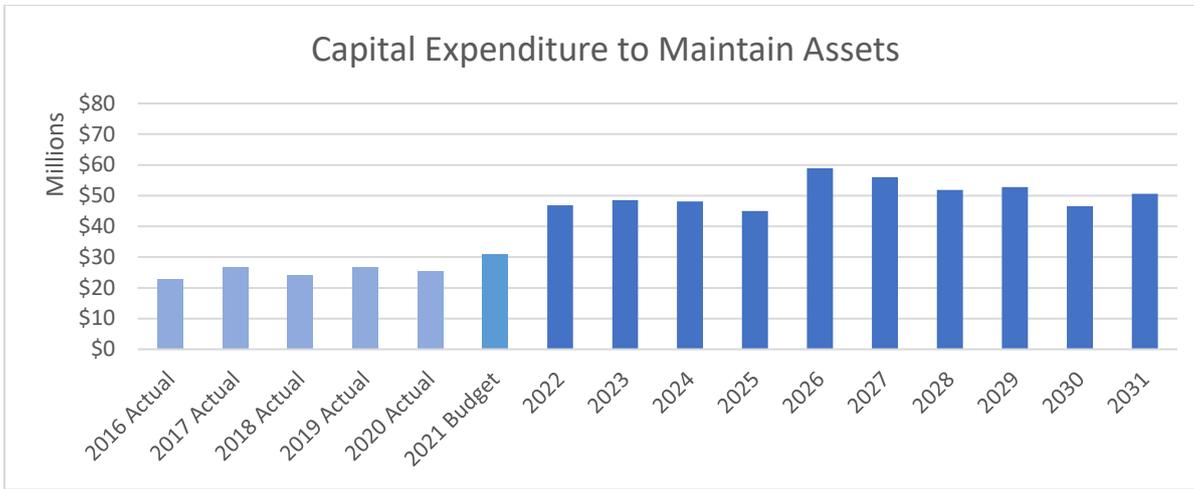


Figure 2: Renewal Expenditure to maintain asset service levels (\$million)

Figure 2 above shows the Council is providing for a consistent investment between \$45 to \$59 million in each year of the Plan. This level of investment is more than annual depreciation (forecast at \$33 to \$56 million) reflecting the scale of asset replacements budgeted in this 10-year period some of which are earlier than planned for due to the need to address upgrades to support growth and changing consent conditions.

The chart shows an increased investment from 2022 onwards across all infrastructure classes, with a sizeable change in 2026 largely due to wastewater renewals.

A significant element of the Council's financial strategy is for infrastructure assets to maintain up to date asset valuations which recognise the current replacement cost of assets and then fund the consequential depreciation cost. This provides for an appropriate allocation of cost to those who benefit from the services the assets provide each year and overall is the most cost-effective approach to ensure current and future generations pay an affordable share of the asset renewal. For each asset type any funds are accounted for in asset replacement reserves.

Along with everyday maintenance this capital renewal budget will ensure that service levels remain constant.

## Better Services

Communities that are thriving have a high degree of liveability through a good range of modern services. Communities often desire many improvements which need prioritising to balance affordability with service levels.

Figure 3 shows an increased investment in the first two years of the plan. 60 percent of the investment being on better services on the roads and three waters services. Investing in better service levels on core infrastructure is essential to building modern communities, however communities need access to other services like playgrounds and libraries if people are to feel their community is liveable and thriving. The Council must therefore balance investment choices between core infrastructure and community infrastructure and services.

Capital expenditure for better services will initially be funded by borrowing. Where subsidies and external funds can be earned, this will reduce the initial debt. The remaining debt will be paid over 25 years by existing ratepayers and by new ratepayers as they come into the district.

The regulatory environment is imposing more cost to protect people and the environment including healthy rivers, drinking water standards and consent conditions. Pending three waters reform work has meant that the standards associated with running water and wastewater services will inevitably increase. It is not yet clear what the reforms will mean for our communities but the type of treatment plants that need to be built to achieve regional consent conditions will cost more and are included in the plan.

Providing better service levels will add cost which is included in the graph below.

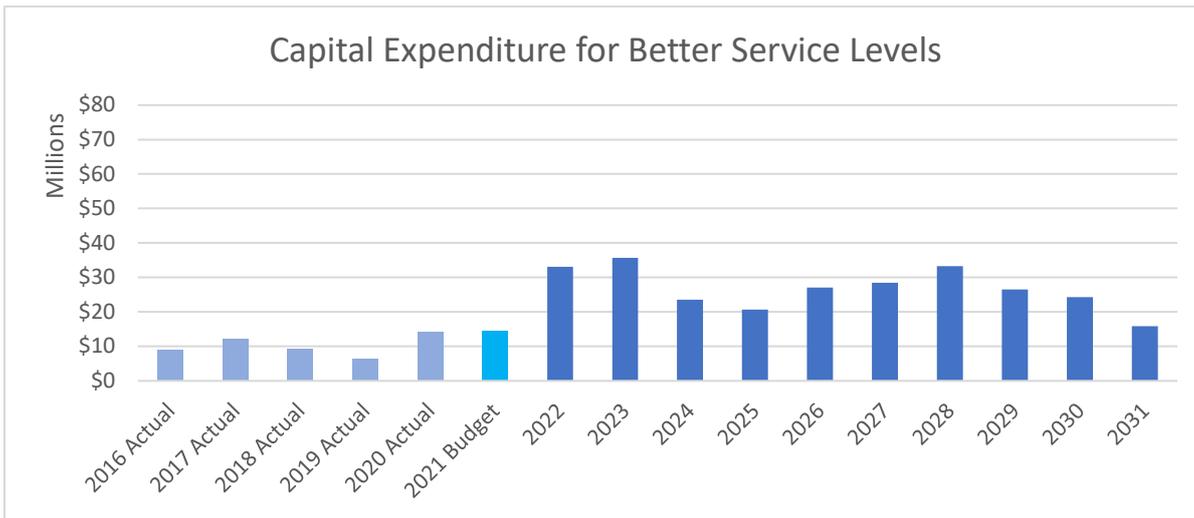


Figure 3: Capital Expenditure for Better Service s (\$ million)

### Managing Debt

The increased investment in the next three years in growth, renewals and service levels has the consequence of increasing debt (see Figure 4). Debt rises by \$175 million in the first 5 years reflecting the level of investment. From 2027 the level of new debt decreases and by 2030 debt repayments exceed new investment. The Council will repay \$293 million of debt over 10 years.

The Housing Infrastructure Fund (HIF) loan was approved in 2020 with borrowing to be drawn down over the first three years of this Plan as investment on HIF approved projects is made. This borrowing is interest free for 10 years (saving approximately \$17 million in interest payments over the duration of the plan). The borrowing is recognised as debt in Figure 4. and on the Council balance sheet.

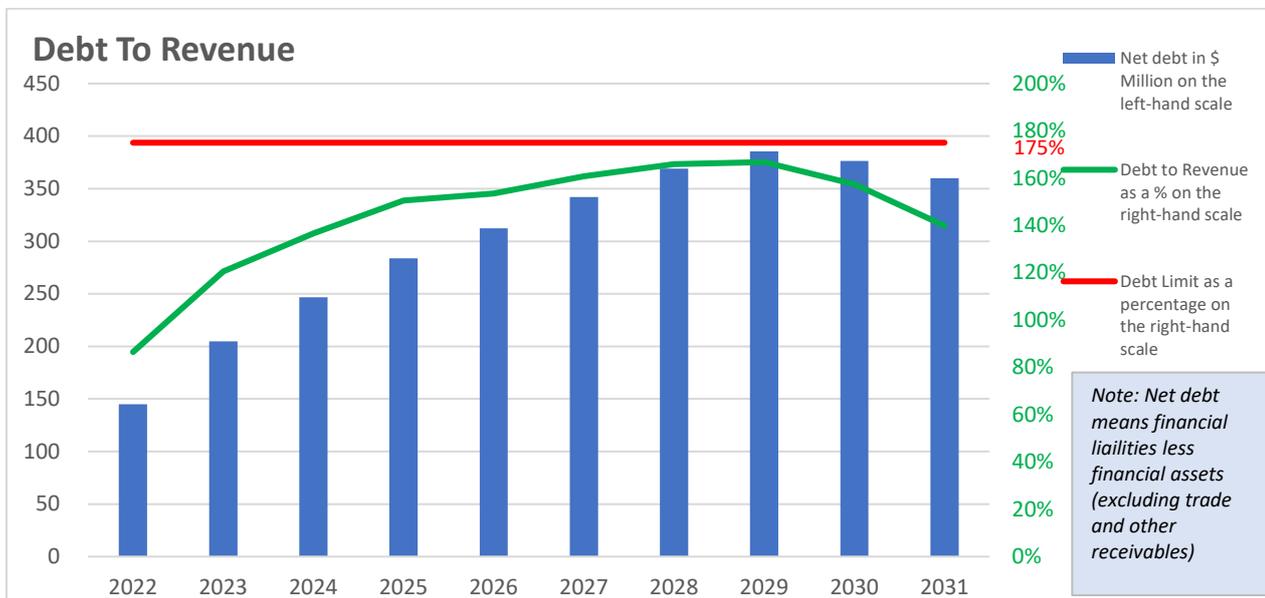


Figure 4: Debt levels (\$million) and Debt limits

**Debt Limit**

**Net debt will not exceed 175 percent of revenue.**

Net debt equals total external debt net of related borrower notes. Revenue is net of developer contributions and vested assets.

Long Term Plan

The Council has set its debt limit using a debt to revenue ratio. This is one of the main methods used by the Council's funders to determine the affordability of debt. People who have borrowed home mortgages will know how important income is to the banks decision to lend money.

The Council's primary lender, the Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA), has determined that it will only lend to the Council up to 175 percent of revenue.

Although the debt limit has been set equal to our borrowing capacity, the Council has \$11 million of capacity it could spend before it would reach the 175% in 2022. Additionally, the Local Government Funding and Financing toolbox has been extended to include off-balance sheet options. There would still be the challenge of repayment so in the first instance Council has planned a programme that fits within LGFA limits.

Council's borrowing is secured by either a debenture trust deed or a floating charge over all Council rates levied under the Rating Act.

## Affordable Rates

Rates income ranges between 61 and 69 percent of income and is Council's main revenue source. During the next 10 years there will be a 21% increase in the number of properties. This will create extra income to offset some of the costs of growth.

### Limits Rates Increases

**Average annual rate increases to existing ratepayers\*, are set at 10 percent in the first year reducing to 8 percent from 2023 onwards.**

\*Based on 2017 rating valuations and property information.

The Council has set its limits on rates increases as a measure of the impact on the average existing ratepayer. This measure shows the impact of rates on typical properties by including all rates (general and targeted) charged to a property and is based on 2017 rating valuations due to the re-scheduling of Council's 2020 district valuation.

This measure is relatable to what people pay and therefore can be considered as a measure of affordability. The challenging economic environment created across the world because of pandemic response measures, may mean for some in our community that these limits still feel too high. However, the relative size of our district does not lend itself to economies of scale as our large geographic spread, means we have multiple critical assets with high compliance and operational costs. These are not costs we can 'opt out' of.

The measures are calculated based on those ratepayers that paid rates in the previous rating year. Allowing the Council to focus on how the majority of ratepayers are impacted by the increased price of rates. By doing this the Council can better grow the rates from new ratepayers, which is very important in the high growth situation the District is forecast to have.

The Council has set limits that are real and consequentially could be challenging in the event of unplanned event or compliance costs. In setting the limits this way the Council is challenging itself to be good financial managers for the District. This is a better approach than setting limits so high they never become relevant to decision making.

## Balancing the Books

Good financial practice is to manage the business so that operating revenues exceed operating costs. This ensures that each year the users of services are paying for what they use. Having a surplus position ensures funds are available for asset purchases and debt repayment.

The figure below shows that after removing development contributions and vested assets from revenue the Council is on the whole forecasting to make surpluses that allow for debt repayment.

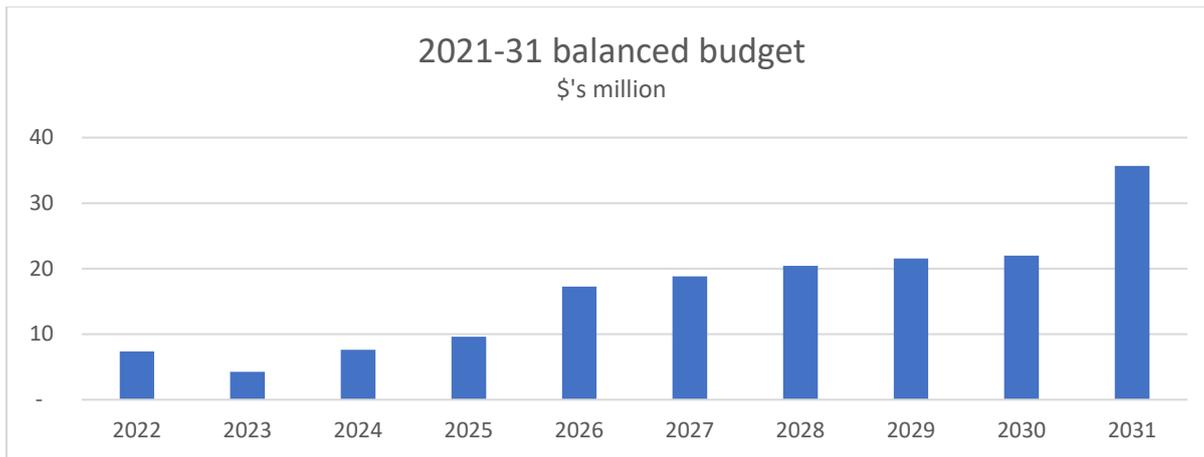


Figure 5: Balanced Budget (\$)

## Good Investments

The Council has financial, property and equity investments which are managed in accordance with the Treasury Risk Management Policy.

Investment	2020 (actual)		2021-2031
	Value \$(000)	Return	Return (forecast)
<b>Financial</b>	90	7%	7% year 1 only
<b>Investment Property</b>	560	8%	8%
<b>Equity</b>			
Waikato Regional Airport Ltd	16,744	0%	0.18% p.a. from 2024
Waikato Local Authority Shared Services Ltd	219	0%	0%
Civic Financial Services Ltd	38	0%	0%
Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust	0	0%	0%

The council holds investments for a strategic reason, not just for a financial return on investment. These reasons include where there is some community, social, physical or economic benefit accruing from the investment activity. The council has the following objectives in holding the above investments.

### Financial

Cash is held for liquidity purposes, not to make a financial gain. The Council is a net borrower and will convert surplus cash to reduce debt costs as appropriate to maintain liquidity. Any returns from cash investments are offset against the general rate. The financial investments outlined in the table above relate to a small number of community loans which will be fully repaid by 2023.

## Investment Property

The Council has one investment property in Ngaruawahia that receives a modest commercial lease return. It also has a small portfolio of non-reserve land and buildings. These properties are predominately owned for operational efficiency including offices at Raglan, Huntly and Ngaruawahia. No return on these investments is planned for.

## Waikato Regional Airport Ltd

The company operates Hamilton International Airport and promotes the region to tourists. The Council shareholding is 15.625 per cent.

The Council's shareholding is considered a strategic asset. While Council's ownership is largely for economic development reasons and not for financial return, the company has no dividends forecast for the first 2 years of the plan due to the coronavirus pandemic and the flow on impact to travel. An annual dividend of \$30,000 has been included from year 3 onwards.

## Waikato Local Authority Shared Services Ltd

The company has been established to cost effectively provide councils with a vehicle to procure shared services. It is an investment which aims to reduce the cost of providing generic services. The company does not provide a financial return by way of dividend.

## Civic Financial Service Limited

The company, established in 1960, is owned by local government to provide a range of financial services including Riskpool, LAPP and Supereasy Kiwisaver scheme. The Council's holding is historic, and no return is forecast.

## Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust

The Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust was formed from the winding up of the Waikato Foundation. The funds held by the trust are retained for the trust's purposes and distributed to the community. The Council's reason for holding this investment is to support projects that deliver on the aspirations and community outcomes of the Waikato district as identified and promoted by the community. The objectives of the Trust align with the delivery of community blueprint projects and community identified initiatives.

## Planning for the Unexpected

Events such as the Wellington and Canterbury earthquakes and locally Cyclone Debbie and the March 2017 weather event have a significant impact on infrastructure. Much of the Council's \$1.7 billion of assets is vulnerable to local weather events and the impacts of events affecting the Waikato River.

The Council has purchased commercial insurance for assets under the ground such as water, waste water and stormwater infrastructure. This was achieved through partnering with a number of the Local Authority Shared Services council's in a group insurance programme. In the event of a natural disaster affecting water, waste water, stormwater and arterial bridges the council will be able to secure a proportionate amount of the group's insurance proceeds to pay for the repair and replacement of these assets.

In addition to this cover, council is proposing to increase the investment in our own disaster recovery fund to self-insure for events that may not trigger the natural disaster insurance policy claim criteria. A specific budget has been set aside each year to re-build the balance of the disaster recovery fund. \$1.12 million has been set aside over the first 3 years. This fund will continue to be replenished and built upon throughout the ten years. Additionally, a roading budget of \$800,000 per annum is included for emergency works in the event that the network sustains heavy or prolonged rainfall and a further \$300,000 of minor event emergency works budget per annum. This \$1.1 million of annual budget is additional to funds held in the disaster recovery reserve.

## 182

For really big events Council expects external financial assistance for the emergency response and recovery. Council will be expected to initially fund these costs.

**183**  
**Revenue and Finance Policy**

---

## Revenue and finance policy

### Overview

The council has reviewed each individual activity with a view to determining an equitable funding policy. In doing so the council considered the nature of the service and the benefits and beneficiaries for each service. Items taken into account during that deliberation were:

- Community outcomes to which an activity contributes
- The distribution of benefits between the community as a whole, identifiable parts of the community and individuals
- The period during which the benefits are expected to occur
- The extent to which actions, or inactions, of individuals or groups contribute to the need to undertake the activity
- Costs and benefits of funding the activity distinctly from other activities.

The list of activities and the funding mechanisms used for each service are included in the table below, along with some explanation of the terminology used.

The funding of operating expenditure and capital expenditure are in accordance with the sources listed in section 103 (2) of the Local Government Act 2002.

### Funding of operating expenses

The council sets its long-term revenue to fund its on-going operation and asset maintenance programme as outlined within this plan. The sources used depend on the council's analysis of individual services and are outlined in the table below.

The table outlines the funding mechanism used for individual activities. These mechanisms fall under three headings: General rates (including uniform annual general charges), targeted rates and fees & subsidies. In addition to these sources, the council receives revenue from investments. The details of the investment activity are included separately within this plan. Within this plan, the net revenue from investments is projected to be used to reduce the requirement for general rates.

Group	Activity	Funding Source		
		General Rates	Targeted Rates	Fees
Water Supply	Water Reticulation	Residual	Majority	Fees
	Water Treatment and Supply	Residual	Majority	
Wastewater	Wastewater Reticulation	Residual	Majority	Fees
	Wastewater Treatment and Disposal	Residual	Majority	Fees
Stormwater	Stormwater	Residual	Majority	
Roading	Passenger Transport	Residual		Subsidies
	Road Safety	Residual		Subsidies
	Corridor Maintenance	Residual		Subsidies
	Network Development and Maintenance	Residual		Subsidies
Group	Activity	Funding Source		
		General Rates	Targeted Rates	Fees
	Bridges	Residual		Subsidies
	Footpaths	Full		
Council Leadership	Governance (Council and Chief Executive)	Full		
	Maaori Liaison	Full		
	Council	Full		
	Elections	Full		
	Committees and Community Boards	Residual	Partial	
	Council Support	Full		

Organisational Support	Communications	Full		
	Business Improvement	Full		
	Human Resources	Full		
	Health and Safety	Full		
	Finance and Treasury	Full		
	Rates	Full		
	Information Management	Residual		Fees
	Legal Counsel	Full		
	Corporate Property and Plant	Full		
	Management, Infrastructure Planning, Infrastructure Design and Operations	Residual		Fees
Sustainable Environment	Animal Control	Residual		Fees
	Building Quality	Residual		Fees
	Consents	Residual		Fees
	Environmental Health and Liquor licensing	Residual		License Fees
	Monitoring and Enforcement	Residual		Enforcement fees
	Regulatory Support	Residual		Fees
	Emergency Management (civil defense and rural fire)	Full		
	Waste Minimisation and Refuse	Residual	Majority	Fees

Sustainable Communities	Economic Development	Residual	Partial	
	Strategic and District Planning (includes Structure Planning, Resource Management Act policy etc.)	Full		
	Customer Delivery	Full		
	Leisure Facilities (Aquatic Centres, Libraries and Parks & Reserves)	Residual	Partial	Availability
<b>Group</b>	<b>Activity</b>	<b>Funding Source</b>		
		<b>General Rates</b>	<b>Targeted Rates</b>	<b>Fees</b>
	Community Facilities (Cemeteries, Property, toilets, pensioner housing etc)	Residual	Partial	Market
	Grants and Donations	Full		

### Explanation of notations made in the table.

1. **Full** means that all, or almost all, of the cost of the activity is funded from that particular source. If the comment is made in the rates column it does not preclude making minor charges for the service but indicates that the charges are a negligible part of the total funding.
2. **Availability** means that the cost of having the service available is met from that funding source. For these services council believes that charges can be a major barrier to access for some members of the community. Revenue in these services reflects revenue from programmes, hire of the facility and added value services.
3. **Subsidy** means that a portion of the activity is funded from a government subsidy. In some instances the subsidy makes a relatively minor contribution, but in others, such as roading, the subsidy is a substantial contributor to the cost of the activity. Those subsidies are identified within the individual plan of the activity.
4. **Petrol tax** is a local government share of the petrol tax levied by central government. It is used to contribute to the costs of road maintenance.
5. **Majority** means the majority of the service is funded from this source. When used in the fees and charges column it reflects the view that the services should be recovered from users but that legislation imposes some constraints which may mean that full recovery is not possible.

6. **Market** means that the council attempts to set its charges at a level that is affordable for the users and competitive with similar services either within the district or outside the district. It is used where market rates are not sufficient to meet the full costs of the service. The balance is funded from rates.
7. **Residual** indicates that a portion of funds comes from this source. It reflects that in some circumstances there are constraints on council charges, or that the alternative revenue source may include enforcement revenue which is imposed to achieve compliance and may not always cover the costs of enforcement.
8. **Licence and enforcement fees** can be charged for some services. Licence fees may be set by the council or by regulation, and may not always cover the full costs of the service. Enforcement fees are charged to achieve compliance and do not necessarily meet the full costs of the enforcement activity.
9. **Partial** reflects that the service will be partially funded from targeted rates.

### **Bases for selection of mechanisms to fund operating expenses**

1. **User charges** are used for services where there is a benefit to an individual. If it is possible to efficiently impose a charge, the council does so, on the basis of either recovering the full cost of the service, the marginal cost added by users, or a rate that the market will pay.

The market rate becomes an issue to limit the potential for charging. It applies in circumstances where the council believes that a charge set too high will reduce use and therefore, diminish the value of the facility to the community, and impose a greater cost on ratepayers. In selecting market rate the council has made a judgement that the community values the existence of the facility and would rather fund it from rates than for it to close.

2. **General rates** is used to fund those services where the council believes there is a public benefit even though it may not be to the whole community. It typically funds “public goods” for which there is no practical method for charging individual users as the benefit is wider than just specific users. An analysis of benefits indicates that there is no difference in incidence between multiple targeted rates and a differentiated general rate.

General rates fund a range of services which are used by individual ratepayers to varying extents. The council uses the general rate rather than a number of targeted rates in order to achieve a simpler rating structure. That simpler structure makes it easier for ratepayers to understand how they are being rated and it is also simpler and cheaper to administer. Rates are regarded as a tax which funds the collective community benefit, rather than being any form of proxy for use of a service.

The general rate is applied on a uniform basis on the capital value of all rateable property across the district in accordance with the generally accepted principles of taxation.

3. **Uniform annual general charges** are used to fund people-related, rather than property-related services, including libraries, parks and reserves, public cemeteries, public swimming pools, public toilets, community centres, community liaison, grants and donations, safer communities, animal control, civil defence and safety, building control, environmental consents planning, area offices and democracy/local government.
4. **Targeted rates** are also used to fund community benefits and wider public goods. A targeted rate means a rate to be used exclusively to pay for that operating expense. It is used in circumstances where the council believes that the benefits from the services are such that the principles of a general rate approach (noted above) are not sufficient and that they should be targeted to a particular beneficiaries group or groups.

It is also used where the council considers that the level of charge is outside the council's control and the extent of the impost should be clear to the community.

5. **Grants and subsidies** are used where they are available. This includes petrol tax.
6. **Borrowing** is not generally used to fund operating expenses, but is used as a tool to smooth out major lumps in the capital replacement and acquisitions programme.

The council may choose to borrow for an operating expense to give a grant to a community organisation that is building a community facility.

7. **Income from dividends, interest and net rental income** is used to offset the cost of provision of other services. Income from interest and dividends is included as revenue in the Finance & Treasury activity. This revenue is applied to the council's general purposes. Income from rental of property is applied to the activity which is the primary user of a facility.
8. **Licence fees** are charged where they are available as a mechanism. They are set as for user charges but may have constraints on the level of the fee. These constraints are established under various legislation.
9. **Enforcement fees** are charged when possible. The purpose of the fee is to promote compliance rather than to raise revenue. At times enforcement fees will recover the full cost and at other times it will not depending on the level of compliance and also the extent to which the charges are limited by statute or the courts.

### **Predictability of rates and rate increases**

The council is aware that the public needs to be able to predict their rates if they are to have confidence in the rates system. While it is not possible to provide absolute predictability in all years within the three year planning cycle, it is possible to provide greater stability and predictability in the years when properties are not re-valued.

The council considers the benefit splits (amounts recovered from ratepayers for services through the general and targeted rates) within the Revenue & Financing Policy is robust.

However, the council is always conscious of the impact of applying different increases to individual rates. This can mean that rates rises for individual ratepayers vary significantly to the average expected rates rise. In this case, the council may determine in any given year, which is not a revaluation year, that it will apply increases in individual rates to achieve a more even distribution of rates rises. This is done in the interests of predictability and affordability for the ratepayer, which is an underlying goal of both the Long Term Plan and the Revenue & Financing Policy.

### Funding of capital

1. **Rates** in all forms will be used to fund an on-going replacement programme and may be used to fund a portion of capital acquisition work. This will be balanced against the affordability for the current ratepayers and the extent to which a capital replacement or acquisitions programme is even over the period of the plan. Over the period of the plan the council will get to the point where asset renewals are being met from operating revenue, and also a contribution is being made to levels of service and growth capital.
2. **Borrowing** can be applied to all capital works subject to the preceding statement on the use of rates. The council views debt as a smoothing mechanism and a means of achieving equity between time periods. However the council does not have an unlimited capacity to borrow and the community does not have unlimited capacity to service those loans into the future. Therefore, the council adopts a prudent approach to debt and its capital programme to ensure that the burden of debt and the interest cost does not place an impossible burden on the community. In doing so the council is conscious of its peak debt and its on-going funding stream for debt servicing and work programme.
3. **Grants and subsidies** are used where they are available.
4. **User charges** are used for connection services where there is a benefit to an individual. If it is possible to efficiently impose a charge, the council does so, on the basis of either recovering the full cost of the infrastructure, the marginal cost added by users, or a rate that the market will pay.
5. **Proceeds from asset sales** may be used to fund capital works or repay debt. The preferred option will be for debt repayment with any new works funded from new debt draw down. This method is favoured due to its transparency and the neutral effect it has on rating. There is no major planned asset sales programme over the period of this plan, but assets which are no longer required for strategic or operational purposes may be sold.

6. **Development and Financial contributions** The district's community is growing. That growth drives a significant portion of our capital work requirement to maintain levels of service to a growing community. As the cost of growth is driven by development the council considers that it is equitable that a development should make a contribution to the costs that are being imposed. Otherwise, existing ratepayers would subsidise new ratepayers and this is inconsistent with council's principles. An exception might occur if development contributions would impose an excessive burden on developers and new ratepayers and this conflicted with council's overall development objectives for the district. In this case, the principle of affordability may mean that some degree of subsidisation is appropriate.

The council has a Development Contributions Policy and a Financial Contributions Policy to obtain contributions to fund the infrastructure required due to district growth. The infrastructure includes roading, water, wastewater, stormwater, and community infrastructure (i.e., parks & reserves, libraries, etc.). Further details about development and financial contributions and the projects they are used to fund can be found in council's Development Contributions Policy and Financial Contributions Policy.

**192**  
**Draft Financial Statements**

---

Waikato District Council: Prospective funding impact statement - Water supply

193

A forecast for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

	Annual plan 2020/2021	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031
	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	185	396	411	426	441	455	469	484	495	506	518
Targeted rates	10,873	11,158	12,421	13,895	15,576	17,539	19,764	22,402	25,415	28,937	33,052
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	97	108	113	118	123	128	134	140	148	155	163
Internal charges and overheads recovered	203	402	289	285	316	382	442	488	595	715	887
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>11,358</b>	<b>12,064</b>	<b>13,234</b>	<b>14,724</b>	<b>16,456</b>	<b>18,504</b>	<b>20,809</b>	<b>23,514</b>	<b>26,653</b>	<b>30,313</b>	<b>34,620</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	4,593	9,616	9,448	9,730	10,338	10,855	11,211	11,406	12,391	12,428	13,093
Finance costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	4,315	2,507	2,627	2,925	3,257	3,648	3,949	4,351	5,055	5,352	5,350
Other operating funding applications	38	66	69	71	74	76	79	83	87	92	96
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>8,946</b>	<b>12,189</b>	<b>12,144</b>	<b>12,726</b>	<b>13,669</b>	<b>14,579</b>	<b>15,239</b>	<b>15,840</b>	<b>17,533</b>	<b>17,872</b>	<b>18,539</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>2,412</b>	<b>(125)</b>	<b>1,090</b>	<b>1,998</b>	<b>2,787</b>	<b>3,925</b>	<b>5,570</b>	<b>7,674</b>	<b>9,120</b>	<b>12,441</b>	<b>16,081</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	1,357	1,659	2,213	1,619	2,955	3,015	3,074	3,132	3,206	3,275	3,343
Increase (decrease) in debt	359	3,875	3,822	3,087	3,262	4,373	4,122	5,966	4,501	3,800	2,207
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	124	199	208	216	226	237	248	261	275	290	305
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>1,840</b>	<b>5,733</b>	<b>6,243</b>	<b>4,922</b>	<b>6,443</b>	<b>7,625</b>	<b>7,444</b>	<b>9,359</b>	<b>7,982</b>	<b>7,365</b>	<b>5,855</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>											
Capital expenditure											
- to meet additional demand	1,398	3,917	3,767	7,039	11,116	8,214	9,971	16,206	16,432	745	4,244
- to improve the level of service	359	4,135	3,767	3,030	3,202	4,310	4,056	5,898	4,430	3,726	886
- to replace existing assets	2,116	2,756	2,512	2,635	2,279	2,384	2,491	2,600	2,715	2,832	2,953
Increase (decrease) in reserves	379	(5,200)	(2,713)	(5,784)	(7,367)	(3,358)	(3,504)	(7,671)	(6,475)	12,503	13,853
Increase (decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>4,252</b>	<b>5,608</b>	<b>7,333</b>	<b>6,920</b>	<b>9,230</b>	<b>11,550</b>	<b>13,014</b>	<b>17,033</b>	<b>17,102</b>	<b>19,806</b>	<b>21,936</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(2,412)</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>(1,090)</b>	<b>(1,998)</b>	<b>(2,787)</b>	<b>(3,925)</b>	<b>(5,570)</b>	<b>(7,674)</b>	<b>(9,120)</b>	<b>(12,441)</b>	<b>(16,081)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Additional information:</b>											
Depreciation and amortisation	2,696	3,244	3,522	3,814	4,160	4,583	4,993	5,441	6,032	6,629	6,985
Other dedicated capital funding in the water supply group of activities represents	capital income from fees charged to fund the capital works for new connections.										

Waikato District Council: Prospective funding impact statement - Wastewater

194

A forecast for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

	Annual plan 2020/2021	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031
	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	244	443	453	467	482	496	511	526	537	548	560
Targeted rates	11,819	12,860	14,492	16,222	18,153	20,295	22,626	25,279	28,242	31,513	35,130
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	1,319	3,792	3,820	3,848	3,889	3,935	3,979	4,380	4,417	5,293	5,329
Internal charges and overheads recovered	41	225	218	255	292	317	321	328	295	280	318
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>13,423</b>	<b>17,320</b>	<b>18,983</b>	<b>20,792</b>	<b>22,816</b>	<b>25,043</b>	<b>27,437</b>	<b>30,513</b>	<b>33,491</b>	<b>37,634</b>	<b>41,337</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	4,691	7,253	12,052	13,144	12,789	13,066	13,375	15,227	15,672	17,049	18,024
Finance costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	4,964	2,671	3,190	4,137	4,523	5,087	6,012	6,746	7,641	8,251	9,118
Other operating funding applications	347	372	402	434	469	507	547	592	642	696	754
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>10,002</b>	<b>10,296</b>	<b>15,644</b>	<b>17,715</b>	<b>17,781</b>	<b>18,660</b>	<b>19,934</b>	<b>22,565</b>	<b>23,955</b>	<b>25,996</b>	<b>27,896</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>3,421</b>	<b>7,024</b>	<b>3,339</b>	<b>3,077</b>	<b>5,035</b>	<b>6,383</b>	<b>7,503</b>	<b>7,948</b>	<b>9,536</b>	<b>11,638</b>	<b>13,441</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	904	4,013	3,981	3,389	5,138	5,196	5,254	5,310	5,383	5,450	5,516
Increase (decrease) in debt	3,237	11,793	21,586	9,313	9,415	19,075	13,968	15,801	10,888	11,356	12,311
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>4,141</b>	<b>15,806</b>	<b>25,567</b>	<b>12,702</b>	<b>14,553</b>	<b>24,271</b>	<b>19,222</b>	<b>21,111</b>	<b>16,271</b>	<b>16,806</b>	<b>17,827</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>											
Capital expenditure											
- to meet additional demand	814	12,731	21,323	10,685	14,680	8,938	7,341	8,629	4,390	4,693	3,886
- to improve the level of service	3,237	6,581	10,959	3,242	3,394	8,154	5,768	6,433	6,287	6,557	7,306
- to replace existing assets	1,691	11,546	12,052	7,781	7,110	14,835	12,336	14,727	14,289	13,636	15,000
Increase (decrease) in reserves	1,820	(8,028)	(15,428)	(5,929)	(5,596)	(1,273)	1,280	(730)	841	3,558	5,076
Increase (decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>7,562</b>	<b>22,830</b>	<b>28,906</b>	<b>15,779</b>	<b>19,588</b>	<b>30,654</b>	<b>26,725</b>	<b>29,059</b>	<b>25,807</b>	<b>28,444</b>	<b>31,268</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(3,421)</b>	<b>(7,024)</b>	<b>(3,339)</b>	<b>(3,077)</b>	<b>(5,035)</b>	<b>(6,383)</b>	<b>(7,503)</b>	<b>(7,948)</b>	<b>(9,536)</b>	<b>(11,638)</b>	<b>(13,441)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Additional information:</b>											
Depreciation and amortisation	2,019	3,624	4,098	4,851	5,321	5,875	6,433	6,941	7,479	7,968	8,500

Waikato District Council: Prospective funding impact statement - Stormwater

195

A forecast for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

	Annual plan 2020/2021	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031
	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	105	229	238	246	255	262	270	279	284	290	296
Targeted rates	1,897	2,226	2,556	2,918	3,327	3,791	4,320	4,918	5,594	6,356	7,216
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered	302	378	284	298	322	370	425	480	547	610	728
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>2,304</b>	<b>2,833</b>	<b>3,078</b>	<b>3,462</b>	<b>3,904</b>	<b>4,423</b>	<b>5,015</b>	<b>5,677</b>	<b>6,425</b>	<b>7,256</b>	<b>8,240</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	1,082	2,590	2,765	2,221	2,361	2,447	2,226	2,333	2,458	2,529	2,614
Finance costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	534	312	327	424	493	582	675	792	891	938	1,021
Other operating funding applications	6	7	7	8	9	9	10	11	13	14	15
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>1,622</b>	<b>2,909</b>	<b>3,099</b>	<b>2,653</b>	<b>2,863</b>	<b>3,038</b>	<b>2,911</b>	<b>3,136</b>	<b>3,362</b>	<b>3,481</b>	<b>3,650</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>682</b>	<b>(76)</b>	<b>(21)</b>	<b>809</b>	<b>1,041</b>	<b>1,385</b>	<b>2,104</b>	<b>2,541</b>	<b>3,063</b>	<b>3,775</b>	<b>4,590</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	354	155	888	325	948	973	998	1,023	1,055	1,085	1,114
Increase (decrease) in debt	986	1,338	2,039	1,571	1,749	2,223	3,291	2,885	2,341	2,422	2,813
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>1,340</b>	<b>1,493</b>	<b>2,927</b>	<b>1,896</b>	<b>2,697</b>	<b>3,196</b>	<b>4,289</b>	<b>3,908</b>	<b>3,396</b>	<b>3,507</b>	<b>3,927</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>											
Capital expenditure											
- to meet additional demand	100	785	317	150	104	229	330	143	149	156	162
- to improve the level of service	986	1,338	2,039	1,571	1,749	2,223	3,291	2,885	2,341	2,422	2,813
- to replace existing assets	166	410	588	475	608	582	487	523	496	554	540
Increase (decrease) in reserves	770	(1,116)	(38)	509	1,277	1,547	2,285	2,898	3,473	4,150	5,002
Increase (decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>2,022</b>	<b>1,417</b>	<b>2,906</b>	<b>2,705</b>	<b>3,738</b>	<b>4,581</b>	<b>6,393</b>	<b>6,449</b>	<b>6,459</b>	<b>7,282</b>	<b>8,517</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(682)</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>(809)</b>	<b>(1,041)</b>	<b>(1,385)</b>	<b>(2,104)</b>	<b>(2,541)</b>	<b>(3,063)</b>	<b>(3,775)</b>	<b>(4,590)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Additional information:</b>											
Depreciation and amortisation	752	1,086	1,158	1,240	1,319	1,400	1,490	1,595	1,697	1,798	1,902

Waikato District Council: Prospective funding impact statement - Sustainable environment

196

A forecast for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

	Annual plan 2020/2021	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031
	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	8,672	9,096	9,470	9,782	9,894	10,173	10,180	10,273	10,311	10,493	10,376
Targeted rates	5,029	5,141	5,349	5,556	5,770	5,989	6,215	6,444	6,677	6,914	7,156
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	80	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	6,995	8,459	8,721	8,964	9,534	10,123	10,735	11,366	12,020	12,699	13,397
Internal charges and overheads recovered	564	608	608	625	650	672	689	705	720	742	770
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	3,368	4,664	4,864	5,070	5,363	5,668	5,990	6,327	6,684	7,063	7,459
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>24,628</b>	<b>28,048</b>	<b>29,012</b>	<b>29,997</b>	<b>31,211</b>	<b>32,625</b>	<b>33,809</b>	<b>35,115</b>	<b>36,412</b>	<b>37,911</b>	<b>39,158</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	18,389	22,960	22,937	22,859	22,841	23,521	24,891	25,398	26,034	26,753	25,637
Finance costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	5,961	6,522	7,027	7,470	7,968	8,305	8,467	8,555	8,688	8,873	9,158
Other operating funding applications	44	56	57	57	58	59	60	61	62	62	63
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>24,394</b>	<b>29,538</b>	<b>30,021</b>	<b>30,386</b>	<b>30,867</b>	<b>31,885</b>	<b>33,418</b>	<b>34,014</b>	<b>34,784</b>	<b>35,688</b>	<b>34,858</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>(1,490)</b>	<b>(1,009)</b>	<b>(389)</b>	<b>344</b>	<b>740</b>	<b>391</b>	<b>1,101</b>	<b>1,628</b>	<b>2,223</b>	<b>4,300</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	-	2,165	2,436	122	16	17	17	18	18	19	19
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2,165</b>	<b>2,436</b>	<b>122</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>											
Capital expenditure											
- to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
- to improve the level of service	52	2,665	2,436	122	16	17	17	18	18	19	19
- to replace existing assets	68	135	139	174	211	217	223	405	235	242	249
Increase (decrease) in reserves	114	(2,125)	(1,148)	(563)	133	523	168	696	1,393	1,981	4,051
Increase (decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>675</b>	<b>1,427</b>	<b>(267)</b>	<b>360</b>	<b>757</b>	<b>408</b>	<b>1,119</b>	<b>1,646</b>	<b>2,242</b>	<b>4,319</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(234)</b>	<b>1,490</b>	<b>1,009</b>	<b>389</b>	<b>(344)</b>	<b>(740)</b>	<b>(391)</b>	<b>(1,101)</b>	<b>(1,628)</b>	<b>(2,223)</b>	<b>(4,300)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Additional information:</b>											
Depreciation and amortisation	84	93	163	228	236	243	249	256	268	275	283

Waikato District Council: Prospective funding impact statement - Roading

197

A forecast for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

	Annual plan 2020/2021	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031
	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	22,403	24,456	25,395	26,327	26,960	27,863	28,785	29,801	30,876	31,870	32,960
Targeted rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	8,295	10,994	11,159	11,442	11,764	12,044	12,370	12,704	13,047	13,402	13,768
Fees and charges	175	296	296	296	302	307	313	318	324	329	334
Internal charges and overheads recovered	741	752	741	757	773	801	831	864	896	930	970
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	1,708	2,009	2,051	2,086	2,118	2,155	2,202	2,250	2,301	2,365	2,421
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>33,322</b>	<b>38,507</b>	<b>39,642</b>	<b>40,908</b>	<b>41,917</b>	<b>43,170</b>	<b>44,501</b>	<b>45,937</b>	<b>47,444</b>	<b>48,896</b>	<b>50,453</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	18,629	24,910	25,684	26,352	26,858	27,502	28,248	29,013	29,802	30,617	31,453
Finance costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	4,890	4,023	3,998	4,422	4,944	5,423	5,739	6,096	6,332	6,482	6,868
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>23,519</b>	<b>28,933</b>	<b>29,682</b>	<b>30,774</b>	<b>31,802</b>	<b>32,925</b>	<b>33,987</b>	<b>35,109</b>	<b>36,134</b>	<b>37,099</b>	<b>38,321</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>9,803</b>	<b>9,574</b>	<b>9,960</b>	<b>10,134</b>	<b>10,115</b>	<b>10,245</b>	<b>10,514</b>	<b>10,828</b>	<b>11,310</b>	<b>11,797</b>	<b>12,132</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	12,915	16,666	18,707	21,703	20,419	25,465	24,474	22,465	21,256	15,595	19,547
Development and financial contributions	1,048	1,133	3,441	1,443	2,399	2,463	2,527	2,591	2,671	2,746	2,820
Increase (decrease) in debt	817	2,097	2,504	1,856	2,343	992	3,061	2,290	2,191	2,502	445
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>14,780</b>	<b>19,896</b>	<b>24,652</b>	<b>25,002</b>	<b>25,161</b>	<b>28,920</b>	<b>30,062</b>	<b>27,346</b>	<b>26,118</b>	<b>20,843</b>	<b>22,812</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>											
Capital expenditure											
- to meet additional demand	2,013	4,854	6,101	2,404	5,359	2,766	7,532	3,340	4,034	3,699	16,311
- to improve the level of service	2,990	6,014	6,716	7,185	5,048	7,134	6,918	10,381	9,469	6,296	966
- to replace existing assets	19,566	19,055	21,513	26,430	26,005	30,359	29,298	24,089	23,565	19,549	21,239
Increase (decrease) in reserves	14	(453)	282	(883)	(1,136)	(1,094)	(3,172)	364	360	3,096	(3,572)
Increase (decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>24,583</b>	<b>29,470</b>	<b>34,612</b>	<b>35,136</b>	<b>35,276</b>	<b>39,165</b>	<b>40,576</b>	<b>38,174</b>	<b>37,428</b>	<b>32,640</b>	<b>34,944</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(9,803)</b>	<b>(9,574)</b>	<b>(9,960)</b>	<b>(10,134)</b>	<b>(10,115)</b>	<b>(10,245)</b>	<b>(10,514)</b>	<b>(10,828)</b>	<b>(11,310)</b>	<b>(11,797)</b>	<b>(12,132)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Additional information:</b>											
Depreciation and amortisation	15,517	18,879	19,581	20,346	21,082	21,831	22,615	23,452	24,308	25,181	26,030

Waikato District Council: Prospective funding impact statement - Sustainable communities

198

A forecast for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

	Annual plan 2020/2021	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031
	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	22,209	25,290	27,023	28,201	29,852	31,317	32,516	33,588	35,004	36,484	37,549
Targeted rates	822	811	833	850	866	883	899	916	932	948	963
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	60	119	130	133	136	141	145	148	151	155	158
Fees and charges	1,830	1,345	1,052	1,075	1,099	1,123	1,148	1,172	1,206	1,233	1,260
Internal charges and overheads recovered	1,894	2,444	2,491	2,517	2,568	2,650	2,733	2,825	2,926	3,051	3,051
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	1,868	3,409	2,985	3,056	3,127	3,201	3,274	3,353	1,404	1,430	1,455
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>28,683</b>	<b>33,418</b>	<b>34,514</b>	<b>35,832</b>	<b>37,648</b>	<b>39,315</b>	<b>40,715</b>	<b>42,002</b>	<b>41,623</b>	<b>43,301</b>	<b>44,436</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	17,881	21,106	21,547	21,948	22,362	22,956	23,323	23,966	23,896	24,594	25,132
Finance costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	6,191	6,234	6,629	7,021	7,763	8,413	8,786	9,152	9,489	9,750	10,035
Other operating funding applications	632	627	626	610	626	643	655	672	690	698	715
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>24,704</b>	<b>27,967</b>	<b>28,802</b>	<b>29,579</b>	<b>30,751</b>	<b>32,012</b>	<b>32,764</b>	<b>33,790</b>	<b>34,075</b>	<b>35,042</b>	<b>35,882</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>3,979</b>	<b>5,451</b>	<b>5,712</b>	<b>6,253</b>	<b>6,897</b>	<b>7,303</b>	<b>7,951</b>	<b>8,212</b>	<b>7,548</b>	<b>8,259</b>	<b>8,554</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	400	-	631	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	2,730	1,311	2,803	1,359	3,261	3,349	3,436	3,522	3,631	3,733	3,833
Increase (decrease) in debt	3,228	14,301	9,009	11,646	9,495	7,565	7,004	7,463	6,072	3,706	3,813
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	522	3,914	550	564	579	594	610	1,379	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>6,880</b>	<b>19,526</b>	<b>12,993</b>	<b>13,569</b>	<b>13,335</b>	<b>11,508</b>	<b>11,050</b>	<b>12,364</b>	<b>9,703</b>	<b>7,439</b>	<b>7,646</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>											
Capital expenditure											
- to meet additional demand	1,037	490	1,562	4,744	2,400	-	-	820	-	-	-
- to improve the level of service	4,214	11,073	8,879	8,362	7,219	4,840	4,142	7,638	3,766	3,706	3,813
- to replace existing assets	4,582	8,654	7,468	7,609	6,165	7,433	8,255	6,246	8,338	5,660	6,427
Increase (decrease) in reserves	1,026	4,760	796	(893)	4,448	6,538	6,604	5,872	5,147	6,332	5,960
Increase (decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>10,859</b>	<b>24,977</b>	<b>18,705</b>	<b>19,822</b>	<b>20,232</b>	<b>18,811</b>	<b>19,001</b>	<b>20,576</b>	<b>17,251</b>	<b>15,698</b>	<b>16,200</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(3,979)</b>	<b>(5,451)</b>	<b>(5,712)</b>	<b>(6,253)</b>	<b>(6,897)</b>	<b>(7,303)</b>	<b>(7,951)</b>	<b>(8,212)</b>	<b>(7,548)</b>	<b>(8,259)</b>	<b>(8,554)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Additional information:</b>											
Depreciation and amortisation	4,231	5,043	5,175	5,603	5,973	6,332	6,918	7,040	7,411	8,321	8,359

Waikato District Council: Prospective funding impact statement - Governance

199

A forecast for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

	Annual plan 2020/2021	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031
	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	6,495	6,879	6,621	6,834	6,993	7,000	7,311	7,475	7,469	7,756	7,994
Targeted rates	268	268	272	275	278	282	285	288	291	294	297
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered	1,617	1,571	1,534	1,560	1,595	1,630	1,666	1,705	1,743	1,787	1,837
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	5	2	157	2	2	175	2	2	194	2	2
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>8,385</b>	<b>8,720</b>	<b>8,584</b>	<b>8,671</b>	<b>8,868</b>	<b>9,087</b>	<b>9,264</b>	<b>9,470</b>	<b>9,697</b>	<b>9,839</b>	<b>10,130</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	3,422	3,471	3,288	3,134	3,355	3,458	3,348	3,577	3,688	3,518	3,810
Finance costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	4,920	5,218	5,268	5,508	5,485	5,597	5,885	5,862	5,978	6,291	6,292
Other operating funding applications	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>8,344</b>	<b>8,691</b>	<b>8,558</b>	<b>8,644</b>	<b>8,842</b>	<b>9,057</b>	<b>9,235</b>	<b>9,441</b>	<b>9,668</b>	<b>9,811</b>	<b>10,104</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>											
Capital expenditure											
- to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
- to improve the level of service	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
- to replace existing assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in reserves	41	29	26	27	26	30	29	29	29	28	26
Increase (decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(41)</b>	<b>(29)</b>	<b>(26)</b>	<b>(27)</b>	<b>(26)</b>	<b>(30)</b>	<b>(29)</b>	<b>(29)</b>	<b>(29)</b>	<b>(28)</b>	<b>(26)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Additional information:</b>											
Depreciation and amortisation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Waikato District Council: Prospective funding impact statement - Organisational support

200

A forecast for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

	Annual plan 2020/2021	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031
	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	7,019	8,143	8,842	9,745	10,873	11,616	12,691	13,969	14,697	15,272	16,819
Targeted rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	7,229	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered	36,375	25,482	33,980	37,034	39,945	42,793	45,379	47,681	50,219	52,189	54,419
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	1,066	727	741	787	802	816	830	844	857	871	884
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>44,460</b>	<b>41,581</b>	<b>43,563</b>	<b>47,566</b>	<b>51,620</b>	<b>55,225</b>	<b>58,900</b>	<b>62,494</b>	<b>65,773</b>	<b>68,332</b>	<b>72,122</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	25,609	23,115	23,898	23,787	24,015	23,938	24,566	24,753	25,481	25,952	26,785
Finance costs	5,497	5,103	5,963	7,556	8,935	10,498	11,917	13,255	14,510	14,852	14,910
Internal charges and overheads applied	8,486	9,102	9,136	9,446	10,008	10,493	10,865	11,363	11,660	12,105	12,972
Other operating funding applications	1,596	1,689	1,729	1,920	1,812	1,851	2,048	1,929	1,964	2,165	2,034
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>41,188</b>	<b>39,009</b>	<b>40,726</b>	<b>42,709</b>	<b>44,770</b>	<b>46,780</b>	<b>49,396</b>	<b>51,300</b>	<b>53,615</b>	<b>55,074</b>	<b>56,701</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>3,272</b>	<b>2,572</b>	<b>2,837</b>	<b>4,857</b>	<b>6,850</b>	<b>8,445</b>	<b>9,504</b>	<b>11,194</b>	<b>12,158</b>	<b>13,258</b>	<b>15,421</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	7,034	11,602	20,247	14,275	10,629	(6,946)	(3,576)	(9,301)	(12,704)	(36,834)	(42,238)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	257	408	460	340	220	250	250	250	250
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>7,034</b>	<b>11,602</b>	<b>20,504</b>	<b>14,683</b>	<b>11,089</b>	<b>(6,606)</b>	<b>(3,356)</b>	<b>(9,051)</b>	<b>(12,454)</b>	<b>(36,584)</b>	<b>(41,988)</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>											
Capital expenditure											
- to meet additional demand	-	-	-	528	6,506	212	2,605	-	145	994	-
- to improve the level of service	2,768	1,318	904	27	28	374	4,280	31	249	1,523	33
- to replace existing assets	2,704	4,335	4,188	3,037	2,624	3,111	2,950	3,285	3,110	4,058	4,247
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(4,745)	7,807	17,350	15,218	8,173	(2,291)	(4,110)	(1,588)	(4,024)	(29,750)	(30,577)
Increase (decrease) of investments	9,579	714	899	730	608	433	423	415	224	(151)	(270)
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>10,306</b>	<b>14,174</b>	<b>23,341</b>	<b>19,540</b>	<b>17,939</b>	<b>1,839</b>	<b>6,148</b>	<b>2,143</b>	<b>(296)</b>	<b>(23,326)</b>	<b>(26,567)</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(3,272)</b>	<b>(2,572)</b>	<b>(2,837)</b>	<b>(4,857)</b>	<b>(6,850)</b>	<b>(8,445)</b>	<b>(9,504)</b>	<b>(11,194)</b>	<b>(12,158)</b>	<b>(13,258)</b>	<b>(15,421)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Additional information:</b>											
Depreciation and amortisation	1,403	1,341	1,900	2,352	2,794	3,165	3,148	3,213	3,094	3,315	3,554

## Waikato District Council: Prospective funding impact statement - Whole of Council

## A forecast for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

	Annual plan 2020/2021	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031
	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	67,330	74,933	78,453	82,027	85,749	89,182	92,732	96,394	99,673	103,220	107,071
Targeted rates	30,709	32,465	35,924	39,715	43,970	48,778	54,108	60,246	67,151	74,962	83,814
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	8,355	18,422	11,289	11,575	11,900	12,185	12,514	12,852	13,198	13,557	13,927
Fees and charges	10,415	14,000	14,002	14,302	14,947	15,617	16,308	17,377	18,114	19,709	20,483
Interest and dividends from investments	130	50	50	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	7,885	10,761	10,749	10,919	11,328	11,929	12,214	12,690	11,353	11,643	12,132
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>124,824</b>	<b>150,631</b>	<b>150,467</b>	<b>158,620</b>	<b>167,977</b>	<b>177,775</b>	<b>187,961</b>	<b>199,645</b>	<b>209,576</b>	<b>223,179</b>	<b>237,516</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	92,818	119,746	119,675	121,198	122,900	125,675	129,081	133,515	137,216	141,179	144,384
Finance costs	5,497	5,103	5,963	7,556	8,935	10,498	11,917	13,255	14,510	14,852	14,910
Other operating funding applications	2,664	2,818	2,892	3,101	3,049	3,147	3,401	3,351	3,459	3,728	3,679
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>100,979</b>	<b>127,667</b>	<b>128,530</b>	<b>131,855</b>	<b>134,884</b>	<b>139,320</b>	<b>144,399</b>	<b>150,121</b>	<b>155,185</b>	<b>159,759</b>	<b>162,973</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>23,845</b>	<b>22,964</b>	<b>21,937</b>	<b>26,765</b>	<b>33,093</b>	<b>38,455</b>	<b>43,562</b>	<b>49,524</b>	<b>54,391</b>	<b>63,420</b>	<b>74,543</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	13,315	16,666	19,338	21,703	20,419	25,465	24,474	22,465	21,256	15,595	19,547
Development and financial contributions	6,393	8,271	13,326	8,134	14,700	14,996	15,289	15,578	15,945	16,287	16,627
Increase (decrease) in debt	15,661	47,171	61,643	41,870	36,909	27,299	27,887	25,122	13,307	(13,029)	(20,630)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	521	3,914	807	972	1,039	934	830	1,629	250	250	250
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	124	199	208	216	226	237	248	261	275	290	305
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>36,014</b>	<b>76,221</b>	<b>95,322</b>	<b>72,895</b>	<b>73,293</b>	<b>68,931</b>	<b>68,728</b>	<b>65,055</b>	<b>51,033</b>	<b>19,393</b>	<b>16,099</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>											
Capital expenditure											
- to meet additional demand	5,361	22,778	33,070	25,549	40,163	20,359	27,780	29,138	25,149	10,285	24,603
- to improve the level of service	14,607	33,124	35,701	23,538	20,657	27,052	28,472	33,283	26,559	24,249	15,836
- to replace existing assets	30,893	46,891	48,479	48,141	45,003	58,920	56,040	51,875	52,748	46,530	50,656
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(581)	(4,322)	(890)	1,702	(45)	621	(426)	(131)	744	1,898	(183)
Increase (decrease) of investments	9,579	714	899	730	608	434	424	414	224	(149)	(270)
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>59,859</b>	<b>99,185</b>	<b>117,259</b>	<b>99,660</b>	<b>106,386</b>	<b>107,386</b>	<b>112,290</b>	<b>114,579</b>	<b>105,424</b>	<b>82,813</b>	<b>90,642</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(23,845)</b>	<b>(22,964)</b>	<b>(21,937)</b>	<b>(26,765)</b>	<b>(33,093)</b>	<b>(38,455)</b>	<b>(43,562)</b>	<b>(49,524)</b>	<b>(54,391)</b>	<b>(63,420)</b>	<b>(74,543)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

Waikato District Council: Prospective statement of comprehensive revenue and expense

202

A forecast for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

	Annual plan 2020/2021 NZ \$'000	2021/2022 NZ \$'000	2022/2023 NZ \$'000	2023/2024 NZ \$'000	2024/2025 NZ \$'000	2025/2026 NZ \$'000	2026/2027 NZ \$'000	2027/2028 NZ \$'000	2028/2029 NZ \$'000	2029/2030 NZ \$'000	2030/2031 NZ \$'000
<b>Revenue</b>											
Rates	98,039	107,398	114,377	121,743	129,719	137,960	146,841	156,640	166,824	178,183	190,885
Development and financial contributions	6,393	8,271	13,326	8,134	14,700	14,996	15,289	15,578	15,945	16,287	16,627
Subsidies and grants	21,670	35,088	30,627	33,278	32,319	37,651	36,988	35,316	34,454	29,152	33,474
Finance revenue	130	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Other revenue	19,665	84,107	25,572	26,085	28,390	29,777	30,876	32,630	29,780	31,681	32,958
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>145,897</b>	<b>234,914</b>	<b>183,952</b>	<b>189,290</b>	<b>205,178</b>	<b>220,434</b>	<b>230,044</b>	<b>240,214</b>	<b>247,053</b>	<b>255,353</b>	<b>273,994</b>
<b>Expenses</b>											
Depreciation and amortisation expense	26,702	33,311	35,596	38,434	40,886	43,430	45,846	47,938	50,290	53,487	55,613
Personnel expenses	36,041	37,324	38,002	38,129	39,213	39,993	40,867	41,801	43,005	44,118	45,308
Finance costs	5,497	5,103	5,963	7,556	8,935	10,498	11,917	13,255	14,510	14,852	14,910
Other expenses	59,441	84,325	84,560	86,212	86,902	88,966	91,701	95,272	98,223	101,144	102,895
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>127,681</b>	<b>160,063</b>	<b>164,121</b>	<b>170,331</b>	<b>175,936</b>	<b>182,887</b>	<b>190,331</b>	<b>198,266</b>	<b>206,028</b>	<b>213,601</b>	<b>218,726</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit)</b>	<b>18,216</b>	<b>74,851</b>	<b>19,831</b>	<b>18,959</b>	<b>29,242</b>	<b>37,547</b>	<b>39,713</b>	<b>41,948</b>	<b>41,025</b>	<b>41,752</b>	<b>55,268</b>
<b>Other comprehensive revenue and expense</b>											
Gain (loss) on property revaluations	37,964	51,193	70,172	59,853	61,621	108,753	69,103	73,032	161,936	82,063	85,834
<b>Total other comprehensive revenue &amp; expense</b>	<b>37,964</b>	<b>51,193</b>	<b>70,172</b>	<b>59,853</b>	<b>61,621</b>	<b>108,753</b>	<b>69,103</b>	<b>73,032</b>	<b>161,936</b>	<b>82,063</b>	<b>85,834</b>
<b>Total comprehensive revenue and expense</b>	<b>56,180</b>	<b>126,044</b>	<b>90,003</b>	<b>78,812</b>	<b>90,863</b>	<b>146,300</b>	<b>108,816</b>	<b>114,980</b>	<b>202,961</b>	<b>123,815</b>	<b>141,102</b>

Note 1: Reconciliation of total comprehensive revenue and expense with net operating funding per prospective whole of Council funding impact statement

	Annual plan 2020/2021 NZ \$'000	2021/2022 NZ \$'000	2022/2023 NZ \$'000	2023/2024 NZ \$'000	2024/2025 NZ \$'000	2025/2026 NZ \$'000	2026/2027 NZ \$'000	2027/2028 NZ \$'000	2028/2029 NZ \$'000	2029/2030 NZ \$'000	2030/2031 NZ \$'000
Total prospective revenue and expense wholly attributable to Waikato District Council	56,179	126,043	90,002	78,812	90,863	146,301	108,816	114,981	202,960	123,814	141,102
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding per prospective whole of Council funding impact statement	23,845	22,964	21,937	26,765	33,093	38,455	43,562	49,524	54,391	63,420	74,543
<b>Difference</b>	<b>32,334</b>	<b>103,079</b>	<b>68,065</b>	<b>52,047</b>	<b>57,770</b>	<b>107,846</b>	<b>65,254</b>	<b>65,457</b>	<b>148,569</b>	<b>60,394</b>	<b>66,559</b>
<b>The difference is due to:</b>											
Capital income	19,832	25,136	32,872	30,053	35,345	40,699	40,011	38,304	37,477	32,173	36,479
Vested assets	1,240	59,147	613	616	1,856	1,959	2,071	2,267	-	-	-
Revaluation of assets	37,964	51,193	70,172	59,853	61,621	108,753	69,103	73,032	161,936	82,063	85,834
Gain (loss) on sale of assets	-	914	4	(41)	(166)	(135)	(85)	(208)	(554)	(355)	(141)
Depreciation and amortisation	(26,702)	(33,311)	(35,596)	(38,434)	(40,886)	(43,430)	(45,846)	(47,938)	(50,290)	(53,487)	(55,613)
<b>Total explained difference</b>	<b>32,334</b>	<b>103,079</b>	<b>68,065</b>	<b>52,047</b>	<b>57,770</b>	<b>107,846</b>	<b>65,254</b>	<b>65,457</b>	<b>148,569</b>	<b>60,394</b>	<b>66,559</b>

Note 2: Exchange and non-exchange revenue

	Annual plan 2020/2021	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031
	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000
<b>Revenue from non-exchange transactions</b>											
Revenue from rates	90,663	100,815	107,415	114,359	121,906	129,673	138,101	147,368	157,043	167,851	179,957
Vested & found assets	1,240	59,147	613	616	1,856	1,959	2,071	2,267	-	-	-
Regulatory revenue	1,690	1,835	1,862	1,893	1,958	2,027	2,102	2,177	2,257	2,341	2,428
Infringements and fines	241	176	176	176	194	214	236	261	288	318	350
NZTA government subsidies	21,597	27,644	30,482	33,129	32,167	37,492	36,826	35,150	34,284	28,977	33,296
Petrol tax	499	550	561	572	583	594	604	615	625	636	646
Other subsidies and grants	333	7,804	513	523	534	547	558	568	579	590	601
Other fees and charges - Council	419	555	719	573	586	770	609	620	831	652	664
Other non-exchange revenue	481	264	264	264	265	265	265	265	266	266	266
<b>Total revenue from non-exchange transactions</b>	<b>117,163</b>	<b>198,790</b>	<b>142,605</b>	<b>152,105</b>	<b>160,049</b>	<b>173,541</b>	<b>181,372</b>	<b>189,291</b>	<b>196,173</b>	<b>201,631</b>	<b>218,208</b>
<b>Revenue from exchange transactions</b>											
Water billing charges	7,376	6,583	6,962	7,382	7,814	8,288	8,740	9,272	9,780	10,332	10,928
Development & financial contributions	6,393	8,271	13,326	8,134	14,700	14,996	15,289	15,578	15,945	16,287	16,627
Other fees and charges - Council	10,721	13,952	14,472	14,970	15,778	16,621	17,482	17,624	16,506	17,389	18,284
Finance income	130	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Dividends	-	-	-	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39
Subvention payment received	4,113	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other exchange revenue	-	7,268	6,537	6,617	6,754	6,904	7,076	8,363	8,562	9,626	9,858
<b>Total revenue from exchange transactions</b>	<b>28,733</b>	<b>36,124</b>	<b>41,347</b>	<b>37,185</b>	<b>45,129</b>	<b>46,893</b>	<b>48,672</b>	<b>50,923</b>	<b>50,880</b>	<b>53,722</b>	<b>55,786</b>
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>145,896</b>	<b>234,914</b>	<b>183,952</b>	<b>189,290</b>	<b>205,178</b>	<b>220,434</b>	<b>230,044</b>	<b>240,214</b>	<b>247,053</b>	<b>255,353</b>	<b>273,994</b>

Waikato District Council: Prospective statement of financial position

204

A forecast for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

	Annual plan 2020/2021	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031
	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000
<b>ASSETS</b>											
<b>Current assets</b>											
Cash and cash equivalents	9,940	9,932	9,949	9,983	9,943	9,964	9,954	9,970	9,927	10,063	10,005
Recoverables from non-exchange transactions	6,935	9,153	9,336	9,421	9,907	10,410	10,637	10,864	11,041	11,153	11,710
Receivables from exchange transactions	7,198	9,759	9,954	10,043	10,562	11,099	11,340	11,582	11,771	11,890	12,485
Non-current assets held for sale	-	1,256	1,256	1,256	1,256	1,256	1,256	1,256	1,256	1,256	1,256
Biological assets - cattle	94	103	103	103	103	103	103	103	103	103	103
Other financial assets	45	46	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Prepayments	870	1,360	1,404	1,326	1,371	1,384	1,424	1,446	1,418	1,340	1,397
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>25,082</b>	<b>31,609</b>	<b>32,002</b>	<b>32,132</b>	<b>33,142</b>	<b>34,216</b>	<b>34,714</b>	<b>35,221</b>	<b>35,516</b>	<b>35,805</b>	<b>36,956</b>
<b>Non-current assets</b>											
Property, plant and equipment	2,060,125	2,006,437	2,156,816	2,274,234	2,401,808	2,574,925	2,712,005	2,851,809	3,067,303	3,176,178	3,296,760
Intangible assets	6,129	5,482	6,720	7,552	7,187	6,613	6,237	6,254	6,060	6,220	6,564
Investment property	560	560	560	560	560	560	560	560	560	560	560
Investments in CCO's and other similar organisations	16,095	17,414	17,414	17,414	17,414	17,414	17,414	17,414	17,414	17,414	17,414
Other financial assets	3,307	3,430	4,375	5,105	5,713	6,147	6,571	6,985	7,209	7,060	6,790
<b>Total non-current assets</b>	<b>2,086,216</b>	<b>2,033,323</b>	<b>2,185,885</b>	<b>2,304,865</b>	<b>2,432,682</b>	<b>2,605,659</b>	<b>2,742,787</b>	<b>2,883,022</b>	<b>3,098,546</b>	<b>3,207,432</b>	<b>3,328,088</b>
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>2,111,298</b>	<b>2,064,932</b>	<b>2,217,887</b>	<b>2,336,997</b>	<b>2,465,824</b>	<b>2,639,875</b>	<b>2,777,501</b>	<b>2,918,243</b>	<b>3,134,062</b>	<b>3,243,237</b>	<b>3,365,044</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>											
<b>Current liabilities</b>											
Payables under exchange transactions	17,177	30,191	31,372	29,857	30,750	31,099	31,888	32,400	31,844	30,192	31,341
Taxes and transfers payable	1,050	1,423	1,478	1,407	1,449	1,465	1,503	1,527	1,501	1,423	1,477
Employee entitlements	3,845	4,323	4,394	4,407	4,519	4,600	4,690	4,787	4,911	5,027	5,150
Provisions	187	467	467	467	467	467	467	467	467	467	467
Borrowing	12,989	37,156	52,566	63,034	72,261	79,086	86,058	92,338	95,665	92,408	87,250
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>35,248</b>	<b>73,560</b>	<b>90,277</b>	<b>99,172</b>	<b>109,446</b>	<b>116,717</b>	<b>124,606</b>	<b>131,519</b>	<b>134,388</b>	<b>129,517</b>	<b>125,685</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>											
Provisions	1,261	2,708	2,708	2,708	2,708	2,708	2,708	2,708	2,708	2,708	2,708
Employee entitlements	193	277	279	281	289	295	300	307	315	319	329
Derivative financial instruments	15,667	21,615	21,615	21,615	21,615	21,615	21,615	21,615	21,615	21,615	21,615
Borrowing	126,472	111,466	157,699	189,101	216,783	237,257	258,172	277,014	286,994	277,222	261,750
<b>Total non-current liabilities</b>	<b>143,593</b>	<b>136,066</b>	<b>182,301</b>	<b>213,705</b>	<b>241,395</b>	<b>261,875</b>	<b>282,795</b>	<b>301,644</b>	<b>311,632</b>	<b>301,864</b>	<b>286,402</b>
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>178,841</b>	<b>209,626</b>	<b>272,578</b>	<b>312,877</b>	<b>350,841</b>	<b>378,592</b>	<b>407,401</b>	<b>433,163</b>	<b>446,020</b>	<b>431,381</b>	<b>412,087</b>
<b>Net assets/equity</b>	<b>1,932,457</b>	<b>1,855,306</b>	<b>1,945,309</b>	<b>2,024,120</b>	<b>2,114,983</b>	<b>2,261,283</b>	<b>2,370,100</b>	<b>2,485,080</b>	<b>2,688,042</b>	<b>2,811,856</b>	<b>2,952,957</b>
<b>NET ASSETS/EQUITY</b>											
Accumulated comprehensive revenue and expense	1,211,908	1,205,198	1,249,487	1,286,218	1,332,811	1,369,972	1,410,143	1,451,532	1,488,584	1,500,782	1,525,904
Other reserves	720,549	650,108	695,822	737,902	782,172	891,311	959,957	1,033,548	1,199,458	1,311,074	1,427,053
<b>Total net assets/equity</b>	<b>1,932,457</b>	<b>1,855,306</b>	<b>1,945,309</b>	<b>2,024,120</b>	<b>2,114,983</b>	<b>2,261,283</b>	<b>2,370,100</b>	<b>2,485,080</b>	<b>2,688,042</b>	<b>2,811,856</b>	<b>2,952,957</b>

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	<b>Waikato District Council: Statement of reserve funds</b>						
2	<b>A forecast for the ten years ending 30 June 2031</b>						
3	<b>Reserve</b>	<b>Purpose</b>	<b>Related activities</b>	<b>Forecast Balance</b>	<b>Transfers into fund</b>	<b>Transfers out of fund</b>	<b>Balance</b>
4				<b>1-Jul-21</b>	<b>2022-2031</b>		<b>30-Jun-31</b>
5				<b>\$'000</b>	<b>\$'000</b>	<b>\$'000</b>	<b>\$'000</b>
6	Conservation fund	To fund expenditure items for conservation purposes.	Sustainable environment	599	93	141	833
7	Raglan Harbour reserve	Council took over assets from the Raglan Harbour Board. Any revenue or expense on these properties is kept separate from general funds.	Sustainable communities	(511)	632	(6,947)	(6,826)
8	Housing for the elderly	Income from housing for the elderly is put aside for use on the properties involved.	Sustainable communities	(296)	3,668	686	4,058
9	Plant reserve	Reserve used for control of expenditure and sale proceeds for vehicle and other plant running and maintenance costs.	Organisational support	402	20,238	(20,991)	(351)
10	Lake Hakanoa Caravan Park reserve	Revenue and expense for the Lake Hakanoa Caravan Park at Huntly is kept separate. The camp operation is self funding.	Sustainable communities	181	2,256	(2,635)	(198)
11	Raglan Kopua Holiday Park reserve	Revenue and expense for Kopua Camp at Raglan is kept separate. The camp operation is self funding.	Sustainable communities	1,762	12,772	(10,816)	3,718
12	Wainui Reserve farm	Revenue and expense for Wainui Reserve farm operations is kept separate. The farm operation is self funding and surpluses are used towards projects at Wainui Reserve.	Sustainable communities	334	1,888	(1,788)	434
13	Hillary Commission grants	These funds are committed to a club development programme for the future.	Sustainable communities	22	-	-	22
14	Creative NZ grant	The balance from Creative Communities New Zealand to be re-distributed as grants to suitable candidates.	Sustainable communities	53	-	-	53
15	Disaster recovery fund	Fund set aside for use in the event of a disaster.	Organisational support	1,593	7,067	(2,650)	6,010
16	Hillary Commission loans	Remaining funds and interest credits built up from Council's contribution to match Hillary Commission loans used in the past to assist sporting organisations. All loans have been repaid.	Sustainable communities	65	21	4	90
17	North Waikato development reserve	Remaining funds with interest credits from the Department of Corrections for use to assist the local community.	Sustainable communities	392	124	30	546
18	Hamilton East property proceeds	Proceeds from the sale of the Hamilton East property held separate for property related purposes.	Organisational support	2,308	-	-	2,308
19	Hakarimata Restoration Trust	A restricted reserve for Hakarimata Hills Reserve Trust to record all trust operations.	Sustainable environment	18	6	1	25
20	Development fund (ex shares sold)	Reserve originally representing the share of the Auckland Airport Shares received by the former Franklin District Council and transferred to Waikato District Council on part amalgamation in 2010.	Organisational support	-	-	-	-
21	LTCCP contribution reserve	Reserve created on amalgamation of part of the Franklin District Council with Waikato District Council to assist with operational funding.	Organisational support	-	-	-	-
22	Landfill aftercare contribution	Reserve created on amalgamation of part of the Franklin District Council with Waikato District Council to assist with aftercare costs for closed landfills transferred.	Sustainable environment	82	3	(397)	(312)
23	Structure plan non-growth reserve	Reserve to provide funding for the non growth element of Structure Plan development.	Organisational support	1,743	6,767	(2,024)	6,486
24	Waste minimisation reserve	To manage waste minimisation grants and qualifying expenditure.	Sustainable environment	646	6,583	(9,560)	(2,331)
25	Huntly College jubilee award	A restricted reserve; the interest income from which is to be used for educational sponsorship.	Sustainable communities	14	4	2	20
26	Frances Paki Trust	A restricted reserve in memory of Francis Paki of Huntly. Interest income to be used as sponsorship for educational purposes.	Sustainable communities	1	-	1	2
27	Mungall Scholarship Trust	A restricted reserve in memory of Agnes Simpson Mungall. Interest income to be used for educational sponsorship.	Sustainable communities	1	-	-	1
28	Huntly Social Services	A restricted reserve created by the transfer of funds from the former Huntly Social Services Co-ordinating Committee Inc when it was wound up in 2015.	Sustainable communities	166	41	(90)	117
29	Sundry reserves	Sundry reserves for township development and other operational purposes.	Sustainable communities	22,240	38,422	22,355	83,017

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
3	Reserve	Purpose	Related activities	Forecast	Transfers into	Transfers out of	Balance
4				Balance	fund	fund	30-Jun-31
5				1-Jul-21	2022-2031		
				\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
	Targeted rate reserves – operational	Reserves to monitor operational costs in relation to special rates and user pays.	Stormwater, Sustainable communities, Wastewater, Water supply	(12,284)	519,040	(491,656)	15,100
30	Replacement funds	Reserves where amounts equivalent to funded depreciation are held for use on capital renewals work.	Roading, Stormwater, Sustainable communities, Sustainable environment, Wastewater, Water supply, Organisational support	24,325	361,510	(332,231)	53,604
31	Revaluation reserves	Non-cash reserves representing the increases or decreases in the value of infrastructural assets that are periodically revalued.	Roading, Stormwater, Sustainable communities, Sustainable environment, Wastewater, Water supply, Organisational support	604,798	823,560	(1)	1,428,357
32	Capital rates and contributions	Reserves for structure plans, development contributions, financial contributions and capital targeted rates.	Roading, Stormwater, Sustainable communities, Sustainable environment, Wastewater, Water supply	(31,705)	148,317	(284,342)	(167,730)
33							
34				<b>616,949</b>	<b>1,953,012</b>	<b>(1,142,908)</b>	<b>1,427,053</b>

	Annual plan 2020/2021	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031
	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000
<b>Balance at beginning of year</b>											
Accumulated comprehensive revenue & expense	1,191,632	1,112,313	1,205,198	1,249,486	1,286,218	1,332,811	1,369,973	1,410,143	1,451,533	1,488,583	1,500,781
<b>Other reserves</b>											
Revaluation	744,196	604,798	655,991	726,163	786,016	847,637	956,390	1,025,493	1,098,525	1,260,461	1,342,524
Restricted	194	200	200	198	195	192	189	185	181	177	170
Council created	22,989	23,487	26,957	28,021	31,358	36,819	43,436	50,448	60,378	68,905	78,118
Special rates and user pays	(14,281)	(12,284)	(18,343)	(23,345)	(26,324)	(27,224)	(26,386)	(23,088)	(18,331)	(12,362)	(1,350)
Capital replacement funds	8,805	24,324	23,192	21,555	22,157	27,541	29,024	31,842	35,563	38,673	47,071
Development contributions	(89,845)	(37,703)	(52,016)	(70,897)	(89,627)	(116,920)	(125,469)	(139,050)	(156,895)	(170,523)	(169,586)
Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense	12,587	14,127	14,127	14,127	14,127	14,127	14,127	14,127	14,127	14,127	14,127
<b>Total net assets/equity at beginning of year</b>	<b>1,876,277</b>	<b>1,729,262</b>	<b>1,855,306</b>	<b>1,945,308</b>	<b>2,024,120</b>	<b>2,114,983</b>	<b>2,261,284</b>	<b>2,370,100</b>	<b>2,485,081</b>	<b>2,688,041</b>	<b>2,811,855</b>
<b>Comprehensive revenue and expense for the year</b>											
Accumulated comprehensive revenue & expense	18,216	74,851	19,831	18,959	29,242	37,547	39,713	41,948	41,025	41,752	55,268
<b>Other reserves</b>											
Revaluation	37,964	51,193	70,172	59,853	61,621	108,753	69,103	73,032	161,936	82,063	85,834
Revaluation (landfill)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total comprehensive revenue and expense for the year</b>	<b>56,180</b>	<b>126,044</b>	<b>90,003</b>	<b>78,812</b>	<b>90,863</b>	<b>146,300</b>	<b>108,816</b>	<b>114,980</b>	<b>202,961</b>	<b>123,815</b>	<b>141,102</b>
<b>Transfers to (from) accumulated comprehensive revenue &amp; expense</b>											
Accumulated comprehensive revenue & expense	2,060	18,034	24,458	17,773	17,351	(386)	457	(559)	(3,974)	(29,553)	(30,145)
<b>Other reserves</b>											
Revaluation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Restricted	-	-	(2)	(3)	(3)	(3)	(4)	(4)	(4)	(7)	(7)
Council created	1,627	3,470	1,064	3,337	5,461	6,617	7,012	9,930	8,527	9,213	13,046
Special rates and user pays	93	(6,059)	(5,002)	(2,979)	(900)	838	3,298	4,757	5,969	11,012	16,446
Capital replacement fund	(560)	(1,132)	(1,637)	602	5,384	1,483	2,818	3,721	3,110	8,398	6,540
Development contributions	(3,220)	(14,313)	(18,881)	(18,730)	(27,293)	(8,549)	(13,581)	(17,845)	(13,628)	937	(5,880)
<b>Total transfers to (from) accumulated comprehensive revenue &amp; expense</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Net assets/equity at end of year</b>											
Accumulated surplus (deficit)	1,211,908	1,205,198	1,249,487	1,286,218	1,332,811	1,369,972	1,410,143	1,451,532	1,488,584	1,500,782	1,525,904
<b>Other reserves</b>											
Revaluation	782,160	655,991	726,163	786,016	847,637	956,390	1,025,493	1,098,525	1,260,461	1,342,524	1,428,358
Restricted	194	200	198	195	192	189	185	181	177	170	163
Council created	24,616	26,957	28,021	31,358	36,819	43,436	50,448	60,378	68,905	78,118	91,164
Special rates and user pays	(14,188)	(18,343)	(23,345)	(26,324)	(27,224)	(26,386)	(23,088)	(18,331)	(12,362)	(1,350)	15,096
Capital replacement funds	8,245	23,192	21,555	22,157	27,541	29,024	31,842	35,563	38,673	47,071	53,611
Development contributions	(93,065)	(52,016)	(70,897)	(89,627)	(116,920)	(125,469)	(139,050)	(156,895)	(170,523)	(169,586)	(175,466)
Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense	12,587	14,127	14,127	14,127	14,127	14,127	14,127	14,127	14,127	14,127	14,127
<b>Total net assets/equity at end of year</b>	<b>1,932,457</b>	<b>1,855,306</b>	<b>1,945,309</b>	<b>2,024,120</b>	<b>2,114,983</b>	<b>2,261,283</b>	<b>2,370,100</b>	<b>2,485,080</b>	<b>2,688,042</b>	<b>2,811,856</b>	<b>2,952,957</b>

Waikato District Council: Prospective cash flow statement

208

A forecast for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

	Annual plan 2020/2021	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031
	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>											
<b>Receipts</b>											
Receipts from rates revenue	90,412	100,409	107,151	114,081	121,604	129,362	137,764	146,998	156,656	167,419	179,473
Subsidies received	22,398	27,757	30,889	33,566	32,917	37,736	37,580	36,001	35,081	30,157	33,689
Contributions received	6,384	8,115	12,906	8,565	14,155	14,972	15,265	15,554	15,915	16,259	16,598
Receipts from other revenue	25,570	37,245	32,014	32,255	33,691	35,418	36,873	38,902	38,995	41,230	43,143
Interest received	130	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Dividends received	50	-	-	-	32	33	34	35	36	37	38
<b>Payments</b>											
Employee costs	(36,081)	(37,181)	(37,928)	(38,115)	(39,095)	(39,907)	(40,771)	(41,698)	(42,873)	(43,997)	(45,177)
Suppliers	(60,174)	(83,080)	(84,620)	(86,037)	(86,688)	(88,656)	(91,384)	(94,780)	(97,454)	(100,528)	(102,591)
Interest paid	(5,497)	(5,103)	(5,963)	(7,556)	(8,935)	(10,498)	(11,917)	(13,255)	(14,510)	(14,852)	(14,910)
Goods and services tax (net)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Net cash flows from operating activities</b>	<b>43,192</b>	<b>48,212</b>	<b>54,499</b>	<b>56,809</b>	<b>67,731</b>	<b>78,510</b>	<b>83,494</b>	<b>87,807</b>	<b>91,896</b>	<b>95,775</b>	<b>110,313</b>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>											
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	(56,918)	(96,971)	(114,174)	(96,968)	(103,849)	(105,018)	(110,419)	(112,493)	(103,923)	(81,359)	(90,123)
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment	522	3,914	807	972	1,039	934	830	1,629	250	250	250
Community loans repayments received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Purchase of intangible assets	(2,242)	(1,614)	(1,859)	(1,920)	(1,262)	(1,271)	(1,378)	(1,636)	(1,351)	(1,648)	(139)
Community loans granted	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Acquisition of investments	(598)	(794)	(1,219)	(890)	(928)	(514)	(621)	(1,128)	(1,123)	(741)	(338)
Proceeds from sale of investments	400	80	320	160	320	80	197	714	899	890	608
<b>Net cash flows from investing activities</b>	<b>(58,836)</b>	<b>(95,385)</b>	<b>(116,125)</b>	<b>(98,646)</b>	<b>(104,680)</b>	<b>(105,789)</b>	<b>(111,391)</b>	<b>(112,914)</b>	<b>(105,248)</b>	<b>(82,608)</b>	<b>(89,742)</b>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>											
Proceeds from borrowings	40,661	52,171	81,643	51,870	56,909	32,299	40,187	69,722	69,507	42,570	17,370
Repayment of borrowings	(25,000)	(5,000)	(20,000)	(10,000)	(20,000)	(5,000)	(12,300)	(44,600)	(56,200)	(55,599)	(38,000)
<b>Net cash flows from financing activities</b>	<b>15,661</b>	<b>47,171</b>	<b>61,643</b>	<b>41,870</b>	<b>36,909</b>	<b>27,299</b>	<b>27,887</b>	<b>25,122</b>	<b>13,307</b>	<b>(13,029)</b>	<b>(20,630)</b>
<b>Net increase(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>(2)</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>(40)</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>(10)</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>(45)</b>	<b>138</b>	<b>(59)</b>
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year	9,923	9,934	9,932	9,950	9,983	9,944	9,964	9,955	9,972	9,925	10,064
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at 30 June</b>	<b>9,940</b>	<b>9,932</b>	<b>9,949</b>	<b>9,983</b>	<b>9,943</b>	<b>9,964</b>	<b>9,954</b>	<b>9,970</b>	<b>9,927</b>	<b>10,063</b>	<b>10,005</b>

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L
1	<b>Workings for LTP disclosure statement</b>											
2												
3		<b>Annual plan</b>	<b>2021/2022</b>	<b>2022/2023</b>	<b>2023/2024</b>	<b>2024/2025</b>	<b>2025/2026</b>	<b>2026/2027</b>	<b>2027/2028</b>	<b>2028/2029</b>	<b>2029/2030</b>	<b>2030/2031</b>
4		<b>2020/2021</b>										
5	<b>Rates affordability benchmarks</b>											
6	Planned rates income per income stmt		107,398	114,377	121,743	129,719	137,960	146,841	156,640	166,824	178,183	190,885
7	less penalties (activity 3205)		-900	-927	-956	-985	-1,015	-1,045	-1,077	-1,109	-1,143	-1,177
8	less remissions (activities 1589, 1591, 1592)		-384	-412	-444	-478	-515	-554	-597	-644	-694	-749
9	net rates revenue		106,114	113,038	120,343	128,256	136,430	145,242	154,966	165,071	176,346	188,959
10	plus GST		15,917	16,956	18,051	19,238	20,465	21,786	23,245	24,761	26,452	28,344
11	Planned rates revenue (inc GST)		122,031	129,994	138,394	147,494	156,895	167,028	178,211	189,832	202,798	217,303
12	Total rateable capital value - whole numbers		36,680,891,707	37,918,177,853	37,606,451,561	37,720,407,171	37,050,593,249	37,055,945,040	36,281,474,354	33,913,451,904	33,861,446,886	37,734,627,717
13	0.7% capital value - \$000s		256,766	265,427	263,245	264,043	259,354	259,392	253,970	237,394	237,030	264,142
14	<b>Complies with limit on total rates?</b>		<b>YES</b>									
15	Limit on annual increases in average rates		15%	15%	15%	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%
16	Planned increase in average rates		3%	3%	3%	3%	3%	3%	3%	3%	3%	3%
17	<b>Complies with limits on increase in average rates?</b>		<b>YES</b>									
18												
19	<b>Debt affordability benchmark</b>											
20	Planned total borrowing per b/sheet		148,622	210,265	252,135	289,044	316,343	344,230	369,352	382,659	369,630	349,000
21	less related borrower notes (2.5% debt)		(3,716)	(5,257)	(6,303)	(7,226)	(7,909)	(8,606)	(9,234)	(9,566)	(9,241)	(8,725)
22	Net external borrowing \$'000		144,906	205,008	245,832	281,818	308,434	335,624	360,118	373,093	360,389	340,275
23	Total revenue per income stmt		234,914	183,952	189,290	205,178	220,434	230,044	240,214	247,053	255,353	273,994
24	less development contributions		(8,271)	(13,326)	(8,134)	(14,700)	(14,996)	(15,289)	(15,578)	(15,945)	(16,287)	(16,627)
25	less vested assets		(59,147)	(613)	(616)	(1,856)	(1,959)	(2,071)	(2,267)	-	-	-
26	Net revenue		167,496	170,013	180,540	188,622	203,479	212,684	222,369	231,108	239,066	257,367
27	Limit on borrowing \$m - 175% revenue		293,118	297,523	315,945	330,089	356,088	372,197	389,146	404,439	418,366	450,392
28	Planned debt / revenue %		87%	121%	136%	149%	152%	158%	162%	161%	151%	132%
29	<b>Complies with limit on borrowing?</b>		<b>YES</b>									
30												
31	<b>Balanced budget benchmark</b> (revenue > operating expenses)											
32	Planned total revenue	145,897	234,914	183,952	189,290	205,178	220,434	230,044	240,214	247,053	255,353	273,994
33	less development contributions	(6,393)	(8,271)	(13,326)	(8,134)	(14,700)	(14,996)	(15,289)	(15,578)	(15,945)	(16,287)	(16,627)
34	less gains on derivative financial instruments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
35	less vested assets	(1,240)	(59,147)	(613)	(616)	(1,856)	(1,959)	(2,071)	(2,267)	-	-	-
36	less gains on revaluation of PPE (not inc in total revenue above)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
37	revenue for balanced budget benchmark	138,264	167,496	170,013	180,540	188,622	203,479	212,684	222,369	231,108	239,066	257,367
38	Planned operating expenses	127,681	160,063	164,121	170,331	175,936	182,887	190,331	198,266	206,028	213,601	218,726
39	less losses on derivative financial instruments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
40	less losses on revaluation of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
41	expenses for balanced budget benchmark	127,681	160,063	164,121	170,331	175,936	182,887	190,331	198,266	206,028	213,601	218,726
42	<b>Budget is balanced?</b>	<b>YES</b>	<b>YES</b>	<b>YES</b>	<b>YES</b>	<b>YES</b>	<b>YES</b>	<b>YES</b>	<b>YES</b>	<b>YES</b>	<b>YES</b>	<b>YES</b>
43												
44	<b>Essential services benchmark</b> (capex > depreciation)											
45	Planned capital expenditure on network services	35,436	74,122	91,654	72,627	80,654	90,128	89,819	95,854	88,597	64,865	76,306
46	Expected depreciation on network services	20,984	26,833	28,359	30,251	31,882	33,689	35,531	37,429	39,516	41,576	43,417
47		168.9%	276.2%	323.2%	240.1%	253.0%	267.5%	252.8%	256.1%	224.2%	156.0%	175.8%
48	<b>Essential services are maintained?</b>	<b>YES</b>	<b>YES</b>	<b>YES</b>	<b>YES</b>	<b>YES</b>	<b>YES</b>	<b>YES</b>	<b>YES</b>	<b>YES</b>	<b>YES</b>	<b>YES</b>
49												
50	<b>Debt servicing benchmark</b> (borrowing costs =< 15% revenue)											
51	Planned borrowing costs (finance expenses)	5,497	5,103	5,963	7,556	8,935	10,498	11,917	13,255	14,510	14,852	14,910
52	Revenue as calculated above	138,264	167,496	170,013	180,540	188,622	203,479	212,684	222,369	231,108	239,066	257,367
53		4.0%	3.0%	3.5%	4.2%	4.7%	5.2%	5.6%	6.0%	6.3%	6.2%	5.8%
54	<b>Debt can be serviced?</b>	<b>YES</b>	<b>YES</b>	<b>YES</b>	<b>YES</b>	<b>YES</b>	<b>YES</b>	<b>YES</b>	<b>YES</b>	<b>YES</b>	<b>YES</b>	<b>YES</b>

210  
**Draft Infrastructure Strategy**

---



DRAFT



## Contents

1. Introduction .....	4
1.1. Purpose.....	5
1.2. Document Structure.....	5
2. Strategic Context .....	6
2.1. Community Outcomes .....	6
2.2. Geographic Context.....	7
2.3. Population Growth .....	8
2.4. Economic Trends.....	9
3. Interaction with other strategies .....	10
3.1. Aligning Growth and Infrastructure.....	11
3.2. Aligning Finance and Infrastructure.....	15
4. Infrastructure Overview .....	17
4.1. Infrastructure Summary .....	17
4.2. Infrastructure Value .....	18
4.3. Infrastructure Condition.....	19
4.4. Infrastructure Age .....	20
4.5. Critical Infrastructure.....	21
5. How we manage our Infrastructure.....	22
5.1. Investment Management.....	22
5.2. Level of Service Framework .....	23
5.3. Asset Management Approach.....	24
5.4. Risk Based Approach.....	25
5.5. Service Delivery .....	26
5.6. Capital Works Delivery.....	27

---

5.7.	Climate Change .....	28
6.	Significant Issues.....	29
6.1.	Significant Infrastructure Issues.....	29
6.2.	Significant Issues by Activity.....	30
7.	Most Likely Scenario.....	32
7.1.	Principal Options.....	32
7.2.	Significant Capex Decisions .....	37
7.3.	Significant Capex Decision Timeline.....	40
8.	Financial Summary .....	41
9.	Assumptions – to update.....	47

# I. Introduction

This Infrastructure Strategy sets the strategic direction for the provision of infrastructure in the Waikato District.

This version takes a slightly different approach from previous iterations. This document is intended to have a strategic focus, which can be read as a standalone document that sits alongside the growth and development, and financial strategies, and will direct the activity management planning process.

This document also forms part of the Long Term Plan (LTP) to fulfil the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 Section 101B.

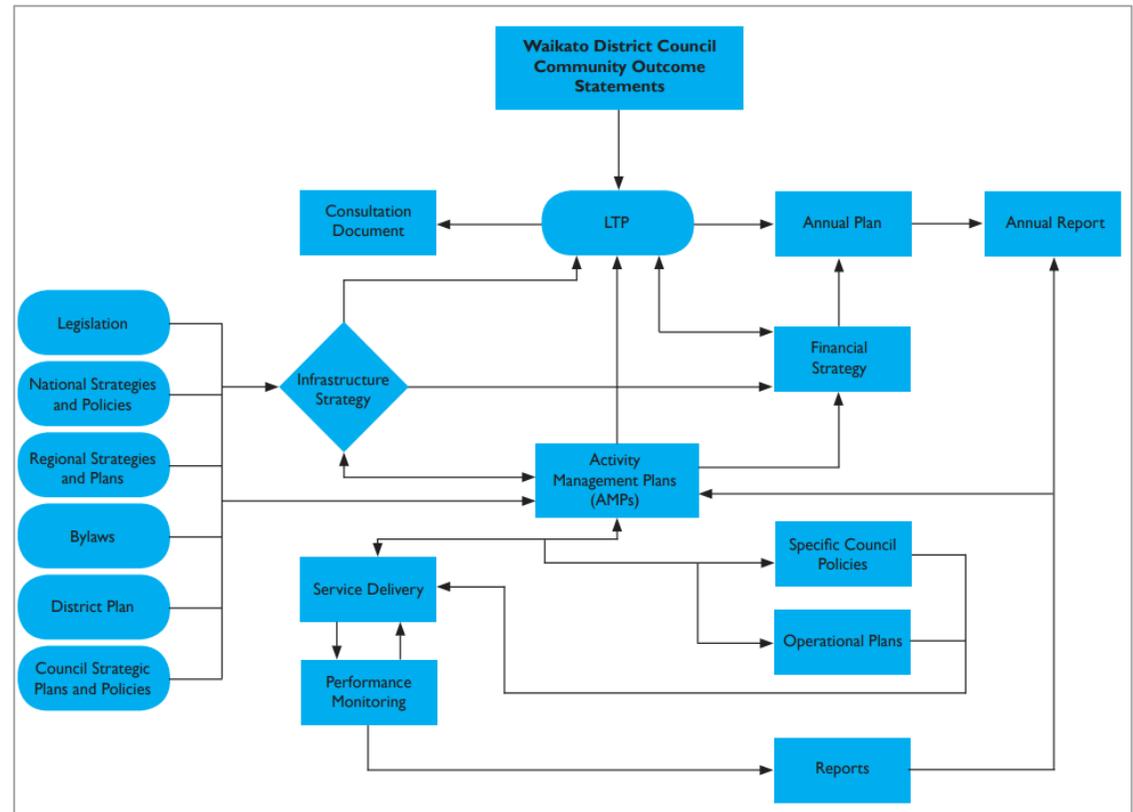
Activity management plans include a detailed ten year plan.

The 2021 LTP collects the ten year plans and levels of service from each of the activity management plans:

- Most likely scenario collated from AMPs
- Financial forecast each of the first 10 years
  - Years 1-3 in detail
  - Years 4-10 in outline

The LTP will also include a long term forecast for year 10 to year 50. The long term forecast summarises years 10 – 50 in five yearly funding blocks as indicative cost estimates.

This Infrastructure Strategy sits within the framework of Council policies, strategies, and plans as shown in figure X.



## 1.1. Purpose

This Infrastructure Strategy formally documents the management philosophy that is applied to Waikato District Council’s infrastructure assets as required under section 101b of the Local Government Act 2002. It identifies the significant infrastructure issues over the next 30 consecutive financial years, the principal options for managing those assets and the implication of those options. The Infrastructure Strategy also describes how infrastructure contributes to the delivery of the Waikato Council Vision and our Community Outcomes and:

- Describes the key infrastructure provided by the council within each activity;
- Identifies significant infrastructure issues and the principal options for managing those issues;
- Describes the activity management practices, including the approach for managing growth increasing service levels, ensuring infrastructure resilience, renewing existing infrastructure;
- Outlines the key assumptions in putting together this infrastructure strategy; and
- Informs the Activity Management Planning process for infrastructure-based activities, and forms part of the Long Term Plan development process.

This Strategy aligns with our Financial Strategy, in which we determine what we can afford to do, when we can afford to do it and how we will fund it.

## 1.2. Document Structure

This Infrastructure Strategy responds to the requirements in the Local Government Act 2002, specifically section 101B. The alignment to these requirements is described in the table below.

Section	Description	Alignment to LGA 2002 Section 101B
1. Introduction	Identifies the purpose of the Infrastructure Strategy	
2. Strategic Alignment	Positions the Infrastructure Strategy in the strategic planning framework and describes alignment to community outcomes and the environment we are working in.	
3. Infrastructure overview	Summary of the core and community infrastructure in the district.	
4. Significant infrastructure issues	Describes significant issues and identifies the response options for the significant issues and documents the benefits, cost, when and funding source	2
5. How we manage infrastructure	Describes how we plan for asset renewals, respond to growth, alter the level of service, ensure public health and infrastructure resilience.	3
6. Most likely scenario	Discuss Council’s response to the issues and significant decisions about capital expenditure to be made during the term of this strategy.	4 (a, b)
7. Financial summary	Identifies the costs associated with the most likely scenario.	
8. Assumptions	Key assumptions and impact potential effects of uncertainty	4 (c, d)

## 2. Strategic Context

Waikato District Council is experiencing high levels of growth in parts of the district which border the larger urban centres of Hamilton and Auckland. There is also noticeable planned growth in Raglan and Te Kauwhata.

Over the next 30 years, Council plans to build new infrastructure to meet development needs as well as renew existing assets to maintain its level of service and provide resilience to natural hazards.

Significant increased growth funded expenditure is required for water supply, wastewater and transportation infrastructure. Expenditure for other activities such as solid waste, open spaces, facilities and libraries will focus on renewals and maintaining levels of service.

### 2.1. Community Outcomes

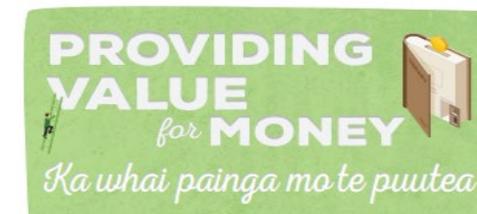
Infrastructure provides an essential contribution toward achievement of the Waikato District Council community outcomes.

The level of service framework (detailed in section five of this document) describes the contribution each activity makes toward these outcomes.

- We have aligned the outcomes of our infrastructure-based activities to the community outcomes.
- The levels of service describe how the activity outcomes are delivered by the activities.

The community outcomes are depicted in figure X.

The community desires for Infrastructure improvements are captured, prioritised and communicated through the Community Blueprint process.



## 2.2. Geographic Context

The Waikato District lies within the northern growth corridor between the large cities of Hamilton and Auckland along State Highway 1.

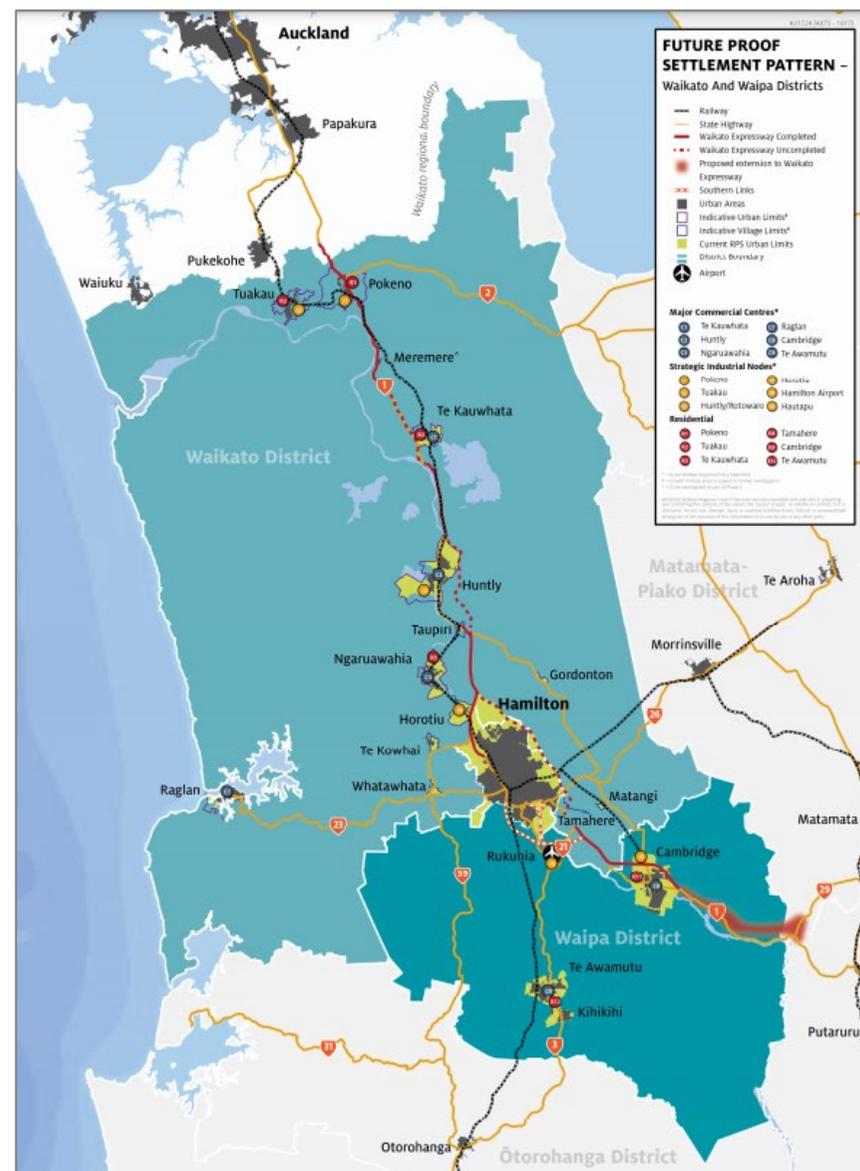
The District has been growing rapidly, with our proximity to Auckland and Hamilton making us an attractive proposition for both business and residential development.

This diverse district covers more than 400,000 hectares.

The major towns are Huntly, Ngaruawahia, Raglan, Te Kauwhata and Tuakau.

Smaller settlements include Gordonton, Matangi, Tamahere, Meremere, Port Waikato and Pokeno.

The Waikato and Waipa Rivers and their catchments are important to the cultural and economic activities in the region.



### 2.3. Population Growth

The population in the Waikato District in 2020 was 81,473.

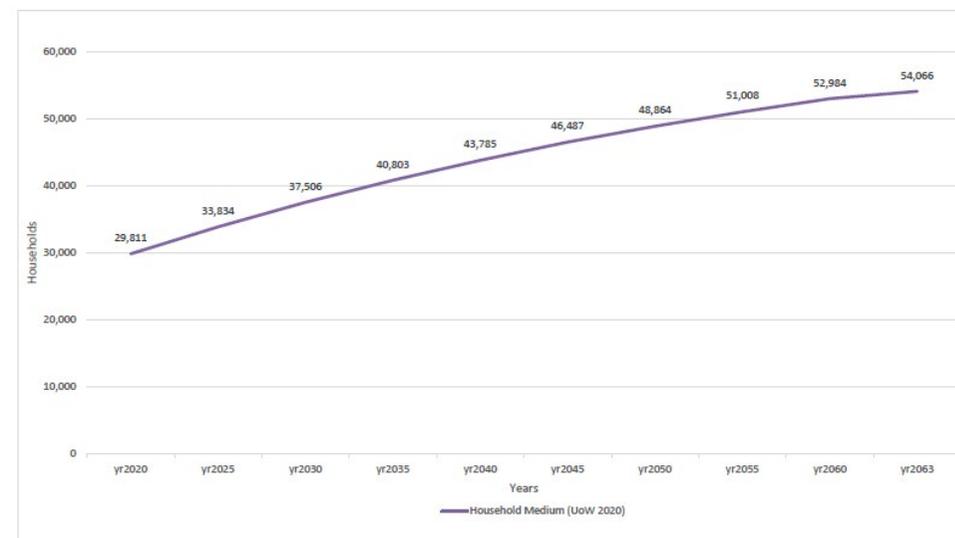
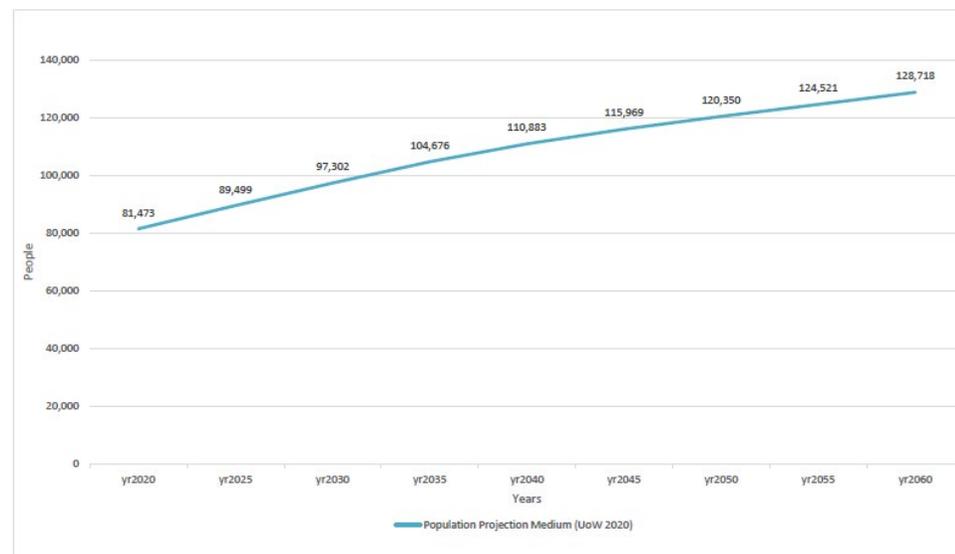
The Waikato District Council Growth & Economic Development Strategy (Waikato 2070) was developed to provide guidance on appropriate growth and economic development that will support the wellbeing of the district. The document was prepared using the Special Consultative Procedure, Section 83, of the Local Government Act (2002) and adopted by Council in May 2020.

Waikato 2070 is a guiding document that the Council uses to inform how, where and when growth occurs in the district over the next 50-years. The growth indicated in Waikato 2070 has been informed by in-depth analysis and combines economic, community and environmental objectives to create liveable, thriving, and connected communities. The growth direction within Waikato 2070 will ultimately inform long-term planning and therefore affect social, cultural, economic, and environmental wellbeing.

The figures below show the population and household projections for the Waikato District for 2020 to 2060. Based on household projections prepared by the University of Waikato (Cameron, 2020) the Waikato District’s population is projected to increase by approximately 15,500 - 19,000 additional people over the next 10 years.

To understand the distribution of the growth across the district Waikato District Council has a Spatial Distribution Model (2020) this has been used to inform the household projection numbers for each town or village.

By 2060 the District’s total population is estimated to reach between 128,500 - 149,500.



## 2.4. Economic Trends

There is so much uncertainty with the potential economic impacts on the Region as the global pandemic unfolds. The potential economic impacts on the Waikato Region as based on Waka Kotahi’s study October 2020 on the potential implications of COVID-19.

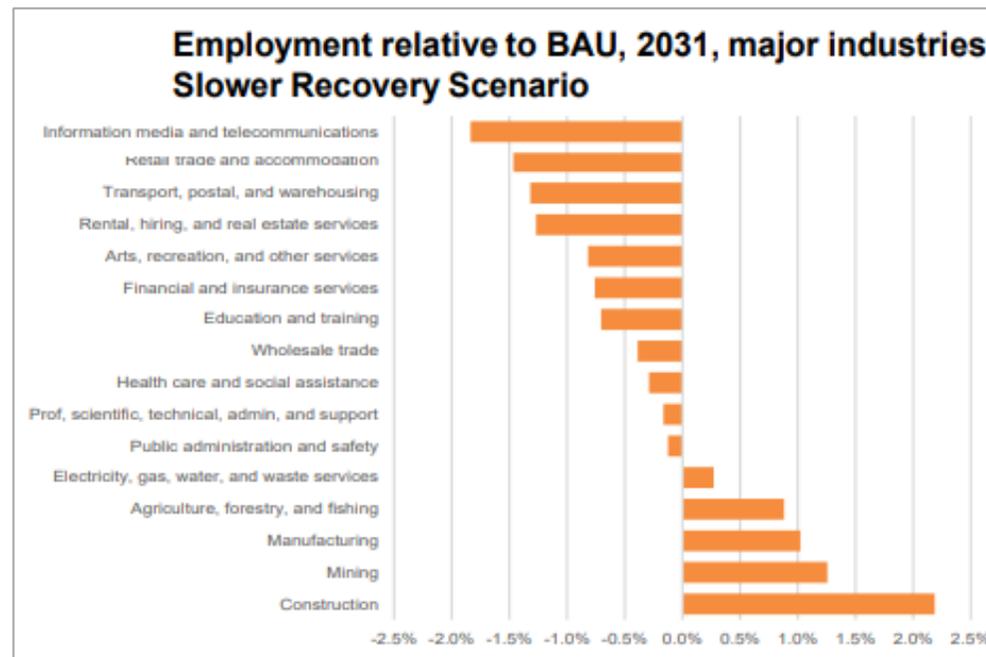
- The south of the Waikato District around Hamilton is expected to perform reasonably well due to relatively low reliance on international tourism (25% of total tourism spend), links to surrounding agriculture, and the city’s role as a hub for education, healthcare and other government services.
- The north of the Waikato District is expected to experience slower growth rates due to lower business and population movements out of Auckland, with flow on impacts on the construction sector.

Significant infrastructure investment, and strategic location within the ‘Golden Triangle’ also provide the region with a solid base for growth.

significant levels of uncertainty remain regarding the scale and duration of COVID-19 impacts, particularly in the medium-long term. We will continue to monitor and update as things change.

Under the Slower Recovery Scenario the Waikato region’s forecast fall in employment to 2021 (relative to BAU) is -5.6%, significantly lower than the national average of -6.7%.

- With the exception of the Waipa, Otorohanga and Waitomo Districts, employment levels are forecast to return to pre-COVID levels by 2025
- Hamilton City is forecast to perform comparatively well, It is one of only two main urban centres (Wellington is the other) forecast to return to BAU employment levels by 2031.
- Population growth expected to slow, at least in the short to medium term, given the region’s reliance on net migration.
- Māori and Pasifika, and youth, are likely to experience the greatest impacts, particularly in smaller regional centres. An increase in youth not in employment, education or training (NEETs) is expected.



### 3. Interaction with other strategies

The Infrastructure Strategy is a key component in the high-level Council decision-making processes around the future of the district.

The Infrastructure Strategy has significant interacts with the following other strategies:

- Economic Development
- Growth
- Financial

[Waikato 2070](#)

Waikato 2070 is The Waikato District Council Growth & Economic Development Strategy, developed to provide guidance on appropriate growth and economic development that will support the wellbeing of the district.

The document was prepared using the Special Consultative Procedure, Section 83, of the Local Government Act (2002) and adopted by Council in May 2020.

Waikato 2070 is a guiding document that the Council uses to inform how, where and when growth occurs in the district over the next 50-years. The growth indicated in Waikato 2070 has been informed by in-depth analysis and combines economic, community and environmental objectives to create liveable, thriving, and connected communities. The growth direction within Waikato 2070 will ultimately inform long-term planning and therefore affect social, cultural, economic, and environmental wellbeing.

The financial strategy is developed alongside the infrastructure strategy and both form part of the LTP.

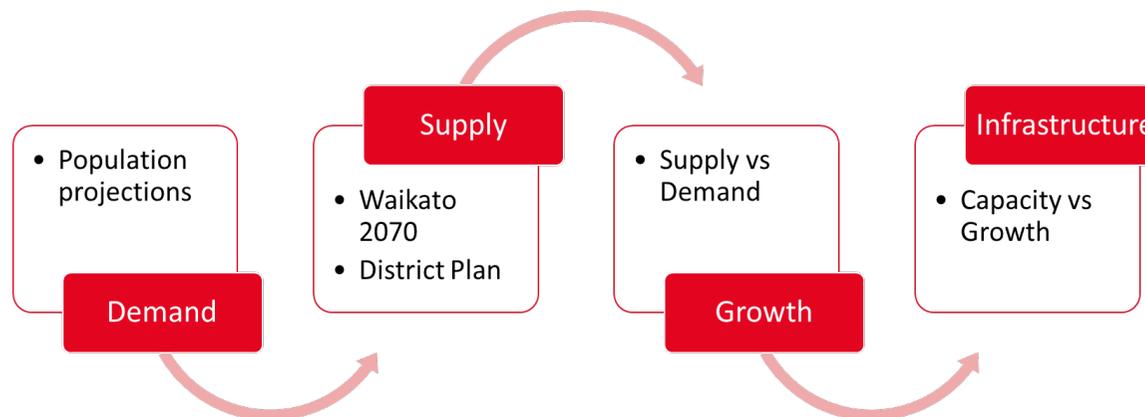


### 3.1. Aligning Growth and Infrastructure

Growth forecasting and strategic infrastructure planning processes need to be connected and tightly aligned to facilitate growth and stimulate economic development in an efficient manner. [Waikato 2070](#) is an integrated growth and economic development district level strategy to support effective development and infrastructure planning.

The interaction between the growth and the provision of infrastructure is complex and nuanced. Creating a long-term programme of the infrastructure required to facilitate growth requires a thorough assessment process. We have defined this process by the following phases to move from a population forecast to an infrastructure programme

1. Demand
2. Supply
3. Growth
4. Infrastructure

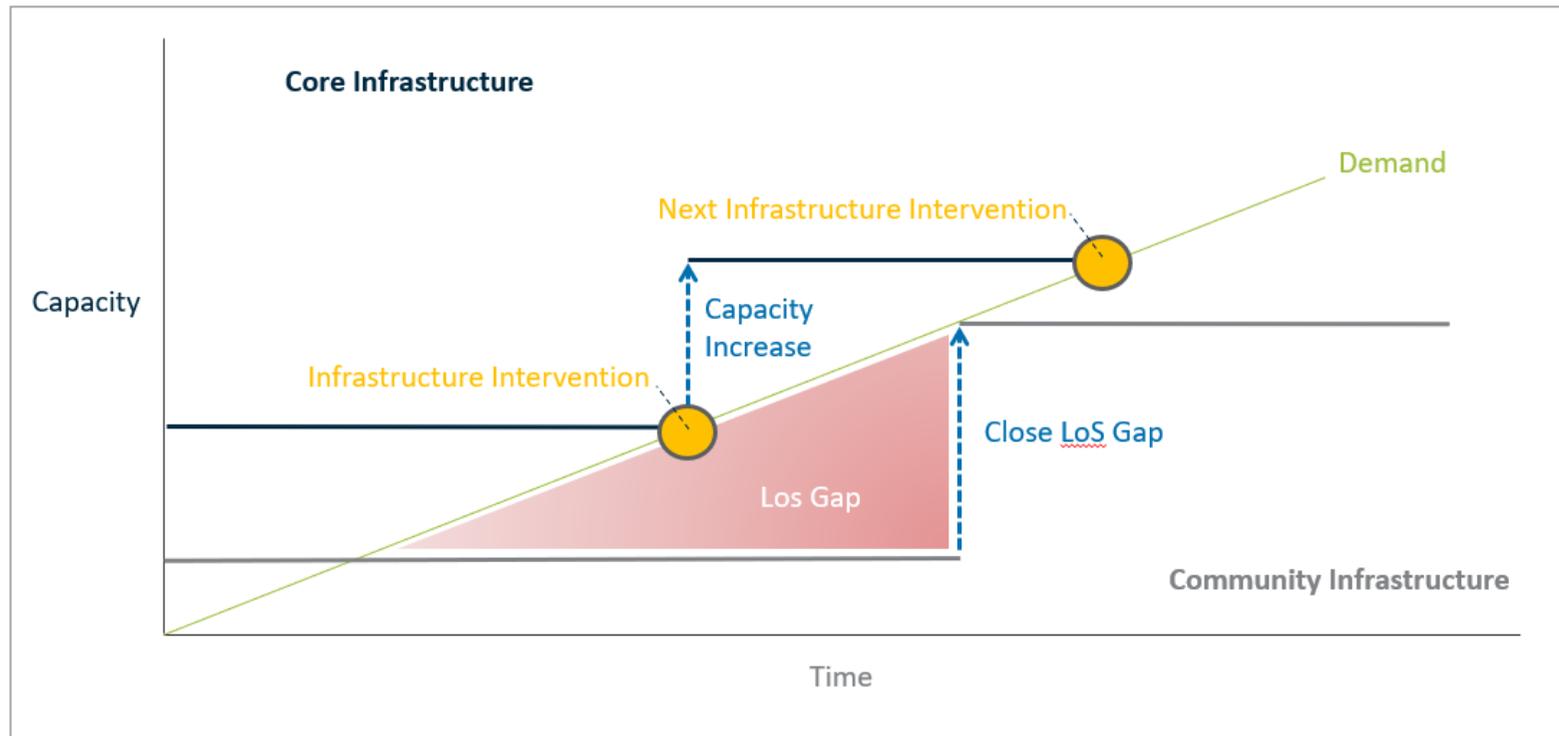


Assessment Phase	Data sets	Tasks
<b>Demand</b>	Population projections	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. District Wide Projections (med, high)</li> <li>2. Disaggregate population to towns (med, high)</li> </ol>
<b>Supply</b>	Land projections	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Available land size and timing</li> <li>4. Assessment of realistic proportion able to build on</li> <li>5. 20% over capacity target</li> </ol>
<b>Growth</b>	Growth forecast	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>6. Compare demand and supply</li> <li>7. Identify supply side constraints or excess supply</li> <li>8. Inform District Plan to Identify additional blocks or reallocation</li> </ol>
<b>Infrastructure</b>	Infrastructure capacity	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>9. Assess infrastructure capacity</li> <li>10. Demand Assessment based on Growth Forecast (not pop demand)</li> <li>11. Capital Programme development to meet demand, \$ and year</li> </ol>

### Core vs Community Infrastructure

Not all infrastructure is created equal either when it comes to servicing growth areas:

- Core infrastructure in the form of connector roads and main water networks need to be in place to open growth cells for development.
- Other core infrastructure like water treatment plant capacity, or road network capacity can be planned to be delivered as the population grows.
- Community infrastructure such as playgrounds and libraries can be delivered as populations grow or as levels of service gaps appear.



### Predicting Demand for Infrastructure

Predicting the demand for infrastructure is a complex and nuanced multiple phase process with a significant set of assumptions for each phase of the assessment. Providing the right amount of infrastructure at the right time is a balancing act:

- Providing too much infrastructure, or providing it too soon, places a large financial burden on Council, ratepayers, and developers.
- Not provisioning enough infrastructure may restrict growth, and mean Council is forced to provide infrastructure at short notice, shortcutting the appropriate planning and funding processes.

Having a high level of certainty of infrastructure need allows for more accurate financial forecasting, more robust delivery planning and better coordination with other works. The more accurate the growth predictions, the more accurate the infrastructure plan.

Development contributions cannot be forecast accurately or collected without capital works projects for growth being included in the 10-year plan.

### Lead vs Lag Infrastructure

The timing of infrastructure interventions to satisfy demand needs to be planned carefully as some pieces of infrastructure have long lead times to procure, design, and build.

Infrastructure can be categorised as either:

- Leading Supply – built in advance of growth
- Leading Demand – built as growth advances
- Lagging Demand – built after growth has occurred

The following table describes some examples of our infrastructure and how the planning for their implementation relates to growth.

Activity	Infrastructure	Lead/Lag	Growth Parameter
Transport	New roads	Lead	Supply
	Network Capacity	Lead	Demand
3 Waters	Pipe Networks	Lead	Supply
	Treatment plants	Lead	Demand
Solid Waste	Collection capacity	Lead	Supply
	Processing capacity	Lead	Demand
Open Spaces	Parks and playgrounds	Lag	Demand
Community Facilities	Community Hubs	Lag	Demand

### Uncertainty in Predicting Growth

Growth forecasts rely on projections of population growth, development, and land use change. These are based on a range of assumptions and need to be monitored over time to see whether actual growth is tracking along the same lines as the projections.

Times have potentially never been more uncertain than now. Undertaking long term planning during a pandemic is no small feat. Our underlying assumptions for the growth predictions cannot always be relied on in a fast-changing world.

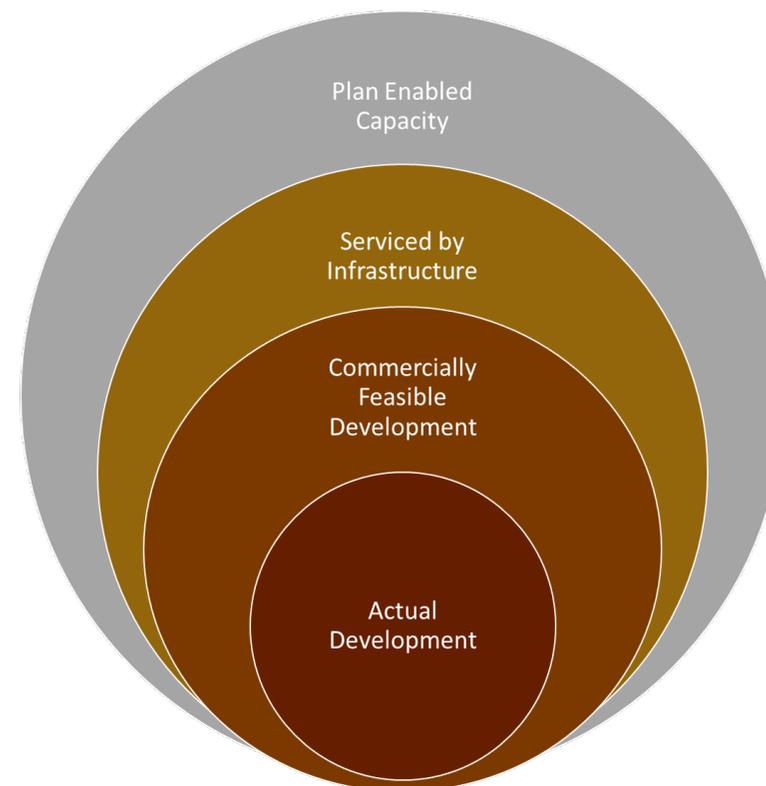
To combat this uncertainty about the future we are proposing a much more frequent and robust process for reviewing actual growth, reforecasting growth projections and reassessing infrastructure demand.

### Monitoring Growth

The 3-yearly LTP cycle is not frequent enough for our needs now, so we are proposing an annual review of actual versus planned growth to give early warning of changes in growth projections from our predictions and to allow for changes in the planning, and delivery cycles. The process will follow the steps outlined below:

- Assess actual growth against the projections.
- Growth models will be revised to meet any changes in the underlying models.
- Asset Management Plans will be updated annually based on a revised growth forecast.
- The annual plan will facilitate any changes needed, and any further consultation requirements.

If actual growth deviates from the forecast, then infrastructure projections need to be revised and infrastructure plans need to change to adapt to the revised projections.

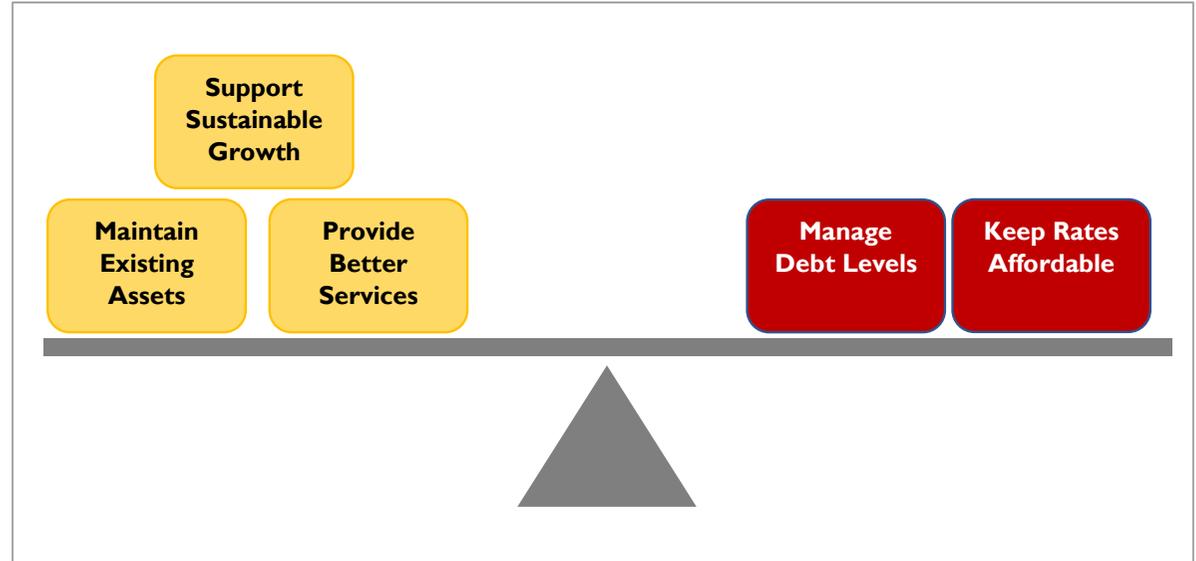


### 3.2. Aligning Finance and Infrastructure

The Financial Strategy sets out the objectives and challenges the District faces from a financial perspective to balance affordability and service delivery. Keeping rates within affordable limits and managing external debt levels while trying to support sustainable growth, providing better services, and maintaining our existing assets is an ongoing challenge.

From an infrastructure perspective, we need to a balance investment in infrastructure with the financial impact that investment will have on debt levels, rates, and reserves. The following table aligns infrastructure investment categories to the:

- Financial objectives;
- Financial constraints (metrics which limit investment in infrastructure); and



Financial Objectives	Financial Constraints *	Infrastructure Investment
Modernising infrastructure	Debt limit	Level of Service Capital
Supporting growth	Development Contributions	Growth Capital
Maintaining existing assets	Depreciation Reserves	Renewals
Moving costs of services to those who use them.	Rates limit	Operations and Maintenance
Doing more with existing budgets	Rates Increase limit	

\* Most significant impact on financial constraint. The financial impact assessment is a complex analysis with nuanced relationships between these financial metrics. More detailed information about funding can be found in the Revenue and Financing Policy.

Funding mechanisms are discussed in detail in the Financial Strategy, but we have indicated in the following table the approximate breakdown by activity of funding for operational and capital investment.

Activity	Operational Funding Mechanism	Capital Funding Mechanism
<p><b>Council Facilities</b></p> 	<p>The council facilities and open spaces (Sustainable Communities) activities are funded predominantly through general and UAGC rates.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General, UAGC rates = 85%</li> <li>• Targeted rates = 1%</li> <li>• Fees and charges = 7%</li> <li>• Infringement fees etc = 7%</li> </ul>	<p>Capital investment in the council facilities and open spaces (Sustainable Communities) activities is funded through a combination of sources:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Subsidies and grants = 0%</li> <li>• Development contributions = 65%</li> <li>• External debt = 25%</li> <li>• Proceeds from sale of assets = 10%</li> </ul>
<p><b>Open Spaces</b></p> 		
<p><b>Solid Waste</b></p> 	<p>The solid waste activity (Sustainable Environment) operations is funded roughly equally through rates and fees, broken down as below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General, UAGC rates = 35%</li> <li>• Targeted rates = 15%</li> <li>• Fees and charges = 35%</li> <li>• Infringement fees etc = 15%</li> </ul>	<p>Capital investment in the solid waste activity (Sustainable Environment) is funded through external debt.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Subsidies and grants = 0%</li> <li>• Development contributions = 65%</li> <li>• External debt = 25%</li> <li>• Proceeds from sale of assets = 10%</li> </ul>
<p><b>Stormwater</b></p> 	<p>The stormwater activity</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General, UAGC rates = 15%</li> <li>• Targeted rates = 85%</li> <li>•</li> </ul>	<p>Capital investment in the stormwater activity is funded through:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Subsidies and grants = 0%</li> <li>• Development contributions = 25%</li> <li>• External debt = 75%</li> </ul>
<p><b>Transport</b></p> 	<p>The transport activity is jointly funded by Council and Waka Kotahi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General, UAGC rates = 65%</li> <li>• Subsidy from Waka Kotahi = 25%</li> <li>• Fees and charges = %</li> <li>• Infringement fees etc = 10%</li> </ul>	<p>Capital investment in the transport activity is funded through:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Subsidies and grants = 80%</li> <li>• Development contributions = 15%</li> <li>• External debt = 3%</li> <li>• Depreciation reserves = 2%</li> </ul>
<p><b>Wastewater</b></p> 	<p>The wastewater activity is funded predominantly through target rates.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General, UAGC rates = 2%</li> <li>• Targeted rates = 85%</li> <li>• Fees and charges = 13%</li> </ul>	<p>Capital investment in the wastewater activity is funded through:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Subsidies and grants = 0%</li> <li>• Development contributions = 25%</li> <li>• External debt = 75%</li> </ul>
<p><b>Water Supply</b></p> 	<p>The water supply activity is funded predominantly through target rates.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General, UAGC rates = 2%</li> <li>• Targeted rates = 95%</li> <li>• Fees and charges = 3%</li> </ul>	<p>Capital investment in the water supply activity is funded through:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Subsidies and grants = 0%</li> <li>• Development contributions = 50%</li> <li>• External debt = 50%</li> </ul>

## 4. Infrastructure Overview

### 4.1. Infrastructure Summary

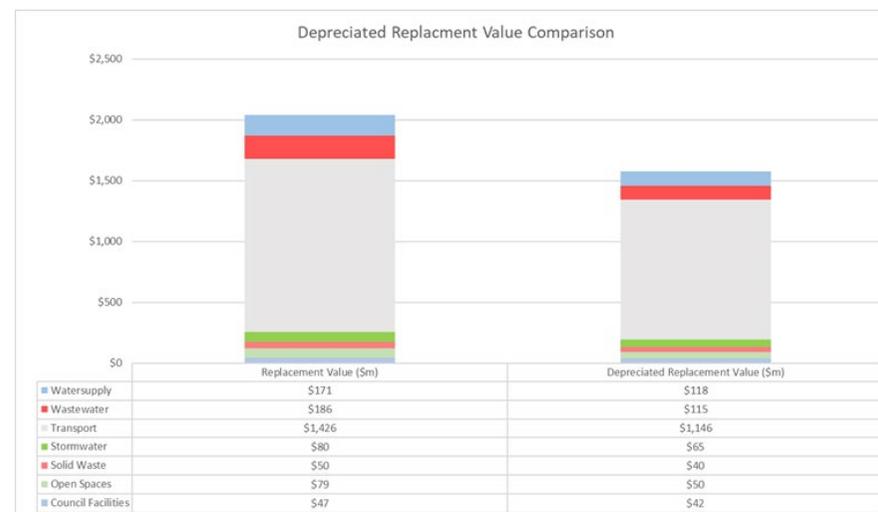
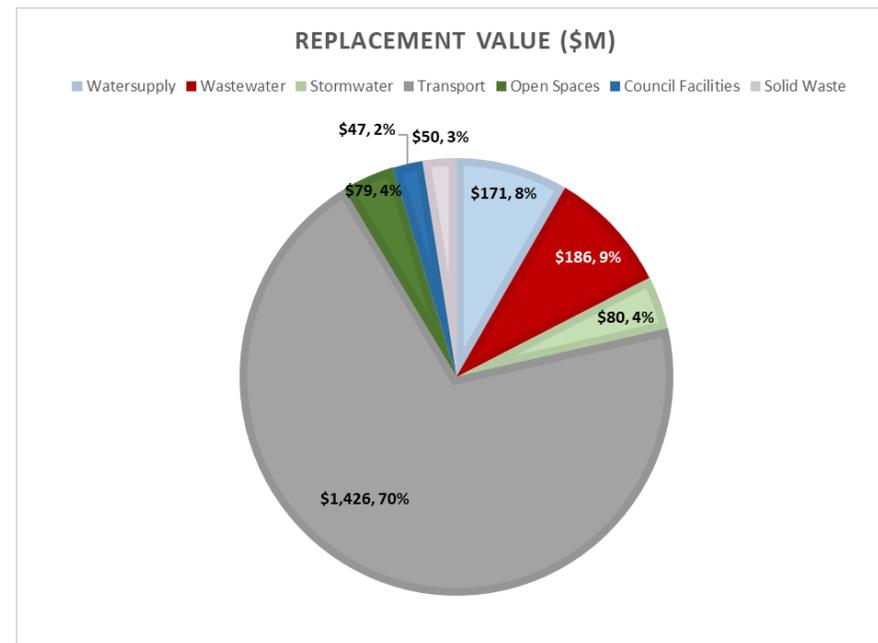
Activity	Infrastructure Summary		Replacement Value		
 <b>Council Facilities</b>	42 community centres/town halls 29 general properties 5 corporate properties	4 Housing for the Elderly Complexes 3 pool complexes Raglan Harbour assets	\$47m	2%	
 <b>Open Spaces</b>	229 ha of sports and recreation 50 ha neighbourhood parks 7 ha Public garden 1,289 ha Natural reserves 63 ha of cultural heritage sites	172 ha of outdoor adventure reserves 13 ha of civic space 355 ha of recreation and ecological linkages 21 cemeteries 58 playgrounds	2 campgrounds 57 public toilets 34 boat ramps 2015 street trees	\$79m	4%
 <b>Solid Waste</b>	Kerbside rubbish and recycling collection contract for 20,500 properties Education programmes for schools and early childhood centres		\$50m	3%	
 <b>Stormwater</b>	129km pipes 13km maintained open drains 10 ponds		\$80m	4%	
 <b>Transport</b>	1,812km sealed roads 608km unsealed roads 198km footpaths, cycleways and walkways	203km of culverts 232 bridges 3,787 street lights 109 bus shelters	\$1,426m	70%	
 <b>Wastewater</b>	10 schemes 9 treatment plants 297 km pipes 83 pump stations		\$186m	9%	
 <b>Water Supply</b>	759km pipes 12 pump stations 28 reservoirs 7 treatment plants		\$171m	8%	

## 4.2. Infrastructure Value

Infrastructure at the WDC has a replacement value of just over \$2bn comprised of the infrastructure in each of the activities described in Figure X.

The depreciated replacement value is compared in Figure X to replacement value which provides an indication of the asset life that has been consumed for each of the groups of infrastructure.

Activity	Replacement Value (\$m)	Depreciated Replacement Value (\$m)	% Value Remaining	% Value Consumed
<b>Watersupply</b>	\$171	\$118	69%	31%
<b>Wastewater</b>	\$186	\$115	62%	38%
<b>Stormwater</b>	\$80	\$65	81%	19%
<b>Transport</b>	\$1,426	\$1,146	80%	20%
<b>Open Spaces</b>	\$79	\$50	63%	37%
<b>Council Facilities</b>	\$47	\$42	91%	9%
<b>Solid Waste</b>	\$50	\$40	80%	20%
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$2,039</b>	<b>\$1,576</b>	<b>77%</b>	<b>23%</b>

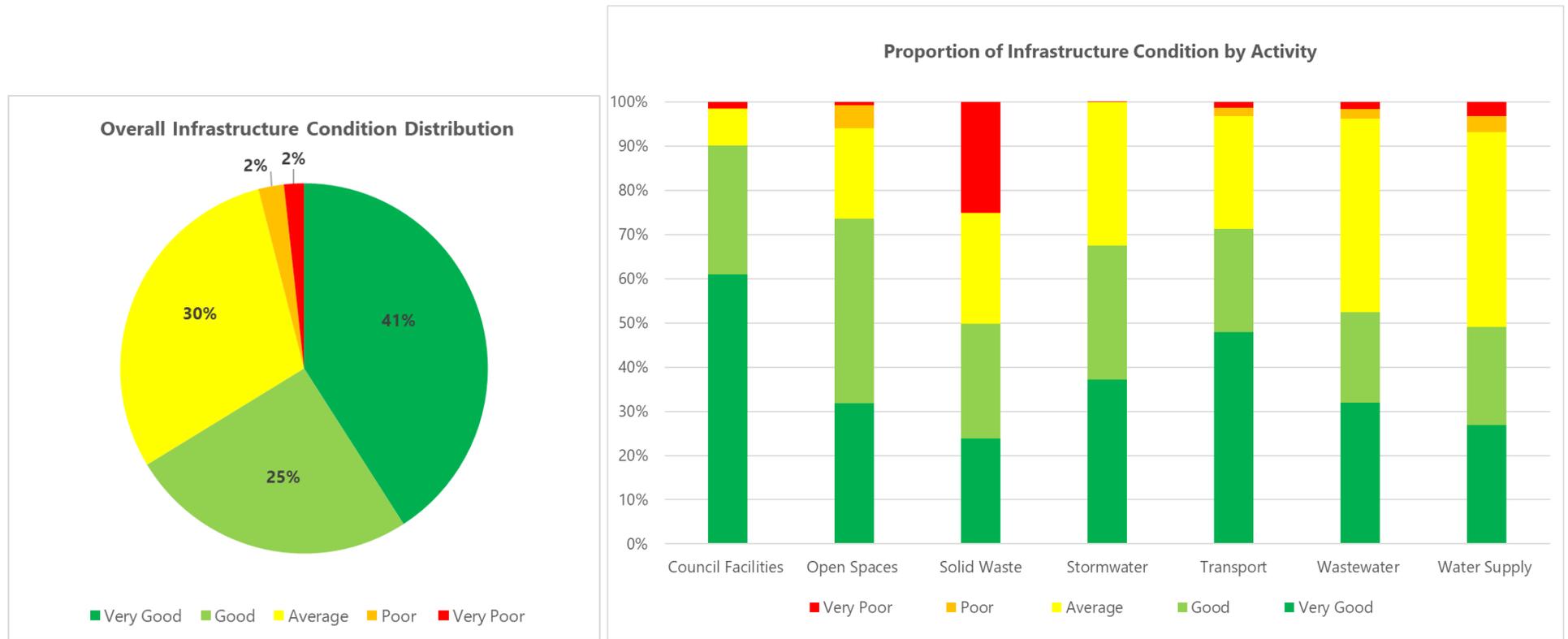


### 4.3. Infrastructure Condition

We have worked hard to develop a consistent approach to describing asset condition across our infrastructure activities. We consider the condition of our infrastructure portfolio by the value of the infrastructure in each condition category.

Overall, the condition of our infrastructure assets is relatively good but:

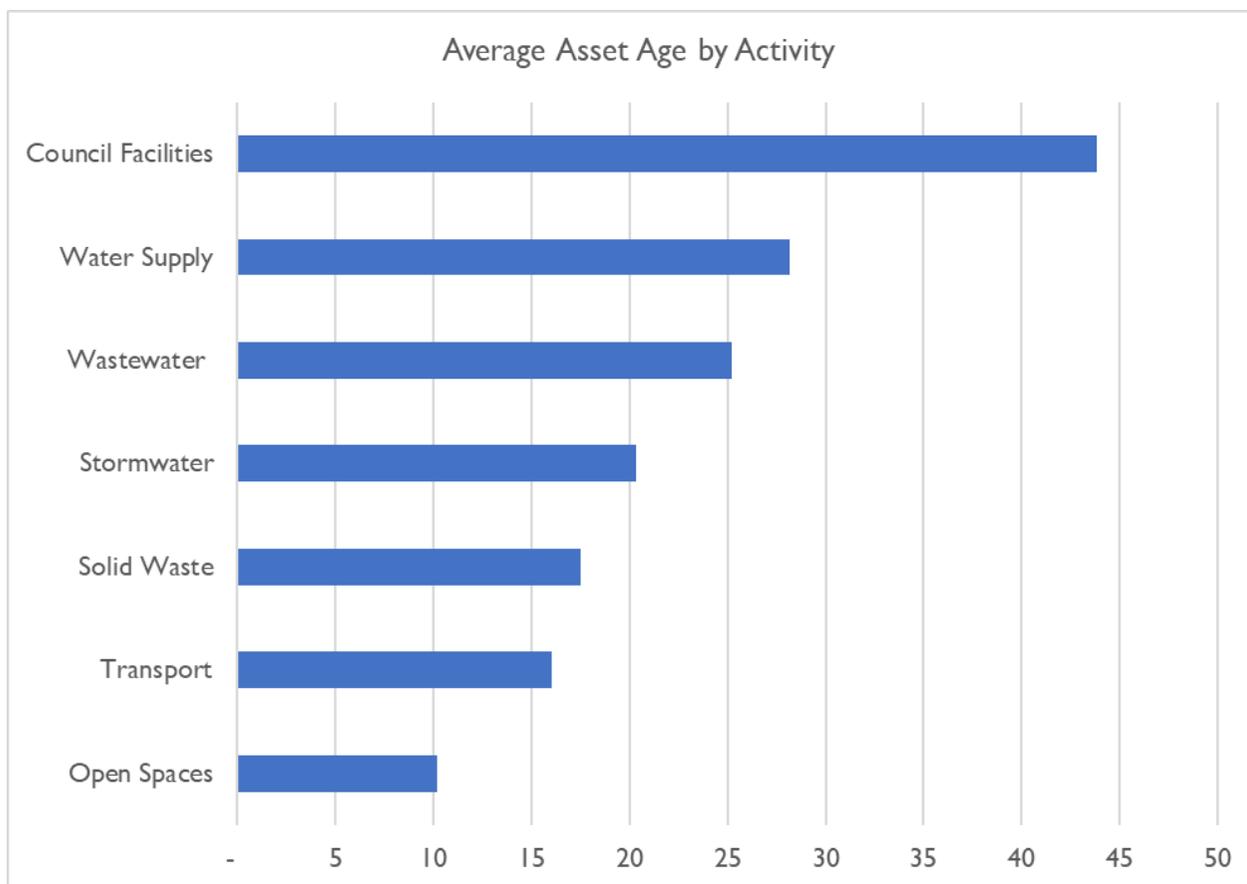
- 4% of our infrastructure is in Poor or Very Poor condition which generally means needs a renewal intervention.
- A significant portion (34%) of our infrastructure assets are in average or worse condition. This equates to approximately \$270million.
- For our Core Infrastructure the value of infrastructure assets in average or worse condition is close to \$240million.



### 4.4. Infrastructure Age

Considering the age profile of our infrastructure can tell us a lot about the state of the asset portfolios.

Council Facilities is currently showing that the average age of their assets are above the expected useful life. This is because there is currently a combination of data gaps in the construction years of the componentry along with insufficient renewal funding sweating assets beyond their useful lives. There is currently a project underway to rectify the data gaps in the construction years to help reduce the average age. Investing sufficient funding to undertake the renewal programme would also help to improve this.



### 4.5. Critical Infrastructure

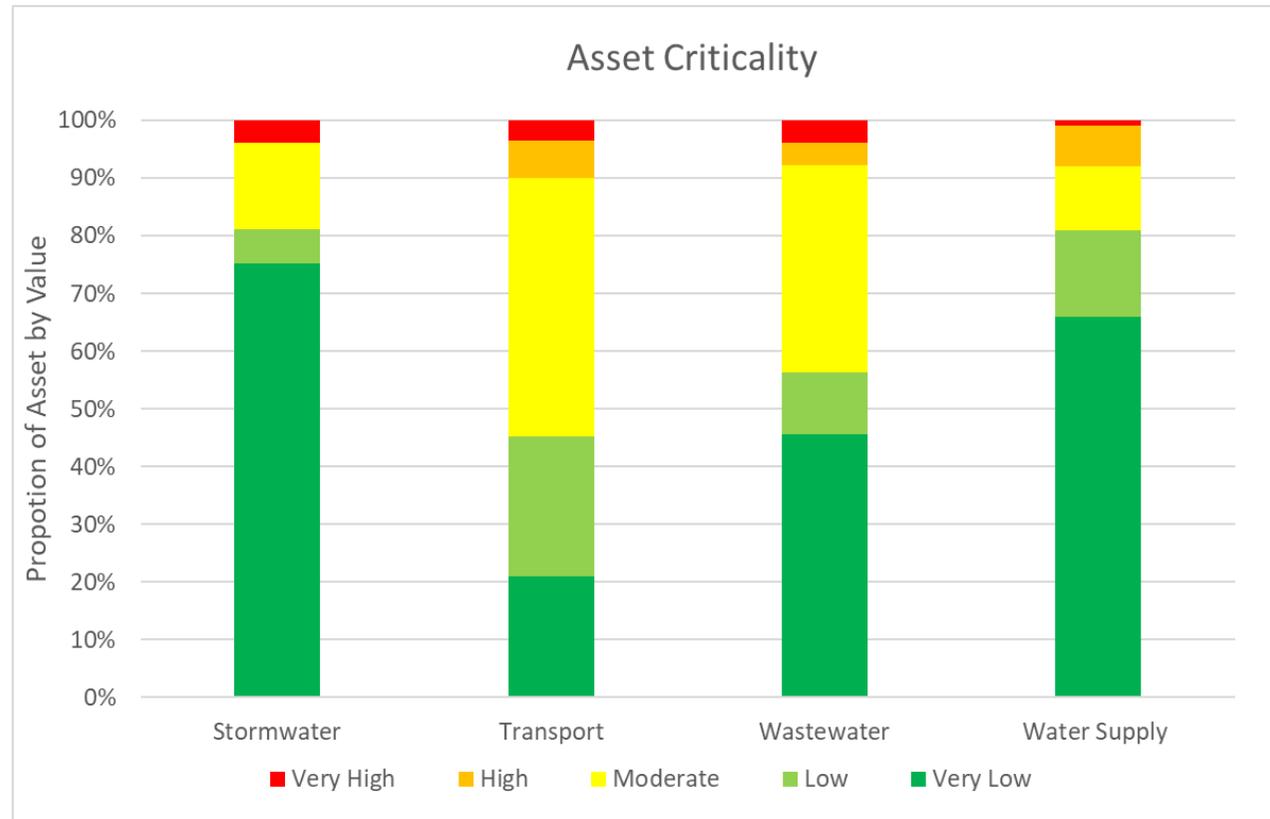
We have defined critical assets for our CORE infrastructure activities, Transport and the Three Waters. Asset criticality is assigned based on a range of criteria and uses the following scale:

The table below has a high-level summary of the most critical asset types for each of the core activities.

In practice, criticality is assigned at the asset component level. The chart below shows the split of asset components by value that have been categorised into the five criticality bands for the core infrastructure activities.

Criticality Score	Asset Criticality
5	Very High
4	High
3	Moderate
2	Low
1	Very Low

Activity	Critical Assets
<b>Stormwater</b> 	Catchpits Source treatment appliances
<b>Transport</b> 	Bridges Regulatory signs Guardrail terminal ends Drainage assets Unsealed roads
<b>Wastewater</b> 	Treatment plants Pump stations Rising mains
<b>Water Supply</b> 	Treatment plants Pump stations Trunk Mains



## 5. How we manage our Infrastructure

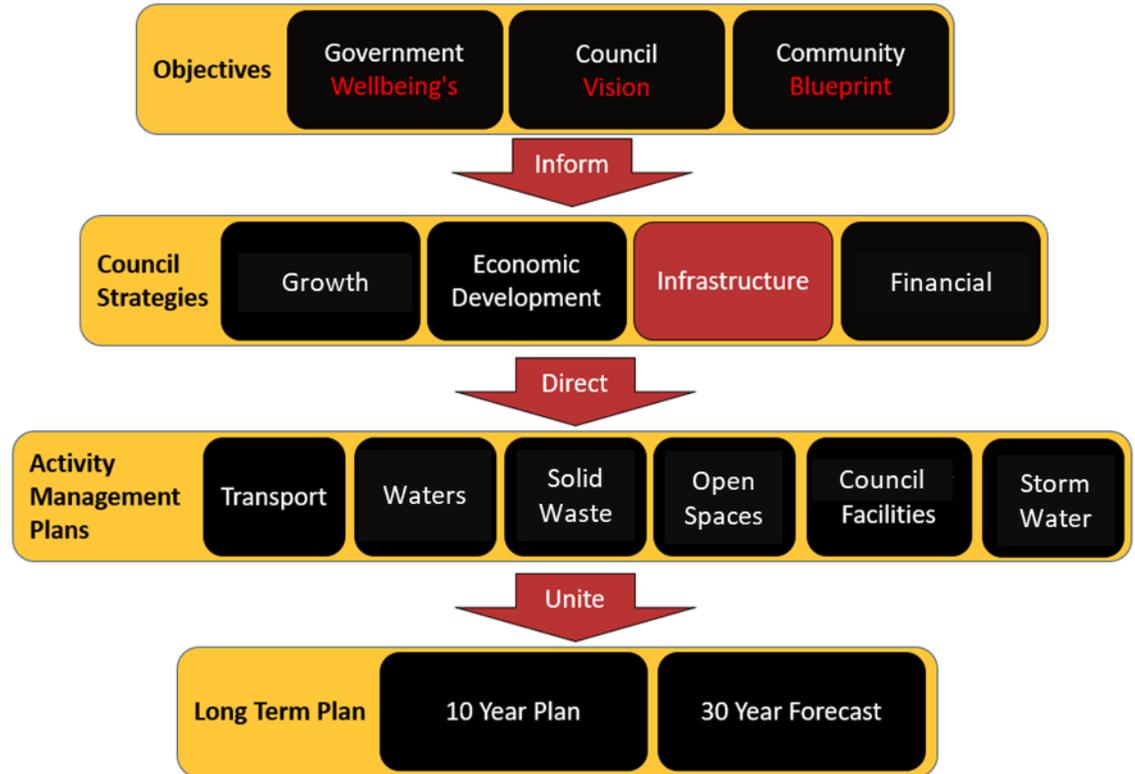
Infrastructure is essential to providing community services in the Waikato District.

### 5.1. Investment Management

Waikato District Council has an investment management framework of processes and documents in place that govern the investment in infrastructure activities and supports the achievement of community outcomes through the provision of infrastructure.

The framework shown in figure X describes the relationship between the:

- Council objectives and community outcomes;
- Council strategies including this infrastructure strategy;
- Activity Management Plans; and
- The Long Term Plan and long term financial forecast.



## 5.2. Level of Service Framework

Levels of Service (LoS) define the quality of delivery for a particular activity or service against which service performance can be measured and allow the relationship between the level of service and the cost of the service to be determined. This relationship is then evaluated in consultation with the community to determine the levels of service they are prepared to pay for.

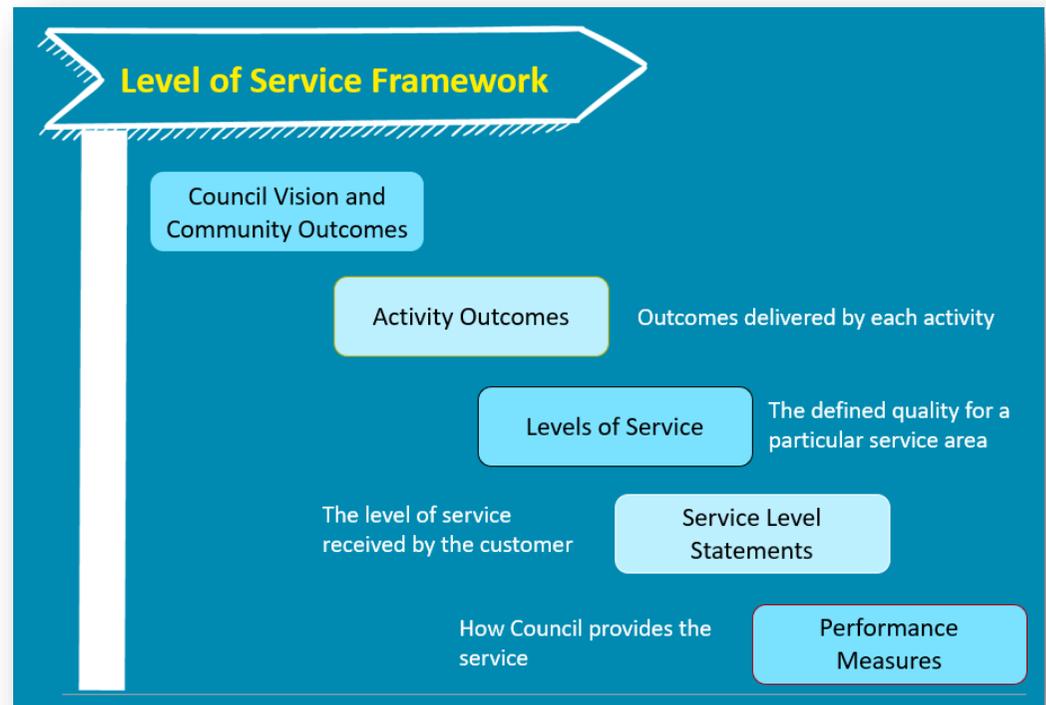
We have developed a level of service framework which provides a structure to align the Council Vision and Community Outcomes to delivery of the services and contractual performance measures.

The level of service framework describes the contribution each activity makes toward these outcomes and are included in the Long Term Plan with the associated performance measures and the targets required for each activity.

The Levels of Service can then be used to:

- Identify the costs and benefits of the services offered;
- Inform customers and the community of the proposed LoS;
- Develop activity management strategies to deliver the LoS;
- Measure performance against the defined LoS;

We have mapped each of our LoS to the Community Outcomes so we can identify the contribution each activity makes.



### 5.3. Asset Management Approach

Waikato District Council has adopted an asset management approach to:

- Develop financially sustainable Activity Management Plans (AMPs) that are to an appropriate standard for the activity, assets and associated risks being managed;
- Ensure AMPs reflect the strategy and priorities of Council and are integrated with other relevant planning documents;
- Involve and consult with the community, Iwi and key stakeholders on determining the desired levels of service via the LTP or other means;
- Recognise the risks associated with the delivery of agreed levels of service and manage them appropriately; and
- Recognise the implications of changes in demand for services and actively manage this demand wherever practical.

#### Asset Information Systems

We use asset information systems to store, retrieve and analyse

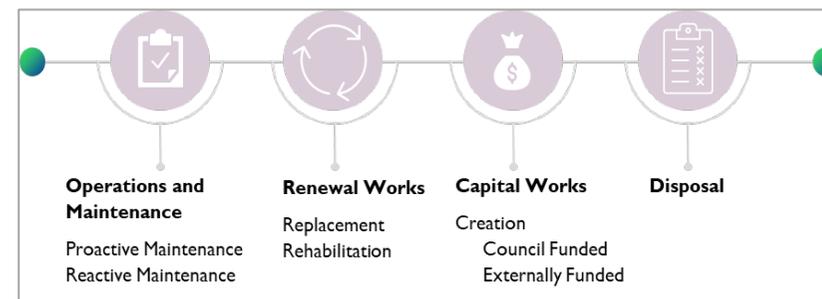
Waikato District Council uses SPM as the main asset information system for its open spaces, facilities and solid waste assets. The product is web-based and provides comprehensive life cycle analysis that is based on unit rates/ base and remaining lives. This provides robust reporting for the assets that have recently been condition graded. Processing of new or upgraded assets are being developed for each asset class as they are being entered into the SPM Assets database. The application provides seamless extraction of data and reporting but has no linkages to Council's present IT systems.

Currently, AssetFinda is the primary asset information system used for all three waters assets, this system includes an asset register of all utility assets which are represented spatially. In the future, all asset data is to be migrated to an enterprise asset management software developed by Infor. The new software will provide an integrated system of asset data storage, works request, asset planning, workflow management and asset performance monitoring.

#### Asset Lifecycle Management

Waikato District Council uses a lifecycle management approach to manage infrastructure assets for all activities, which includes four main categories.

- **Operation and Maintenance** - Work required for the day to day operation of the network whilst maintaining the LoS
- **Renewal Works** - Work that restores an existing asset to its original level of service
- **Capital Works** - The creation of new assets or work, which upgrade or improve an existing asset beyond its current capacity of performance
- **Disposal** - The cost of asset disposal which is incorporated within the capital cost of new works or asset renewals



### Condition Assessment

The condition of an asset is a measure of the physical integrity. Knowing the condition enables more accurate prediction of:

- Asset development
- Maintenance
- Renewal and replacement requirements

A condition assessment gives a clear understanding of the condition of assets and how they are performing. The condition and performance of solid waste, open spaces and facilities assets are assessed and monitored through SPM Assets Ltd. This is used to produce a long-term maintenance and renewal plan.

In 2020, Jacobs was approached to conduct asset condition assessments for all above ground water and wastewater assets owned by WDC. As part of this condition assessment program, Jacobs along with Watercare staff conducted a site-based condition assessment in two phases; prioritised and discrete number of WDC assets (Phase one) and remaining unassessed WDC assets (Phase 2).

### 5.4. Risk Based Approach

Waikato District Council takes a comprehensive approach to risk management, including:

- Connecting risk to our level of service framework and identifying business risks that are managed by our improvement programme.
- Building risk into the forward works planning and decision making processes.
- Aligning the business case approach with our risk management approach.
- Defining asset criticality for all the transport asset groups.
- Connecting to the Council risk appetite statement to prioritise risk treatment.



### 5.5. Service Delivery

Waikato District Council uses a range of contract models are employed to deliver the appropriate level of service to the community.

Typically, in the infrastructure-based activities, the operations, maintenance and renewal planning and delivery are outsourced to a supply chain partner, whilst the strategic planning and the decision making around significant capital investments is retained by Council.

A range of partners to deliver the core and community infrastructure-based services and contribute to the community outcomes.

Table X describes the delivery model and contract type that is currently in place for each of the infrastructure activities.

Activity	Delivery Model	Contract Type
<b>Council Facilities</b> 	Outsourced Operations and Maintenance	Full Operational Contract
<b>Open Spaces</b> 	Outsourced Operations and Maintenance	Full Operational Contract
<b>Solid Waste</b> 	Outsourced Operations and Maintenance	Full Operational Contract
<b>Stormwater</b> 	Outsourced Operations and Maintenance, Renewals and Capital Delivery	Operation and management Contract
<b>Transport</b> 	Outsourced Operations, Maintenance, and Renewals	Alliance
<b>Wastewater</b> 	Outsourced Operations and Maintenance, Renewals and Capital Delivery	Operation and management Contract
<b>Water Supply</b> 	Outsourced Operations and Maintenance, Renewals and Capital Delivery	Operation and management Contract

## 5.6. Capital Works Delivery

We realise it is crucial that we deliver our planned programme of capital works, and that we need to increase our capability to ensure we are successful in delivering a higher level of investment in the future.

We have recently established a Council wide Project Management Office (PMO) and appointed a PMO Manager to implement project management improvements and put in place additional project management, reporting and governance controls.

The following capital works delivery action have been undertaken:

- A new procurement policy, templates and guideline documents are being developed to align current practice with national standards and Councils objectives, simplify the process, and ensure consistency in decisions made.
- Implementation of a Capital Project Delivery and Procurement Strategy.
- A Procurement Governance Panel has been established to consider requests from project managers to approve procurement plans or proposals that are inconsistent with usual practice.
- Review the Project Management Framework and project management structure.
- Project Steering Groups have been set up to oversee the various programmes of work, assess risks and facilitate the resolution of issues encountered by Project Managers.
- Business owners have taken full ownership, responsibility and control of their portfolio's and have clarified what can be delivered this financial year, by whom and how Project plans and procurement plans are being developed for all projects and impediments to delivery are being identified and escalated where necessary.
- Our project management software has been updated and training rolled out across the organisation.

## 5.7. Climate Change

The New Zealand Climate Change Office indicates the Waikato District is likely to become warmer and wetter as a result of climate change with average temperatures increasing as much as 3°C over the next 70-100 years. This could result in longer, drier summers which will put extra demand on the water activity. Additionally, rising sea levels will limit growth along the coastal regions due to potential flooding and erosion, placing development pressure on inland areas and existing infrastructure.

Council has developed a Climate Response & Resilience Policy that is based on local government position statement on climate change, considers climate risks and actions that are relevant to our district, aligns with legislation (Zero Carbon Act), sets out our organisation's commitments, and describes the intended implementation methods. Our policy is aligned to the Local Government Position Statement on Climate Change within the context of our district

In relation to our infrastructure, it means we will:

- Collaborate with other agencies, organisations, and the community.
- Ensure that low emission, climate-resilient development is adopted as a key tenet into development and land-use decisions, including our district plans, annual plans, and long term plans.
- Plan for and provide infrastructure which recognises and reduces the risk of hazards like floods, storms, and sea level rise
- Plan for the impacts of climate change on Council's three waters infrastructure and services
- Promote and encourage the conservation and enhancement of natural environments to aid in emissions reduction (mitigation) and climate change effects (adaptation).

The Activity Management Plans identify specific likely impacts on each activity when replacing or planning new assets.



## 6. Significant Issues

### 6.1. Significant Infrastructure Issues

Providing the infrastructure for the Waikato district community is a constant challenge of:

- Balancing affordability and sustainability;
- Maintaining rates at an affordable level;
- Keeping debt levels within the allowed levels; and
- Endeavouring to provide intergenerational equity.

The significant issues that exist while we do this are:

1. **Facilitating growth**
2. **Affordability**
3. **Changing priorities and legislation**
4. **Sustaining our environment**
5. **Building resilience**

Significant Issue	Link	Description
<b>Facilitating growth</b>		Residential growth particularly in the northern part of the district and surrounding Hamilton will result in increased demand for infrastructure. Additional capacity at water and wastewater treatment plants, and new assets such as roads and pipes will be needed to service growth. Providing infrastructure also allows new industries and businesses to locate to Waikato District and supports tourism. Libraries, halls, parks, service centres, and transfer stations are all needed to provide a liveable and sustainable community. Some of our growth areas do not have suitable facilities in place.
<b>Affordability</b>		Providing the infrastructure to sustain the community without increasing rates to an unaffordable level and managing debt levels is a significant challenge in the current environment.
<b>Changing priorities and legislation</b>		Changing government priorities and government led reform during the next LTP period will create system wide changes, particularly in the water sector.
<b>Sustaining our environment</b>		Delivering our services in a way that does not harm the natural environment and meets legislative changes such as the Healthy Rivers.
<b>Building resilience</b>		Being able to afford to build resilience into the infrastructure assets to meet climate change adaptation requirements.

## 6.2. Significant Issues by Activity

The significant issues for the District apply to our Infrastructure Activities in different ways. The following table connects each activity to each of our significant issues where applicable.

Activity \ Significant Issue	 <b>Facilitating growth</b>	 <b>Affordability</b>	 <b>Changing priorities and legislation</b>	 <b>Sustaining our environment</b>	 <b>Building resilience</b>
<b>Council Facilities</b> 	A high level of growth and changing demographics may lead to changes in community needs	Rationalisation of community halls	Divestment of Housing for the Elderly	Incorporating energy efficiencies into the renewal programme.	Performance of swimming pools and future district wide needs for aquatic facilities
<b>Open Spaces</b> 	With rapid growth in the district a shortage of land availability is impacting the level of service that can be provided.	Poor condition of assets has increased the renewal budget significantly to meet levels of service	Ensuring a more consistent service provision across the district in line with strategies	Using energy sustainably	Planning for and adapting to climate change
<b>Solid Waste</b> 	Growth in the northern part of the district is creating additional demand for transfer station/resource recovery and recycling facilities	Service delivery contracts expiring in 2021 may increase the cost of service but also provide opportunities to improve resource recovery			
<b>Stormwater</b> 	Inadequate capacity of existing stormwater networks to add runoff from new developments	Inadequate capacity of stormwater networks as storm events increase in intensity and frequency	Implementing stormwater source treatment infrastructure to meet legislative requirements e.g. Healthy Rivers is increasing cost		Managing the effects of climate change including overland flow paths to reduce the impacts of extreme weather events, more intense and frequent stormwater events

<div style="text-align: right;"><b>Significant Issue</b></div> <div style="text-align: left;"><b>Activity</b></div>	 <b>Facilitating growth</b>	 <b>Affordability</b>	 <b>Changing priorities and legislation</b>	 <b>Sustaining our environment</b>	 <b>Building resilience</b>
<b>Transport</b> 	Increasing traffic flows and infrastructure changes are leading to an increase in the network size resulting in an inability to meet future needs	Historic lack of investment is resulting in increased asset consumption, deteriorating asset condition, decreasing levels of service and customer satisfaction	Road to Zero strategy is increasing focus on reducing harm while deteriorating asset condition and an unforgiving road environment is resulting in increased risk of harm to our community	Poor communication and transparency leads to inefficient delivery and an erosion of community confidence and inefficient delivery	Challenging geology, topography and increasing intensity of weather events is adversely impacting network resilience
<b>Wastewater</b> 	Meeting future growth demands		Compliance with statutory obligations and meeting levels of service	Minimising the number of discharges to the environment, reduce environmental effects and optimise operational efficiency	Planning for and adapting to climate change
<b>Water Supply</b> 	Meeting future growth demands which is driven mainly from residential customers	Ensuring quality, efficient, and sustainable infrastructure	Ensuring the protection and improvement of public health and safety		

## 7. Most Likely Scenario

The most likely scenario for infrastructure investment is the combination of our preferred options as described in the following section.

### 7.1. Principal Options

The principal options for solving the significant issues in each of the activities are described in the table below. The impacts of these options, including the estimated cost are discussed and the preferred option indicated. The cost estimate is for the capital investment required to deliver the option over the first 10 years of this strategy.

Activity	Significant Issue	Issue	Options	Implications	Cost (m)	Preferred Option
<b>Council Facilities</b> 	A high level of growth and changing demographics may lead to changes in community needs		1. Maintain the existing facilities portfolio	Not meet community needs and levels and service	\$0	2
			2. Upgrade and add to the existing facilities portfolio	Move toward meeting community needs and levels and service	\$19	
	Divestment of Housing for the Elderly		1. Keep existing portfolio	Increasing property management obligations	\$3	2
			2. Divest full portfolio	Remove management and maintenance burden	\$0	
	Incorporating energy efficiencies into the renewal programme.		1. Fully incorporate efficiencies into renewal programmes	Ongoing cost savings and reduce carbon emissions	\$2	2
			2. Partially incorporate efficiencies into renewal programmes	Partial cost savings and reduced emissions	\$1	
	Performance of swimming pools and future district wide needs for aquatic facilities		1. Maintain existing facilities	Do not meet community requirements	\$0	1
			2. Create new facilities in line with growth projections	Meet demand and community requirements	\$8	

Activity	Significant Issue	Issue	Options	Implications	Cost (m)	Preferred Option
<b>Open Spaces</b> 	Rapid growth in the district and a shortage of suitable land is impacting the level of service that can be provided.		1. Land purchase programme to fully meet demand	Land available to meet LoS	\$20	2
			2. Partial land purchase programme	Land available to partially meet LoS	\$12	
	Poor condition of assets has increased the renewal budget significantly to meet levels of service		1. Fully fund renewal needs	Clear backlog of renewals, improved condition	\$58	1
			2. Partially fund renewal needs	Renewal backlog remains, condition stays the same	\$30	
	Ensuring a consistent level of service provision across the district in line with strategies		1. Full LoS achievement	Consistent open spaces provision	\$13	2
			2. Partial LoS achievement	Partially consistent open spaces provision	\$10	
	Using energy sustainably		1. Maintain existing energy consumption	No reduction in energy consumption	\$0	2
			2. Incorporate energy efficient options into renewal programme	Some reduction in energy consumption	\$1	
<b>Solid Waste</b> 	Growth in the northern part of the district is creating additional demand for transfer station/resource recovery and recycling facilities		1. Upgrade resource recovery centres	Meet demand	\$5	1
			2. Maintain existing facilities	Do not meet demand	\$0	
	Service delivery contracts expiring in 2021 may increase the cost of service but also provide opportunities to improve resource recovery		1. New contracts	Enhanced service	tbc	1
			2. Extend existing contracts	Maintain current service	\$0	

Activity	Significant Issue	Issue	Options	Implications	Cost (m)	Preferred Option
<b>Stormwater</b> 	Inadequate capacity of existing stormwater networks to add runoff from new developments		1. Programme of capacity improvements	Meet demand from new developments	\$2.5	1
			2. Maintain existing portfolio	Under capacity network	\$0	
	Inadequate capacity of stormwater networks as storm events increase in intensity and frequency		1. Programme of network capacity improvements	Increase capacity	\$50	2
			2. Maintain existing infrastructure	No capacity increases	\$0	
	Implementing stormwater source treatment infrastructure to meet legislative requirements e.g. Healthy Rivers is increasing cost		1. Implement water quality improvement programme	Protect the environment from the effect of contaminated stormwater	\$22	1
			2. No quality improvements	Current levels maintained	\$0	
	Managing the effects of climate change including overland flow paths to reduce the impacts of extreme weather events, more intense and frequent stormwater events		1. Implement a programme of Resilience projects	Increased resilience	\$20	2
			2. Maintain existing infrastructure	No change	\$0	
<b>Transport</b> 	Increasing traffic flows and growth in the district means Public Transport could become a more significant transport option if levels of service were increased		1. Programme of Public Transport improvements	Increase the capacity and quality of Public Transport to increase uptake	\$35	2
			2. Maintain existing infrastructure and Huntly upgrade	Do not increase capacity and quality	\$1	
	Historic lack of investment in our bridges means capacity for HPMV traffic is restricted in parts of the District.		1. A significant bridge upgrade and replacement programme	Increase network capacity for HPMV traffic	\$35	2
			2. Maintain existing infrastructure	Do not increase network capacity	\$5	

Activity	Significant Issue	Issue	Options	Implications	Cost (m)	Preferred Option
	Road to Zero strategy is increasing focus on reducing harm while deteriorating asset condition and an unforgiving road environment is resulting in increased risk of harm to our community		1. Fund an enhanced programme of safety improvements including the Safety Network Programme from Waka Kotahi	Reduce harm toward Road to Zero targets	\$78	2
			2. Fund a reduced programme of safety improvements identified by Council	Reduce harm	\$35	
	Poor connectivity of walking and cycling transport options is not encouraging Active Travel options		1. Programme of walking and cycling connectivity improvements	Encourage active travel options	\$22	2
			2. Footpath improvement programme only	No encouragement of active travel options	\$10	
	Challenging geology, topography and increasing intensity of weather events is adversely impacting network resilience.		1. Resilience programme of stormwater capacity improvements	Resilience to climate change enhanced	\$5	2
			2. No resilience improvements	No improvement in climate change resilience	\$0	
<b>Wastewater</b> 	Meeting future growth demands		1. Upgrade of under capacity Wastewater Infrastructure	Meet increasing demand	\$100	1
			2. Maintain existing portfolio	Do not meet increasing demand	\$0	
	Compliance with statutory obligations and meeting levels of service		1. Programme of infrastructure upgrades	Meet statutory obligations and levels of service	\$65	1
			2. Maintain existing infrastructure	Do not meet obligations and levels of service	\$0	
	Minimising the number of discharges to the environment, reduce environmental effects and optimise operational efficiency		1. Programme of efficiency improvements	Reduced environmental impact and increased efficiency	\$300	2
			2. Maintain existing infrastructure	No change	\$0	

Activity	Significant Issue	Issue	Options	Implications	Cost (m)	Preferred Option
	Planning for and adapting to climate change		1. Climate change adaptation programme	Increase resilience	\$250	2
			2. Maintain existing infrastructure	No change	\$0	
<b>Water Supply</b> 	Meeting future growth demands which is driven mainly from residential customers		1. Capacity improvement programme	Meet demand	\$82	1
			2. Maintain existing portfolio	Do not meet demand	\$0	
	Ensuring quality, efficient, and sustainable infrastructure		1. Programme of efficiency improvements	Reduced environmental impact and increased efficiency	\$200	2
			2. Maintain existing infrastructure	No change	\$0	
	Ensuring the protection and improvement of public health and safety		1. Programme of level of service improvements	Compliance with drinking water standards	\$37	1
			2. Maintain existing infrastructure	Continued non-compliance	\$0	

## 7.2. Significant Capex Decisions

The Significance and Engagement policy provides guidance around which of the significant capital expenditure decisions will form part of the consultation process.

Not every significant infrastructure capex decision will require consultation. We have chosen to include capex projects with an estimated cost greater than \$5 million for the core infrastructure activities and greater than \$1m for community infrastructure activities. We have connected these projects to the significant issues as shown in the table below. Renewal projects are not included unless they are likely to also include a significant change to the level of service.

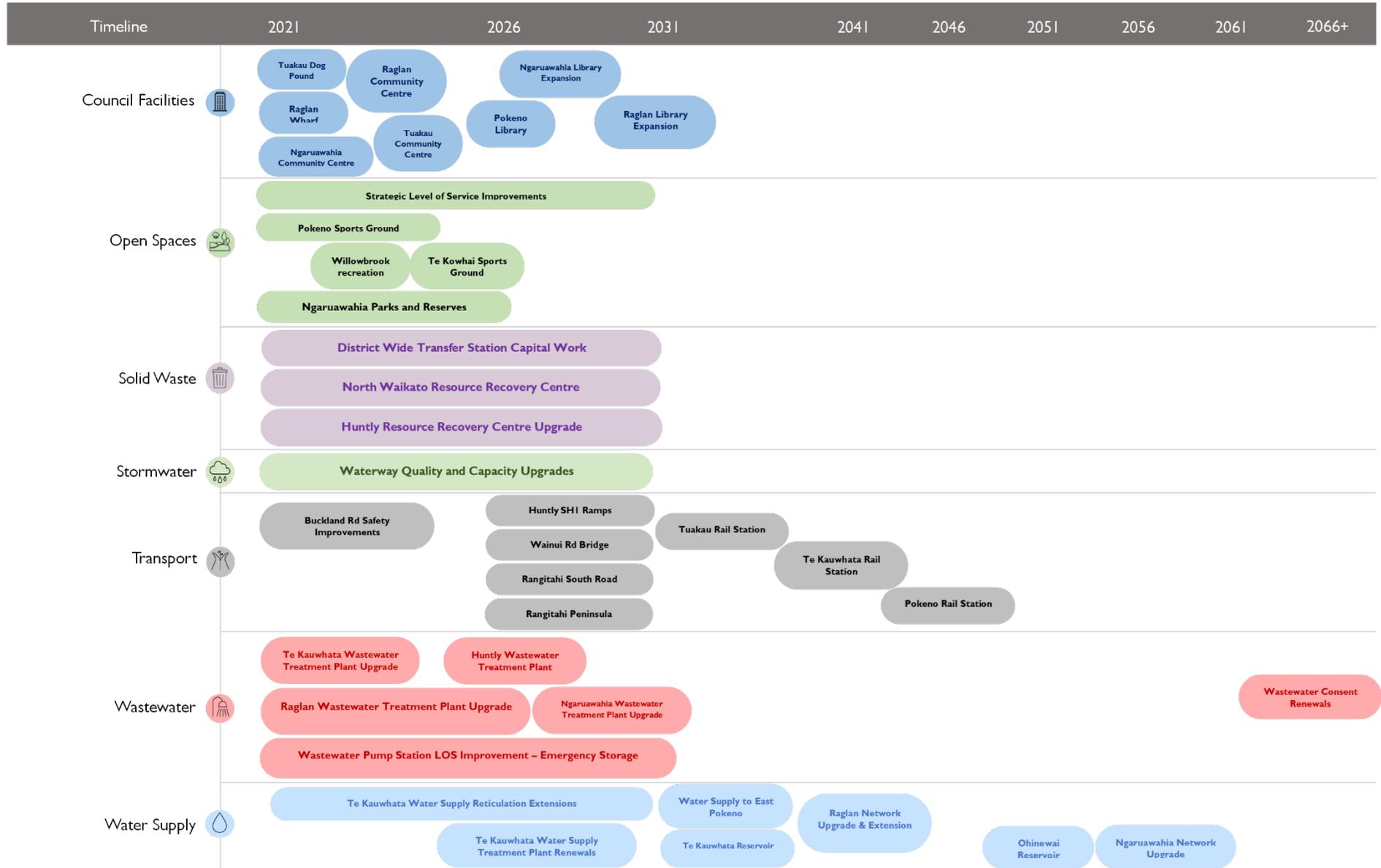
### Significant Decisions

Activity	Significant Issue	Significant Decisions	Timing	Cost Estimate (\$m)
<b>Council Facilities</b> 		Ngaruawahia Library expansion	2026-28	\$7.5
		Raglan Library and Council Offices expansion	2028-30	\$3
		Tuakau Dog Pound	2021	\$1.5
		Raglan Wharf	2021	\$1.6
		Ngaruawahia Community Centre	2021	\$1.5
		Raglan Community Centre	2022	\$0.5
<b>Open Spaces</b> 		Tuakau Community Centre	2023	\$1.2
		Pokeno Library	2024-25	\$7
		Strategic Level of Service Improvements	2021-30	\$12
		Whangarata Cemetery	2022	\$1
		Pokeno Sports Ground	2021-24	\$6
<b>Solid Waste</b> 		Te Kowhai Sports Ground	2024	\$1.5
		Ngaruawahia parks and reserves	21-26	\$1.8
		North Waikato Resource Recovery Centre	2031	\$3
		Huntly resource recovery centre upgrade	2031	\$2

Activity	Significant Issue	Significant Decisions	Timing	Cost Estimate (\$m)
<b>Stormwater</b> 		Waterway quality and capacity upgrades	2021-31	\$22
<b>Transport</b> 		Huntly SHI South facing ramps McVie Rd	2028-30	\$11
		Tuakau Rail Station	2031-35	\$8
		Te Kauwhata Rail Station	2036-40	\$8
		Pokeno Rail Station	2041-45	\$8
		Wainui Rd Bridge	2031-35	\$10
	Rangitahi South New Roads	2031	\$13	
	Buckland Rd Safety Improvements	2021-25	\$11	
	Highway 22 Safety Improvements	2021-25	\$8	
	Tahuna Rd Safety Improvements	2026-30	\$6	
	Market St - SHI Overbridge/Underpass	2031-35	\$5	
<b>Wastewater</b> 		Huntly Wastewater Treatment Plant Upgrade	2026-30	\$47
		Ngaruawahia Wastewater Treatment Plant Upgrade	2026-30	\$53
		Te Kauwhata Wastewater Treatment Plant Upgrade	2021-23	\$36
		Raglan Wastewater Treatment Plant Upgrade	2021-27	\$28
		Pokeno Wastewater Pump Station Upgrades	2021-25	\$26
		Horotiu Wastewater Pump Station Upgrades	2021-25	\$14
		Wastewater Pump Station LOS Improvement	2021-30	\$8
		Tuakau Wastewater Pump Station Upgrades	2021-25	\$7
		Wastewater Consent Renewal	2066-71	\$10

Activity	Significant Issue	Significant Decisions	Timing	Cost Estimate (\$m)
<b>Water Supply</b> 		Te Kauwhata Water Treatment Plant Upgrade Hitchens Pump Station Upgrade Raglan Reticulation Upgrade and Extension Raglan Network Upgrade and Extension	2026-30 2021-25 2021-30 2031-41	\$36 \$10 \$6 \$8
		Water supply to East Pokeno	2031-35	\$8
		Ngaruawahia Network Upgrades Stage 1B Onwards Te Kauwhata Reticulation Upgrade and Extension Tuakau Reticulation Extension	2056-60 2021-30 2023-25	\$8 \$17 \$6
		Te Kauwhata Reservoir Extension Gordonton Reservoir and Pump Station	2026-30 2026-30	\$11 \$5

### 7.3. Significant Capex Decision Timeline



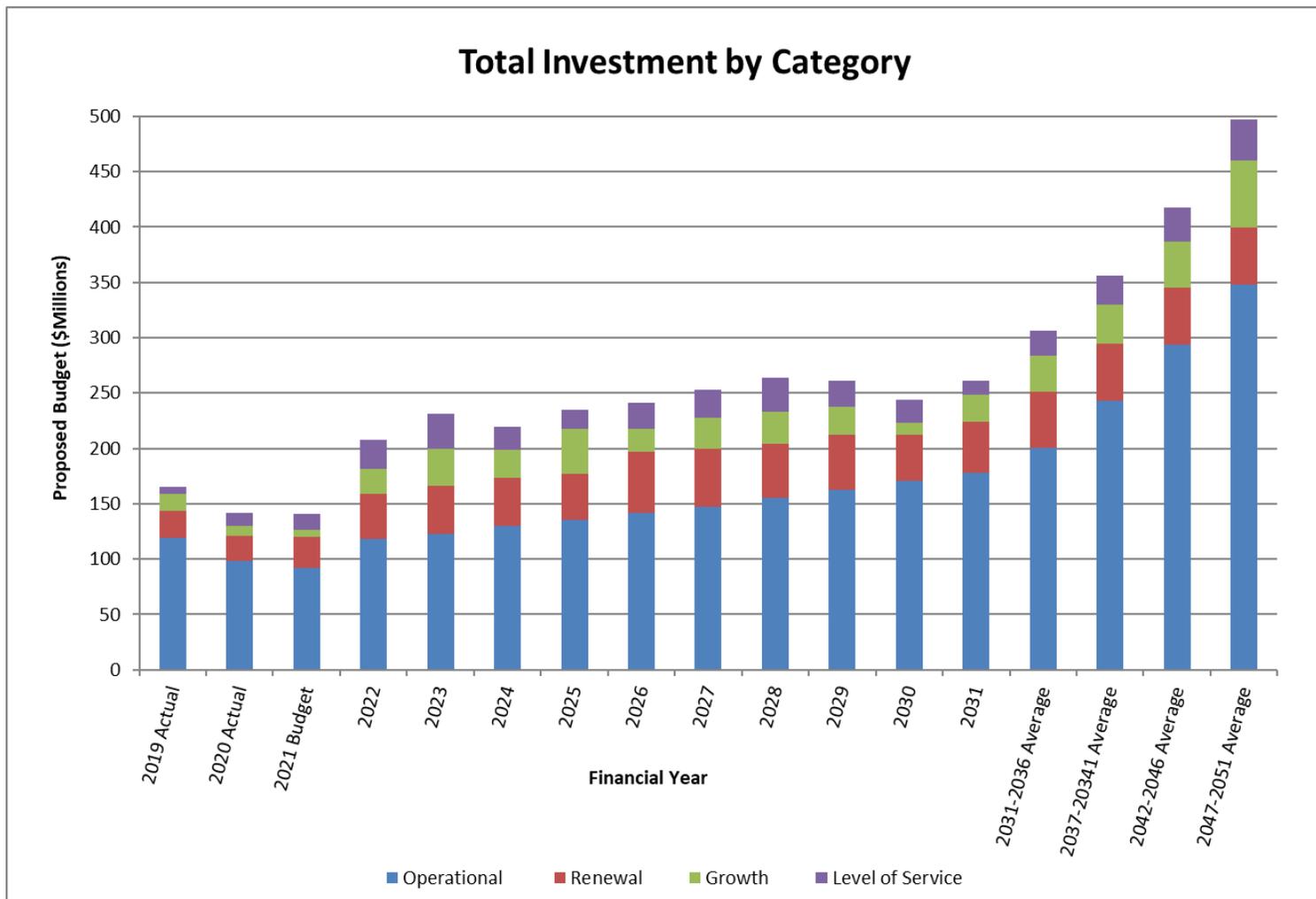
## 8. Financial Summary

This section summarises the long-term financial investment profile for the infrastructure related activities.

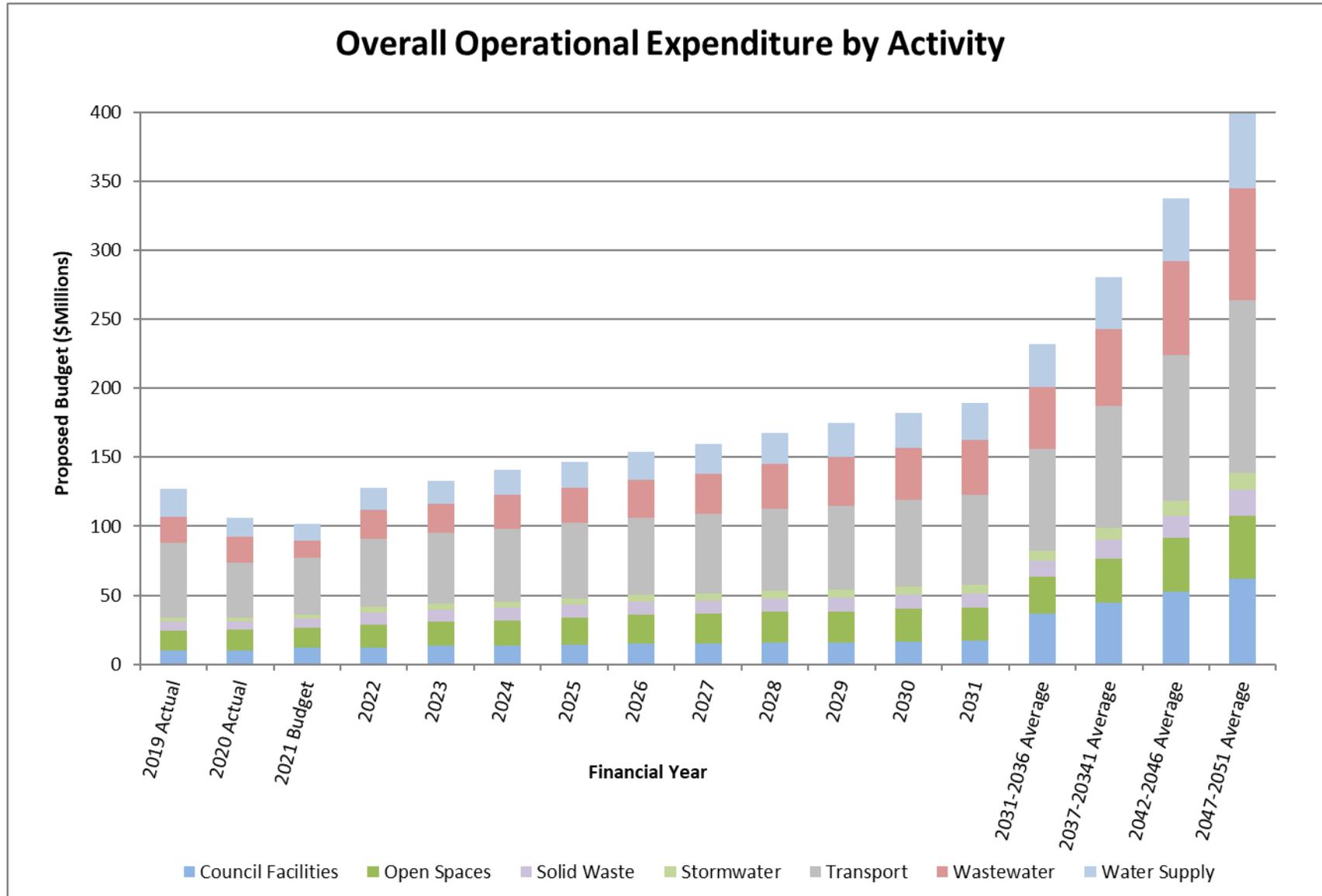
Financial summaries are provided for the following:

- **Total** Investment by Category
- Overall **Operational** expenditure by activity
- Overall **Capital** expenditure by activity
- Overall **Renewal** investment
- Overall **Growth Capital** investment
- Overall **Level of Service Capital** Investment

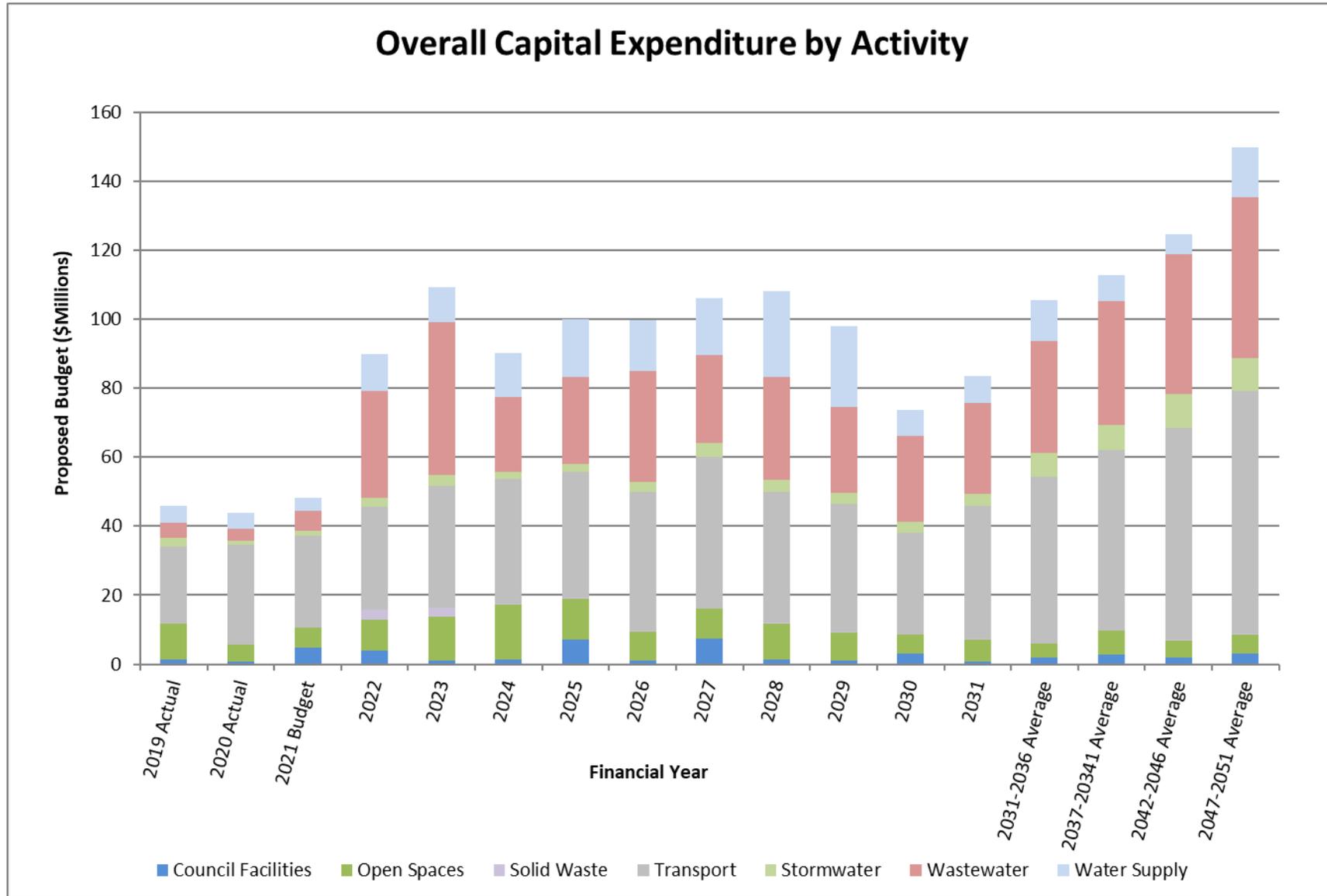
The Financial Strategy discusses the impact on Debt Levels, Reserve Funds, and Rates as an outcome of the Infrastructure investment programmes.



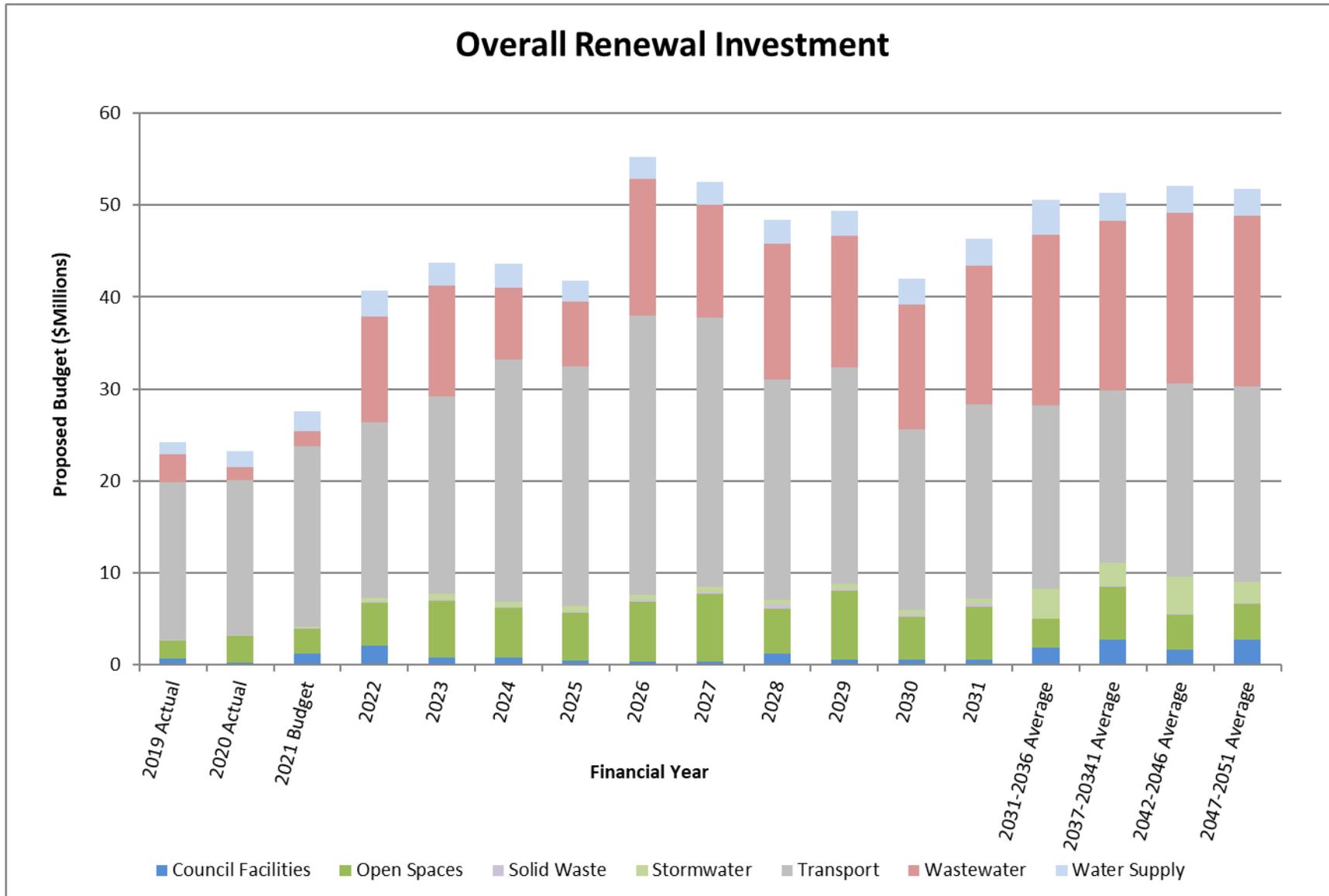
Operational Investment



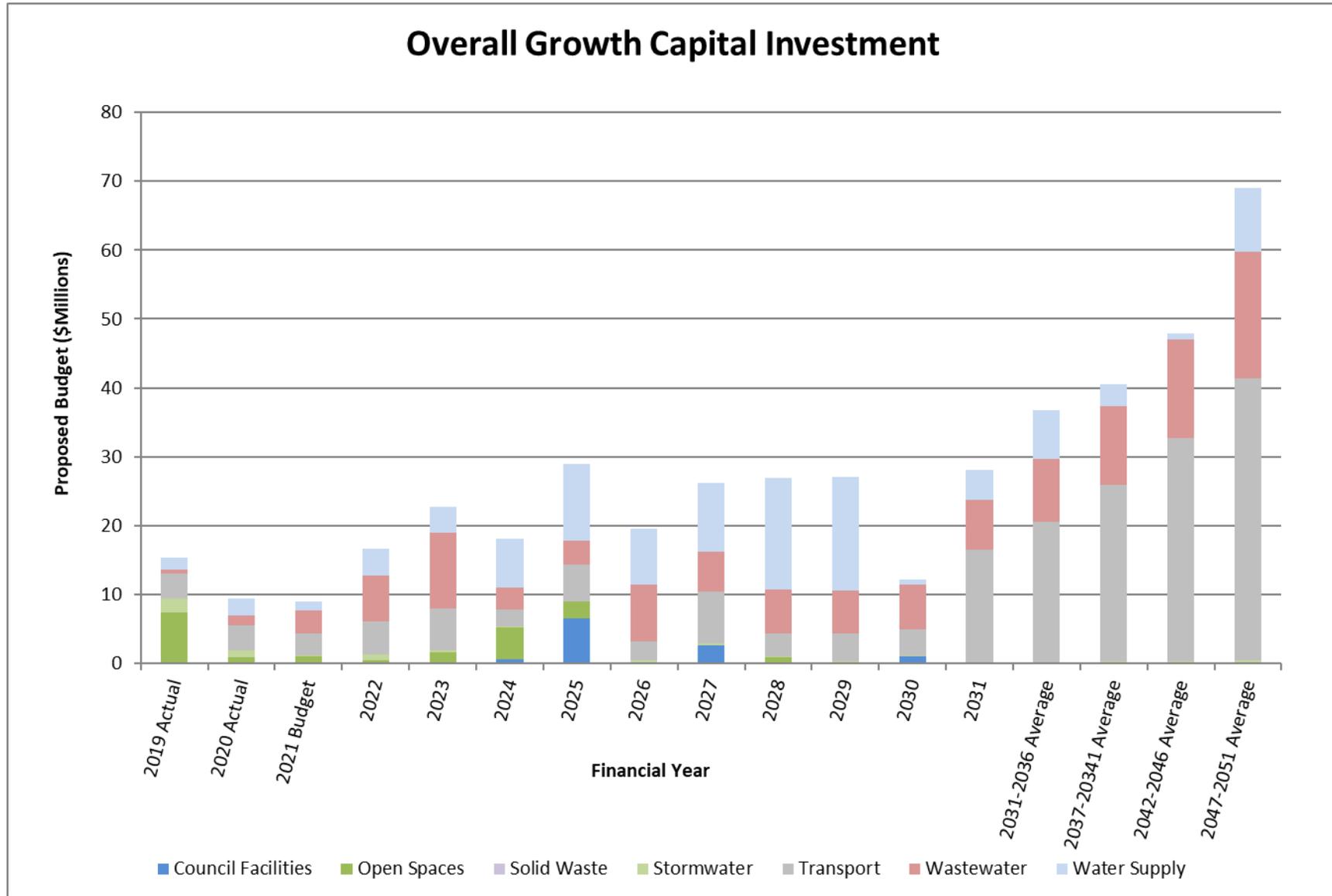
Capital Investment



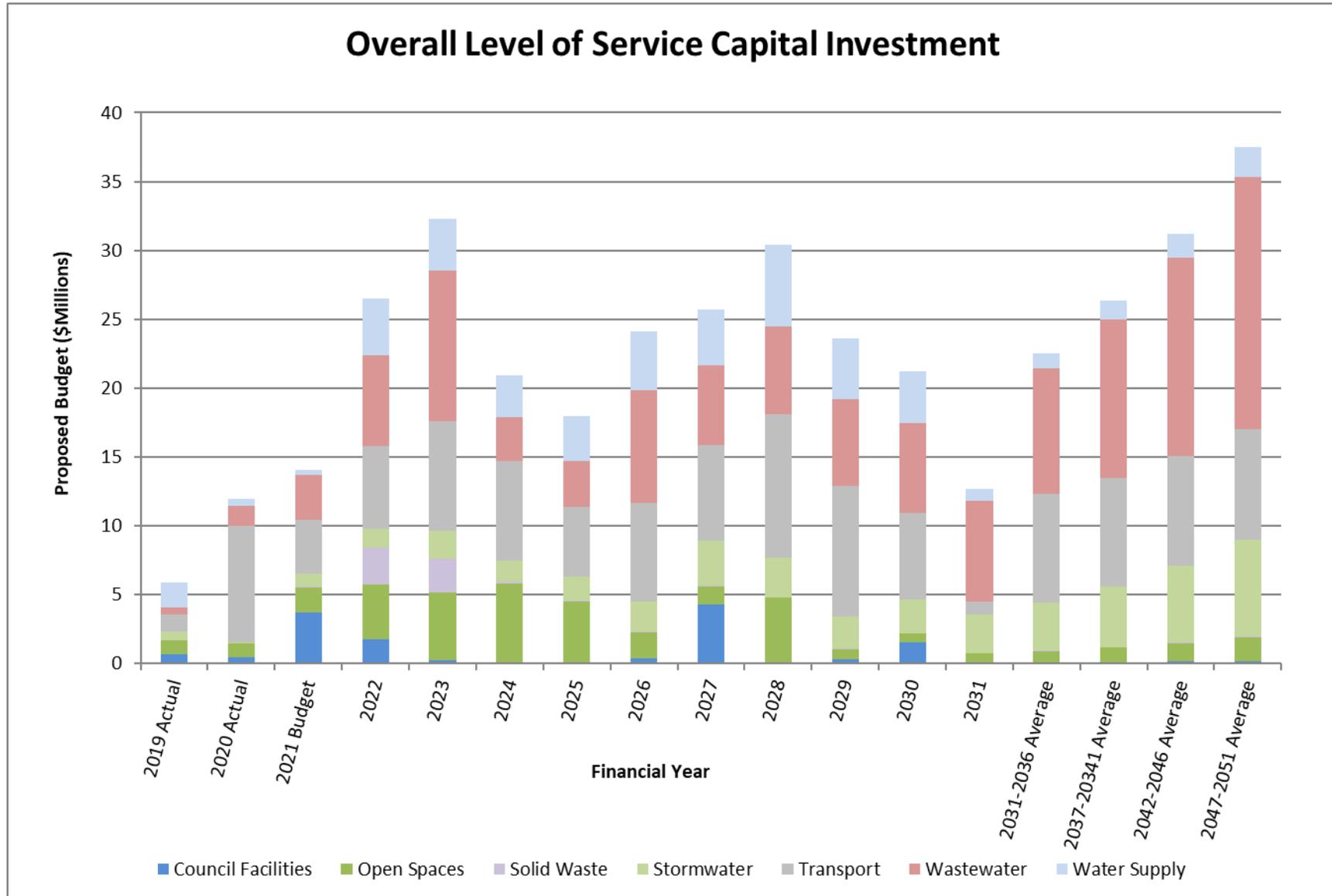
Renewal Investment



Capital Investment for Growth



Capital Investment for Better Levels of Service



## 9. Assumptions – to update

The key assumptions that relate to the activities covered in this infrastructure strategy are outlined below.

Forecasting Assumption	Level of Uncertainty	Implications
No future legislation changes	Medium	Legislation changes relating to drinking water (e.g. Health Act) may occur due to the recommendations of the Havelock North enquiry. This may increase operational costs. Changes to the Resource Management Act could increase the cost of infrastructure construction projects.
Local Government Structure does not change	Low	Shared service and other joint arrangements may be affected resulting in increased operational costs.
Changing Weather patterns will not cause flooding or water shortages	Medium	Difficulty meeting levels of service for water supply and stormwater.
Development occurs in areas zoned in District Plan	Low	Development outside planned areas would be more expensive to service and could use up capacity provided for other developments.
Growth rates are medium as per NIDEA forecast	Low	Slower growth could result in excess infrastructure capacity and delays recovering infrastructure costs via development contributions. Faster growth could result in difficulty meeting levels of service.
Waikato and Waipa River CoManagement Arrangements do not change	High	The 5 yearly review could result in additional staff time to implement recommendations.
Useful Lives will not change	Medium	Insufficient budgets are available for renewals or renewals are undertaken prior to the end of asset life.
Waste Levy and NZTA subsidies will remain the same	Medium	Should Council not receive the level of income predicted, expenditure in these areas may need to be reduced
No changes in customer expectations for levels of service	Medium	If levels of service are significantly altered this could impact on operating and capital budgets
Natural Disaster/Emergency events can be funded out of normal budgetary provisions	Low	The scale and nature of the event will determine the effect on Council's financial position

**258**  
**DRAFT Capital Projects List**

---

## LTP 2021/31 Capital Projects

## WATER SUPPLY

		2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031
<b>Renewal</b>											
1WA10500	District Wide water supply treatment plant renewals	832,000	873,600	916,406	479,738	501,806	524,388	547,461	571,550	596,126	621,760
1WA11500	District Wide water supply reticulation renewals	1,040,000	1,092,000	1,145,508	1,199,347	1,254,517	1,310,970	1,368,652	1,428,874	1,490,315	1,554,399
1WA12500	District Wide water supply pump station renewals	52,000	54,600	57,276	59,967	62,726	65,548	68,433	71,444	74,516	77,720
1WA13500	District Wide water supply reservoir renewals	520,000	163,800	171,827	179,902	188,178	196,645	205,298	214,332	223,547	233,160
1WA14500	District Wide water supply connection renewals	312,000	327,600	343,652	359,804	376,355	393,291	410,596	428,662	447,095	466,319
<b>Total for Renewal</b>		<b>2,756,000</b>	<b>2,511,600</b>	<b>2,634,669</b>	<b>2,278,758</b>	<b>2,383,582</b>	<b>2,490,842</b>	<b>2,600,440</b>	<b>2,714,862</b>	<b>2,831,599</b>	<b>2,953,358</b>
<b>Growth</b>											
1WA11210	Huntly water supply reticulation extensions		65,520								
1WA11230	Raglan water supply reticulation extensions	572,000	109,200	114,551	119,935	125,452	131,097	136,865	142,888	149,032	155,439
1WA11244	Southern DistrictsPuketaha Rd Watermain							136,865	400,085		
1WA11290	Pokeno water supply reticulation extensions			343,652	1,319,281	1,254,517	1,310,970				
1WA11295	Tuakau water supply reticulation extensions		436,800	1,603,712	2,878,432						
1WA11610	Huntly water supply reticulation upgrades			114,551	119,935	125,452	131,097	136,865			
1WA11620	Ngaruawahia water supply reticulation upgrades		546,000	572,754	599,673	627,258					
1WA11630	Raglan water supply reticulation upgrades	182,000									
1WA11690	Pokeno Network Improvement incl NMIT Crossing		54,600	51,548	83,954						
1WA11695	TuakauTuakau Network Upgrades	78,000				627,258					
1WA12551	Te Kauwhata water supply pump station renewals	41,600	43,680								
1WA12590	Pokeno Helenslee Booster PS				119,935	501,806					777,199
1WA12595	TuakauDominion Booster PS				143,921						
1WA13242	Matangi water supply reservoir extensions						26,219	410,596			
1WA13244	Southern DistrictGordonton Rerservoir & PS						104,878	177,924	171,465	596,126	
1WA13246	Tamahere water supply reservoir extensions				35,981	163,088	170,426				
1WA13290	Pokeno water supply reservoir extensions	520,000	1,638,000	2,291,016							
1WA13230	Raglan Hills Reservoir No.2		873,600	1,374,610		627,258	1,310,970				
1WA13695	Tuakau water supply reservoir upgrades			572,754	3,055,936						
1WA10551	Te Kauwhata water supply treatment plant renewals					220,795	346,096	15,055,180	15,717,608		
1WA10650	Mid Waikato water supply treatment plant upgrades	72,800									
1WA10651	Te Kauwhata water supply treatment plant upgrades	320,320									
1WA11251	Te Kauwhata water supply reticulation extensions	129,792				3,863,912	4,499,249				1,243,519
1WA11651	Te Kauwhata water supply reticulation upgrades				2,638,563						2,067,350
1WA13251	Te Kauwhata water supply reservoir extensions	2,000,960				77,590	1,940,235	151,920			
<b>Total for Growth</b>		<b>3,917,472</b>	<b>3,767,400</b>	<b>7,039,148</b>	<b>11,115,546</b>	<b>8,214,386</b>	<b>9,971,237</b>	<b>16,206,215</b>	<b>16,432,046</b>	<b>745,158</b>	<b>4,243,507</b>

**WATER SUPPLY****Level Of Service (LOS)**

		2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031
1WA11210	Huntly water supply reticulation extensions		65,520			62,726	589,937	273,730			
1WA11230	Raglan water supply reticulation extensions	104,000	109,200	114,551							
1WA11242	Southern Districts Matangi Watermain									1,341,284	
1WA11243	Southern Districts Tauwhare Pa Watermain						327,742				
1WA11244	Southern Districts Puketaha Rd Watermain							547,461	1,600,338		
1WA11253	Meremere (Mid Waikato) New Meremere Watermain			1,202,784							
1WA11254	Rangiriri (Mid Waikato) New Rangiriri Watermain		960,960								
1WA11295	Tuakau water supply reticulation extensions		109,200	343,652	359,804						
1WA11610	Huntly water supply reticulation upgrades			400,929	419,772	125,452	131,097	136,865			
1WA11620	Ngaruawahia water supply reticulation upgrades		546,000	572,754	599,673	627,258					
1WA11630	Raglan water supply reticulation upgrades	1,118,000			1,199,347	1,630,872					
1WA11641	Southern Districts Eureka network zone boundaries modificatio	208,000	1,638,000								
1WA11690	Pokeno Network Improvement incl NMIT Crossing		54,600	51,548	83,954						
1WA11695	Tuakau Tuakau Network Upgrades	78,000				627,258					
1WA12551	Te Kauwhata water supply pump station renewals	62,400	65,520								
1WA12595	Tuakau Dominion Booster PS				35,981						
1WA12646	Southern District Newell Road PS Upgrade	72,800									
1WA13242	Matangi water supply reservoir extensions						104,878	1,642,384			
1WA13244	Southern District Gordonton Reservoir & PS						419,510	711,699	685,859	2,384,504	
1WA13246	Tamahere water supply reservoir extensions				143,921	652,348	681,704				
1WA14200	District Wide water supply connection extensions	88,400									
1WA10610	Huntly water supply treatment plant upgrades							479,028			
1WA10620	Ngaruawahia water supply treatment plant upgrades	916,980					458,840				
1WA10630	Raglan water supply treatment plant upgrades	312,000									
1WA13230	Raglan Hills Reservoir No.2		218,400	343,652							
1WA10551	Te Kauwhata water supply treatment plant renewals					30,108	47,195	2,052,979	2,143,310		
1WA10651	Te Kauwhata water supply treatment plant upgrades	43,680									
1WA11251	Te Kauwhata water supply reticulation extensions	365,248				526,897	613,534				
1WA11651	Te Kauwhata water supply reticulation upgrades				359,804						886,007
1WA12651	Te Kauwhata water supply pump station upgrades	62,400									
1WA13251	Te Kauwhata water supply reservoir extensions	703,040				27,262	681,704	53,377			
<b>Total for LOS</b>		<b>4,134,948</b>	<b>3,767,400</b>	<b>3,029,870</b>	<b>3,202,256</b>	<b>4,310,181</b>	<b>4,056,141</b>	<b>5,897,523</b>	<b>4,429,507</b>	<b>3,725,788</b>	<b>886,007</b>

**WASTEWATER**

	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031
<b>Growth</b>										
1WW11222				520,000					520,000	
1WW11295			214,783			393,291	2,463,575			
1WW11520	780,000									
1WW12251				26,985	282,266					
1WW12290	520,000									
1WW12620		81,900								
1WW12622	1,206,400	1,168,440	1,191,328	1,252,118	188,178	3,932,911	2,744,149	1,103,091	745,158	
1WW12690	624,000	5,241,600	6,873,048	10,362,356	2,509,033					
1WW12695	3,744,000	3,931,200								
1WW10610					2,885,388	3,015,231	3,421,632			
1WW10620								3,286,409	3,427,725	3,885,996
1WW10630	178,500	1,727,250	2,405,567	2,518,628	3,073,566					
1WW10651	5,678,400	9,172,800								
<b>Total for Growth</b>	<b>12,731,300</b>	<b>21,323,190</b>	<b>10,684,726</b>	<b>14,680,087</b>	<b>8,938,431</b>	<b>7,341,433</b>	<b>8,629,356</b>	<b>4,389,500</b>	<b>4,692,883</b>	<b>3,885,996</b>

**Renewal**

1WW11295			71,595							
1WW11500	2,600,000	2,730,000	2,863,770	2,998,367	3,136,292	3,277,425	3,421,632	3,572,184	3,725,788	3,885,996
1WW11510			343,652							
1WW11520	1,300,000									
1WW11527		245,700								
1WW12251				26,985	282,266					
1WW12500	312,000	327,600	343,652	359,804	376,355	393,291	410,596	428,662	447,095	466,319
1WW12515			171,827	179,902						
1WW12543	156,000	163,800								
1WW12622		65,520	297,832	163,112						
1WW12690	41,600									
1WW10400	728,000	764,400	229,102	239,870	250,903	262,194	273,730	285,774	298,063	310,880
1WW10410							684,326	714,436		
1WW10420							479,028	500,106		
1WW10442	520,000									
1WW10451	676,000									
1WW10500	832,000	873,600	916,406	479,738	501,806	524,388	547,461	571,550	596,126	621,760
1WW10610					7,213,472	7,538,078	8,554,080			
1WW10620								8,216,023	8,569,312	9,714,992
1WW10630	178,500	1,727,250	2,405,567	2,518,628	3,073,566					
1WW10642		131,040	137,461							
1WW10651	4,149,600	5,023,200								
1WW10652				143,921						
1WW12535						340,853	355,850			
1WW12651	52,000									
<b>Total for Renewal</b>	<b>11,545,700</b>	<b>12,052,110</b>	<b>7,780,864</b>	<b>7,110,327</b>	<b>14,834,660</b>	<b>12,336,229</b>	<b>14,726,703</b>	<b>14,288,735</b>	<b>13,636,384</b>	<b>14,999,947</b>

**WASTEWATER**

		2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031
<b>Level Of Service (LOS)</b>											
1WW11520	Ngaruawahia wastewater reticulation renewals	520,000									
1WW11527	Wainagro reticulation renewal		81,900								
1WW12200	Wastewater pump station LOS impr - emrgncy storage	676,000	709,800	744,581	779,575	815,436	852,130	889,624	928,768	968,705	1,010,359
1WW12620	Ngaruawahia wastewater pump station upgrades		627,900								
1WW16351	Te Kauwhata wastewater management plan development	136,000									
1WW10600	District Wide treatment plant upgrades	312,000	327,600	343,652	359,804	376,355	393,291	410,596	428,662	447,095	466,319
1WW10610	Huntly wastewater treatment plant upgrades					4,328,083	4,522,847	5,132,448			
1WW10620	Ngaruawahia wastewater treatment plant upgrades								4,929,614	5,141,587	5,828,995
1WW10630	Raglan wastewater treatment plant upgrades	153,000	1,480,500	2,061,914	2,158,825	2,634,485					
1WW10642	Matangi wastewater treatment plant upgrades		87,360	91,641							
1WW10651	Te Kauwhata wastewater treatment plant upgrades	4,732,000	7,644,000								
1WW10652	Maramarua wastewater treatment plant upgrades				95,947						
1WW12651	Te Kauwhata wastewater pump station upgrades	52,000									
<b>Total for LOS</b>		<b>6,581,000</b>	<b>10,959,060</b>	<b>3,241,788</b>	<b>3,394,151</b>	<b>8,154,359</b>	<b>5,768,268</b>	<b>6,432,668</b>	<b>6,287,044</b>	<b>6,557,387</b>	<b>7,305,673</b>

**STORMWATER**

		2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031
<b>Level Of Service (LOS)</b>											
1SW10200	District Wide Treatment Plant Proprietary Devices	5,148	6,224	7,388	8,635	147,971	63,845	190,858	128,885	224,963	639,946
1SW10400	District Wide consent reapplication15 consents					188,178	707,924	1,026,489			
1SW11200	District Wide storm water extension	166,400	163,800	171,827	179,902	188,178	196,645	205,298	214,332	223,547	233,160
1SW11610	Huntly stormwater reticulation upgrades	69,420	704,614	25,487	160,113	27,913	175,014	30,452	31,793	198,957	34,585
1SW11620	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation upgrades	68,172	56,512	118,560	20,689	21,640	22,614	23,609	24,648	25,708	26,813
1SW11622	Horitiu WQ, waterway and capacity upgrades Dist	208,000	218,400	252,012	239,870	250,903	288,414	301,104	714,436	298,063	310,880
1SW11623	Houpuhoupu Various WQ, waterway and capacity upgrades Dist	26,000	27,300	28,637	29,983	31,363	32,775	34,216	35,722	37,258	38,860
1SW11625	Glen Massey Various WQ, waterway and capacity upgrades Dist	57,200	27,300	28,637	29,983	31,363	32,775	34,216	35,722	74,516	194,300
1SW11626	Taupiri Various WQ, waterway and capacity upgrades Dist	72,800	81,900	80,186	239,870	62,726	65,548	68,433	71,444	74,516	77,720
1SW11630	Raglan stormwater reticulation upgrades	82,160	86,268	90,496	94,748	148,661	828,533	108,124	112,881	117,735	122,798
1SW11641	Eureka Various WQ, waterway and capacity upgrades Dist	26,000	27,300	28,637	29,983	31,363	32,775	34,216	35,722	37,258	38,860
1SW11642	Matangi Various WQ, waterway and capacity upgrades Dist	26,000	27,300	28,637	29,983	31,363	32,775	34,216	35,722	37,258	38,860
1SW11646	Tamahere stormwater reticulation upgrades	104,000	109,200	114,551	119,935	125,452	131,097	136,865	214,332	298,063	310,880
1SW11651	Te Kauwhata stormwater reticulation upgrades	20,540	21,568	22,624	71,061	24,777	77,675	27,031	28,220	88,301	30,700
1SW11653	Meremere Various WQ, waterway and capacity upgrades Dist	26,000	27,300	28,637	29,983	31,363	32,775	34,216	35,722	37,258	38,860
1SW11671	Whatawhata Various WQ, waterway and capacity upgrades Dist	26,000	27,300	28,637	29,983	31,363	32,775	34,216	35,722	37,258	38,860
1SW11673	Te Kowhai Various WQ, waterway and capacity upgrades Dist	99,840	104,832	109,969	138,165	180,650	125,854	131,390	137,172	143,071	149,222
1SW11682	Mercer Various WQ, waterway and capacity upgrades Dist	26,000	27,300	28,637	29,983	31,363	32,775	34,216	35,722	37,258	38,860
1SW11690	Pokeno stormwater reticulation upgrades	88,920	93,366	146,911	85,454	446,921	93,407	97,517	101,808	106,185	110,751
1SW11695	Tuakau stormwater reticulation upgrades	139,360	201,202	230,247	180,802	189,119	285,463	298,024	311,137	324,516	338,470
<b>Total for LOS</b>		<b>1,337,960</b>	<b>2,038,986</b>	<b>1,570,717</b>	<b>1,749,125</b>	<b>2,222,630</b>	<b>3,291,458</b>	<b>2,884,706</b>	<b>2,341,142</b>	<b>2,421,689</b>	<b>2,813,385</b>

**STORMWATER**

<b>Growth</b>		<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>	<b>2025</b>	<b>2026</b>	<b>2027</b>	<b>2028</b>	<b>2029</b>	<b>2030</b>	<b>2031</b>
1SW10290	Pokeno -DHLPON-F1 Construct stormwater pond F1	687,743	202,089								
1SW11620	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation upgrades	10,868	9,010	18,901	3,298	3,450	3,606	3,764	3,929	4,099	4,274
1SW11630	Raglan stormwater reticulation upgrades	21,840	22,932	24,055	25,187	39,517	220,243	28,741	30,006	31,297	32,642
1SW11673	Te Kowhai Various WQ, waterway and capacity upgrades Dist	1,040	1,092	1,145	1,439	1,881	1,311	1,369	1,429	1,490	1,555
1SW11690	Pokeno stormwater reticulation upgrades	26,520	27,846	43,815	25,486	133,293	27,858	29,084	30,364	31,669	33,031
1SW11695	Tuakau stormwater reticulation upgrades	37,440	54,054	61,857	48,573	50,808	76,692	80,066	83,589	87,183	90,932
<b>Total for Growth</b>		<b>785,451</b>	<b>317,023</b>	<b>149,773</b>	<b>103,983</b>	<b>228,949</b>	<b>329,710</b>	<b>143,024</b>	<b>149,317</b>	<b>155,738</b>	<b>162,434</b>

**Renewal**

1SW11500	District Wide Storm Water Network Renewals	208,000	218,400	229,102	239,870	250,903	262,194	273,730	285,774	298,063	310,880
1SW11610	Huntly stormwater reticulation upgrades	8,580	87,088	3,150	19,789	3,450	21,631	3,764	3,929	24,590	4,274
1SW11620	Ngaruawahia stormwater reticulation upgrades	19,760	16,380	34,366	5,997	6,272	6,555	6,843	7,145	7,452	7,772
1SW11626	Taupiri Various WQ, waterway and capacity upgrades Dist	72,800	81,900	80,186	239,870	62,726	65,548	68,433	71,444	74,516	77,720
1SW11651	Te Kauwhata stormwater reticulation upgrades	5,460	5,734	6,014	18,890	6,586	20,648	7,185	7,502	23,473	8,161
1SW11673	Te Kowhai Various WQ, waterway and capacity upgrades Dist	3,120	3,276	3,436	4,318	5,645	3,933	4,106	4,287	4,471	4,663
1SW11690	Pokeno stormwater reticulation upgrades	40,560	42,588	67,012	38,979	203,859	42,607	44,481	46,438	48,435	50,518
1SW11695	Tuakau stormwater reticulation upgrades	31,200	45,046	51,548	40,478	42,339	63,910	66,722	69,657	72,653	75,777
1SW12500	District Wide Pump Station Renewals 3 storm water PS renewal	20,800	87,360					47,902			
<b>Total for Renewal</b>		<b>410,280</b>	<b>587,772</b>	<b>474,814</b>	<b>608,191</b>	<b>581,780</b>	<b>487,026</b>	<b>523,166</b>	<b>496,176</b>	<b>553,653</b>	<b>539,765</b>

## ROADING

## Renewal

	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031
7AD70008	Total station survey equipment		103,100				115,702			129,719
8ZR70001	Periodic remetalting	1,050,000	1,082,550	1,115,027	1,147,362	1,180,636	1,214,874	1,250,106	1,286,359	1,323,663
8SR70001	Thin asphalt surfacing	320,000	588,907	839,672	1,040,956	987,540	941,814	895,701	778,203	795,186
8SR70002	Chip sealing	5,090,850	5,332,344	5,629,008	5,418,088	5,769,766	5,461,496	5,492,594	5,625,893	5,515,860
8DR70001	Drainage renewals district wide	1,202,500	1,239,778	1,276,971	1,314,003	1,352,109	1,391,320	1,431,669	1,473,187	1,515,909
8PR70001	Area wide pavement rehabilitation	3,967,200	4,675,503	4,912,083	5,909,139	6,202,113	6,378,548	6,450,256	6,344,159	6,256,236
7BC70162	Tahuna road bridge 278 replacement							612,552		
7BC70443	Karakariki road 3486 culvert				224,883					
7BC70662	Te Akau road 4313 bridge		360,850							
7BC70809	Tainui bridge road					1,157,023				
7BC70929	Ohautira road bridge							612,552		
7BC73000	Aka aka road bridge							245,021		
7BC73245	Mercer ferry road bridges	1,500,000								
7BC73317	River road Onewhero bridge		206,200							
8BC70001	Bridge renewals	1,001,992	1,033,054	1,064,045	1,094,903	1,126,655	1,159,328	1,192,948	1,227,544	1,263,143
8TR79726	Traffic services capital	540,000	556,740	573,442	590,072	607,184	624,792	642,911	661,556	680,741
7BR70177	Henry road bridge							1,905,036		
7BR70220	Tenfoot road bridge					562,208				
7BR70223	Whitikahu road bridge			371,676						
7BR70429	Otonga valley bridge					562,208				
7BR70450	Blackett road bridge						1,309,634			
7BR70485	Fullerton road bridge		360,850							
7BR70562	Ruapuke road bridge						520,660			
7BR70584	Waitetuna valley bridge						289,256			
7BR70930	Highway 22 bridge					562,208				
7BR73060	Harrisville Road Bridge Replacement	1,272,000	973,264							
7BR73120	Munro road bridge				1,584,453					
7BR73316	Buckland road bridge		103,100	1,274,316						
7MI70033	Scott road minor improvements							306,276		
7MI70035	Te Kauwhata road minor improvements						773,875			
7MI70041	Waerenga road minor improvements						2,381,153			
7MI70162	Tahuna road minor improvements			371,676		2,776,855				
7MI70176	Gordonton road minor improvements		231,975							
7MI70186	Lake road minor improvements	1,650,000								
7MI70189	River road minor improvements			796,448						

7MI70242	Piako road minor improvements		386,625									
7MI70244	Puketaha road minor improvements					281,104						
7MI70276	Seddon road minor improvements											1,037,752
7MI70281	Tauwhare road minor improvements								1,531,379			
7MI70416	Washer road minor improvements		265,483									
7MI70638	Newcastle street minor improvements							892,933				
7MI70653	Hakarimata road minor improvements		530,965									
7MI70673	Waingaro road minor improvements		318,579	546,363								
7MI70794	Rotowaro road minor improvements		318,579	546,363								
7MI70809	Tainui bridge road minor improvements	100,000										
7MI70814	Te Ohaki road minor improvements										1,134,568	
7MI70821	Tregoweth lane minor improvements							446,466				
7MI70929	Ohautira road minor improvements						2,314,046					
7MI70930	Highway 22 minor improvements				1,420,544	3,148,362	3,471,069					
7MI72008	Helenslee road minor improvements		1,031,000									
7MI73041	Ewing road minor improvements										518,876	
7MI73048	Fraser road minor improvements					337,325						
7MI73060	Harrisville road minor improvements		1,216,580									
7MI73065	Mangatawhiri road minor improvements			743,351								
7MI73106	Mangatangi road minor improvements		360,850									
7MI73110	Masters road minor improvements				409,772							
7MI73113	Mill road minor improvements			1,592,895								
7MI73131	Pioneer road minor improvements										778,314	
7MI73132	Pokeno road minor improvements			398,224								
7MI73141	Ridge road minor improvements							578,512				
7MI73253	Onewhero-tuakau road minor improvements					2,491,415						
7MI73269	Tu Akau bridge Port Waikato road widening and edge lines			2,633,586	1,092,726							
7MI73316	Buckland road minor improvements				546,363	5,059,868						
8MI70189	River road minor improvements		309,300			449,766						
8MI70207	Bankier road minor improvements			350,437								
8MI73060	Harrisville road minor improvements			119,467								
8MI73245	Mercer ferry road minor improvements						224,883					
8MI73316	Buckland road minor improvements			106,193								
7EW70002	Emergency works - future events	400,000	412,400	424,772	437,090	449,766	462,809	476,231	490,041	504,253	518,876	
7RE70176	Gordonton road improvements	375,000										
8RE70013	Safety improvements associated with rehabs	380,000	391,780	403,533	415,236	427,278	439,669	452,419	465,539	479,040	492,932	
7RI70930	Highway 22 resilience improvements		515,500			843,311						
7PO72015	Dean road/great south road intersection upgrade		41,240									
7PO73062	Helenslee road Pokeno structure plan	17,294										
7PO73132	Pokeno road Pokeno structure plan	183,593										
7PO73310	Great south road Pokeno structure plan	4,500										
<b>Total for Renewal</b>		<b>19,054,929</b>	<b>21,513,490</b>	<b>26,430,428</b>	<b>26,004,848</b>	<b>30,359,173</b>	<b>29,297,773</b>	<b>24,088,896</b>	<b>23,565,297</b>	<b>19,548,790</b>	<b>21,239,413</b>	

<b>ROADING</b>		<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>	<b>2025</b>	<b>2026</b>	<b>2027</b>	<b>2028</b>	<b>2029</b>	<b>2030</b>	<b>2031</b>
<b>Growth</b>											
8PR70001	Area wide pavement rehabilitation	208,800	246,079	258,531	311,007	326,427	335,713	339,487	333,903	333,496	329,276
7MI70516	Hills road minor improvements										389,157
7MI72008	Helenslee road minor improvements		1,031,000								
7MI72015	Dean road/great south road minor improvements				491,727						
7MI73035	Dean road minor improvements							1,225,103			
7MI73048	Fraser road minor improvements					168,662					
7MI73078	Huia road minor improvements							595,288			
7MI73132	Pokeno road minor improvements		670,150								
7MI73167	Whangarata road minor improvements				437,090					819,410	
7MI73310	Great south road, Pokeno minor improvements		1,237,200								
7NR70005	District wide contribution to developments for new roads	2,000,000	2,062,000	2,123,860	2,185,452	2,248,830	2,314,046	2,381,153	2,450,207	2,521,263	2,594,380
7NR70413	Rangitahi south road new roads										12,971,898
7RE70176	Gordonton road improvements	1,750,000			1,912,270						
7RE70472	Saulbrey road roundabout		206,200				2,082,642				
7RE73120	Munro road & bridge upgrade						2,776,855				
8RE70013	Safety improvements associated with rehabs	20,000	20,620	21,239	21,855	22,488	23,140	23,812	24,502	25,213	25,944
7RI73046	Ford street resilience improvements		128,875								
7RI73078	Huia road resilience improvements	125,000									
7RI73120	Munro road resilience improvements	125,000									
7PO72011	Close ford/great south road intersection + cul-de-sac		115,936								
7PO72013	Razorback off ramp intersection upgrade		52,581								
7PO72014	Helenslee/pokeno signals		206,200								
7PO72015	Dean road/great south road intersection upgrade		123,720								
7PO72018	Hitchen road bridge	23,494									
7PO73062	Helenslee road Pokeno structure plan	40,353									
7PO73120	Munro road Pokeno structure plan	109,448									
7PO73132	Pokeno road Pokeno structure plan	428,385									
7PO73310	Great south road Pokeno structure plan	23,485									
<b>Total for Growth</b>		<b>4,853,965</b>	<b>6,100,561</b>	<b>2,403,630</b>	<b>5,359,401</b>	<b>2,766,407</b>	<b>7,532,396</b>	<b>3,339,740</b>	<b>4,033,715</b>	<b>3,699,382</b>	<b>16,310,655</b>

## ROADING

Level Of Service (LOS)		2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031
7BC70084	Glen Murray road 133 bridge									2,521,263	
7MI70035	Te Kauwhata road minor improvements							773,875			
7MI70162	Tahuna road minor improvements			371,676			2,776,855				
7MI70186	Lake road minor improvements	1,650,000									
7MI70189	River road minor improvements			796,448							
7MI70223	Whitikahu road minor improvements			796,448							
7MI70242	Piako road minor improvements		386,625								
7MI70244	Puketaha road minor improvements					281,104					
7MI70281	Tauwhare road minor improvements								1,531,379		
7MI70516	Hills road minor improvements										389,157
7MI70638	Newcastle street minor improvements							892,933			
7MI70821	Tregoweth lane minor improvements							446,466			
7MI71403	Bow street minor improvements			637,158							
7MI72015	Dean road/great south road minor improvements				491,727						
7MI73035	Dean road minor improvements								1,225,103		
7MI73048	Fraser road minor improvements					168,662					
7MI73060	Harrisville road minor improvements		1,216,580								
7MI73078	Huia road minor improvements							1,785,865			
7MI73106	Mangatangi road minor improvements		360,850								
7MI73110	Masters road minor improvements				409,772						
7MI73113	Mill road minor improvements			1,592,895							
7MI73132	Pokeno road minor improvements		670,150	398,224							
7MI73141	Ridge road minor improvements						578,512				
7MI73167	Whangarata road minor improvements				437,090					819,410	
7MI73310	Great south road, Pokeno minor improvements		824,800								
7MI73316	Buckland road minor improvements					5,059,868					
8MI70189	River road minor improvements		309,300								
8MI73060	Harrisville road minor improvements			119,467							
8MI73316	Buckland road minor improvements			106,193							
8FP70001	District wide footpath cycleway improvement programme	1,000,000	1,031,000	1,061,930	1,092,726	1,124,415	1,157,023	1,190,577	1,225,103	1,260,631	
7EW70002	Emergency works - future events	400,000	412,400	424,772	437,090	449,766	462,809	476,231	490,041	504,253	518,876
7NR70148	McKvie road Huntly SH1 south facing ramps				218,545			4,762,307	4,900,414	1,134,568	
7RE70176	Gordonton road improvements	2,125,000			1,912,270						
7RE73120	Munro road & bridge upgrade						1,851,237				
7RL70007	Huntly rail amenities stage1B			796,448							
7RI72016	Pokeno road resilience improvements		1,031,000								
7RI73046	Ford street resilience improvements		386,625								
7RI73078	Huia road resilience improvements	375,000									
7RI73120	Munro road resilience improvements	375,000									
7UW70001	Minor maintenance upgrade works	20,000	20,620	21,239	21,855	22,488	23,140	23,812	24,502	25,213	25,944
7PT78050	Bus shelters	24,000	25,259	62,442	26,771	27,548	68,033	29,169	72,036	30,886	31,781
7PO72015	Dean road/great south road intersection upgrade		41,240								
7PO72018	Hitchen road bridge	7,419									
7PO73120	Munro road Pokeno structure plan	34,562									
7PO73310	Great south road Pokeno structure plan	3,000									
<b>Total for LOS</b>		<b>6,013,981</b>	<b>6,716,449</b>	<b>7,185,340</b>	<b>5,047,846</b>	<b>7,133,851</b>	<b>6,917,609</b>	<b>10,381,235</b>	<b>9,468,578</b>	<b>6,296,224</b>	<b>965,758</b>

**SUSTAINABLE ENVIRONMENT**

		2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031
<b>Renewal</b>											
1RR10530	Raglan refuse and recycling capital renewals	15,000	15,450	15,852	16,264	16,703	17,137	17,617	18,110	18,636	19,139
1TS10000	District Wide transfer stations capital work	100,000	103,000	105,678	108,426	111,353	114,248	117,447	120,736	124,237	127,592
1WM10010	Huntly resource recovery centre upgrade			31,703	32,528	33,406	34,274	35,234	36,221	37,271	38,277
1WM10074	North Waikato Resource Recovery Centre				32,528	33,406	34,274	35,234	36,221	37,271	38,277
1LF12500	District Wide closed landfill renewals	20,000	20,600	21,136	21,685	22,271	22,850	199,660	24,147	24,847	25,518
<b>Total for Renewal</b>		<b>135,000</b>	<b>139,050</b>	<b>174,369</b>	<b>211,431</b>	<b>217,139</b>	<b>222,783</b>	<b>405,192</b>	<b>235,435</b>	<b>242,262</b>	<b>248,803</b>

**Level Of Service (LOS)**

1RR10630	Raglan refuse and recycling capital upgrades	15,000	15,450	15,852	16,264	16,703	17,137	17,617	18,110	18,636	19,139
1TS10510	Huntly transfer station capital renewals	250,000									
1TS10530	Raglan transfer station capital renewals	250,000	257,500								
1WM10010	Huntly resource recovery centre upgrade	1,500,000	103,000								
1WM10074	North Waikato Resource Recovery Centre	650,000	2,060,000	105,678							
<b>Total for LOS</b>		<b>2,665,000</b>	<b>2,435,950</b>	<b>121,530</b>	<b>16,264</b>	<b>16,703</b>	<b>17,137</b>	<b>17,617</b>	<b>18,110</b>	<b>18,636</b>	<b>19,139</b>

**SUSTAINABLE COMMUNITIES**

	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	
<b>Level Of Service (LOS)</b>											
1PP10000	DW Strategic Projects - Land Purchase	2,425,000	2,497,750	2,562,692	2,629,321	2,700,313	2,770,522	2,848,096	2,927,842	3,012,750	3,094,094
1PP10012	Puketirini Access - Land Purchase	189,000									
1PP10020	Ngaruawahia Library - Land Purchase	1,214,000									
1PP10073	Te Kowhai Town Centre Domain Land Purchase	1,414,000									
1CM10000	District Wide cemeteries	80,000	83,280	86,444	33,649	34,927	36,255	37,632	39,063	40,547	42,087
1CM10098	Whangarata Cemetery		988,950								
1CT10000	District Wide courts					291,060					
1CT10010	Huntly court	85,000									
1HE10020	Ngaruawahia heritage	30,000									
1LA10024	Lake Kainui	215,000	5,205	5,403	5,608						
1NP10000	District Wide neighbourhood parks	48,000	49,968	51,867	53,838	55,883	58,007		62,499	64,875	67,339
1NP10030	Raglan neighbourhood parks	10,000		43,222	44,864						
1NP10090	Pokeno neighbourhood parks	40,000									
1NP10095	Tuakau neighbourhood parks	100,000	395,580	448,432							
1PL10044	Gordonton playgrounds	50,000	104,100								
1PL10085	Onewhero Playgrounds				89,730						
1RG10000	District Wide parks and reserves		41,640	2,339,408	1,323,511	174,636	241,697	4,114,469	169,269		
1RG10020	Ngaruawahia parks and reserves	110,000	416,400	583,502	648,296	46,570					
1RG10033	Te Akau parks and reserves			16,208	11,216						
1SG10000	District Wide sports grounds	1,060,000	978,540	507,862	987,025	663,617	96,679	100,353	104,166	108,124	112,233
1SG10051	Te Kauwhata sports ground		62,460								
1SG10090	Pokeno sports ground	1,500,000									
1SG10095	Tuakau sports ground			194,500	112,162						
1SK10090	Pokeno Skate Park			486,251							
1WK10000	District Wide walkways	515,391	545,495	489,377	104,744	349,272	362,545	467,266	390,621	405,465	420,873
1WK10010	Huntly walkways						483,393				
1WK10020	Ngaruawahia walkways		52,050		549,593						
1WK10030	Raglan walkways	35,000	156,150		262,459						
1WK10051	Te Kauwhata walkways			216,112							
1WK10073	Te Kowhai walkways	20,000	20,820	21,612	22,433	23,285	24,169				
1WK10090	Pokeno walkways	11,686									
1WK10046	Tamahere walkways		194,867	207,329	221,341	236,874					
1HE10047	Woodlands heritage	56,000	780,750								
1DO10095	Tuakau dog pound	1,500,000									
1PG10000	District Wide property general	60,000	61,800	63,406	65,055	66,812	68,549	70,468	72,442	74,542	76,554
1CG10011	Lake Hakanoa camping ground	35,000	51,500	38,044							
1RW10030	Raglan wharf	120,000									
4LB42018	Mobile library service				54,213	196,415					
4LB42019	Pokeno Community Facility	150,000	154,500								
7TE70005	Te Awa Cycleway - Hamilton to Cambridge		1,237,200								
<b>Total for LOS</b>		<b>11,073,077</b>	<b>8,879,005</b>	<b>8,361,671</b>	<b>7,219,058</b>	<b>4,839,664</b>	<b>4,141,816</b>	<b>7,638,284</b>	<b>3,765,902</b>	<b>3,706,303</b>	<b>3,813,180</b>

## SUSTAINABLE COMMUNITIES

Renewal	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	
1BR10000	District Wide boat ramps		187,380		201,891		217,527		234,373	252,524	
1HE10085	Old Onewhero Post Office	3,898									
1NP10000	District Wide neighbourhood parks	12,000	12,492	12,967	13,459	13,971	14,502	15,625	16,219	16,835	
1PL10000	District Wide playgrounds	984,760	728,700	1,141,014	785,134	582,121	1,240,506	1,003,523	744,785	468,573	
1RG10000	District Wide parks and reserves	3,132,352	4,236,168	3,608,888	3,086,365	5,450,213	5,339,260	3,177,898	5,990,744	3,501,282	
1RG10020	Ngaruawahia parks and reserves				13,459						
1RG10033	Te Akau parks and reserves			48,625	33,649						
1SG10000	District Wide sports grounds	75,000	312,300		224,324						
1SP10026	Taupiri sports pavilion	4,134									
1SP10030	Raglan sports pavilion		98,895								
1WK10030	Raglan walkways	35,000			262,459						
1AC10010	Huntly aquatic centre	5,000		151,260	190,860		14,575	28,223	64,510	116,153	
1AC10020	Ngaruawahia aquatic centre	68,687		162,275	90,479	110,072	10,169		87,409	106,196	
1AC10095	Tuakau aquatic centre		30,900	140,931	7,083	35,871		257,115		52,543	
1TO10000	District Wide toilets		484,100	475,551	509,600	501,089	536,966	528,513	543,311	559,067	
1TO10090	Pokeno toilets	350,000									
1FA10032	Wainui Reserve farm reserve	20,000					32,765				
1HE10047	Woodlands heritage	47,787			16,376			212,465		75,426	
1DO10020	Ngaruawahia dog pound		154,500		4,826						
1MU10030	Raglan museum					77,902	26,062	102,157			
1PG10000	District Wide property general				33,287						
1PG10010	Huntly property general		19,647	26,746							
1PG10020	Ngaruawahia property general			12,692							
1PG10026	Taupiri property general				13,645	42,586				23,891	
1PG10030	Raglan property general		3,926								
1PG10044	Gordonton property general	172,359	28,955								
1PG10053	Meremere property general	2,056	4,697								
1PG10095	Tuakau property general					28,164				42,833	
1PH10010	Huntly pensioner housing	128,360									
1CG10011	Lake Hakanoa camping ground	55,000	87,550	88,770							
1CI10010	Huntly civic centre	23,912		8,431	22,183	22,929	61,527			36,283	
1RB10030	Raglan Residential house 3 Bow Street Raglan			11,434				9,761			
1RC10026	Taupiri Residential house 42 Great South Road Taupiri	25,269	36,050		9,377			9,761	15,864		
1RO10095	Tuakau Residential Rental 327B Whangarata Road Tuakau	4,932	41,435	5,541							
1RW10030	Raglan wharf	1,500,000				33,705		128,770		12,847	
4LB42000	Library books - Council managed	72,174	74,339	76,272	78,255	80,368	82,458	84,767	87,140	89,667	
4LB42014	Library books - Outsourced to Wheelers	374,376	385,607	395,633	405,920	416,880	427,718	439,695	452,006	465,114	
4LB42020	Ngaruawahia Community Facility Upgrade			158,517	162,638						
4LB42021	Raglan Community Facility					171,372	176,171				
1CC10020	Ngaruawahia community centre	1,513,887				17,380					
1CC10053	Meremere community centre									18,967	
1CC10030	Raglan community centre		515,000								
1CC10095	Tuakau community centre	42,956	25,750	1,083,200		125,686		163,076		48,441	
<b>Total for Renewal</b>		<b>8,653,899</b>	<b>7,468,391</b>	<b>7,608,747</b>	<b>6,165,269</b>	<b>7,432,871</b>	<b>8,255,411</b>	<b>6,245,800</b>	<b>8,337,924</b>	<b>5,659,520</b>	<b>6,427,199</b>

**SUSTAINABLE COMMUNITIES**

<b>Growth</b>		<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>	<b>2025</b>	<b>2026</b>	<b>2027</b>	<b>2028</b>	<b>2029</b>	<b>2030</b>	<b>2031</b>
1NP10030	Raglan neighbourhood parks	10,000		43,222	44,864						
1NP10090	Pokeno neighbourhood parks	31,300									
1RG10000	District Wide parks and reserves				2,355,401			819,596			
1RG10090	Pokeno parks and reserves	363,239									
1SG10073	Te Kowhai sports ground			1,512,781							
1SG10090	Pokeno sports ground		1,561,500	3,187,647							
1WK10090	Pokeno walkways	85,000									
<b>Total for Growth</b>		<b>489,539</b>	<b>1,561,500</b>	<b>4,743,650</b>	<b>2,400,265</b>			<b>819,596</b>			

**ORGANISATIONAL SUPPORT**

<b>Level Of Service (LOS)</b>		<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>	<b>2025</b>	<b>2026</b>	<b>2027</b>	<b>2028</b>	<b>2029</b>	<b>2030</b>	<b>2031</b>
1OP10500	District Wide SCADA replacement	468,000		27,477	28,190	28,952	29,704	30,536	31,391	32,301	33,174
1OP10600	Remote Telemetry Unit District Wide Implementation	780,000	749,840								
1CO10020	Ngaruawahia council office	70,000	154,500								
1LI10020	Ngaruawahia library					345,195	4,250,037				
1LI10030	Raglan library							217,325	1,490,846		
<b>Total for LOS</b>		<b>1,318,000</b>	<b>904,340</b>	<b>27,477</b>	<b>28,190</b>	<b>374,147</b>	<b>4,279,741</b>	<b>30,536</b>	<b>248,716</b>	<b>1,523,147</b>	<b>33,174</b>

<b>Renewal</b>		<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>	<b>2025</b>	<b>2026</b>	<b>2027</b>	<b>2028</b>	<b>2029</b>	<b>2030</b>	<b>2031</b>
1OP10500	District Wide SCADA replacement	52,000		27,477	28,190	28,952	29,704	30,536	31,391	32,301	33,174
1OP10600	Remote Telemetry Unit District Wide Implementation	780,000	749,840								
1CO10020	Ngaruawahia council office	100,166	277,656	279,921	26,695	49,918	159,516	252,984	206,910	44,856	487,699
1LI10010	Huntly library	5,334	158,185		7,756	5,537		53,592	16,940	13,541	
1LI10020	Ngaruawahia library		15,291					92,210		54,714	
1LI10030	Raglan library		37,080					123,915	10,263	24,004	
1LI10051	Te Kauwhata library				24,185			169,891	21,823	44,141	
1LI10053	Meremere library				16,301						
5IM51001	Ups replace	68,158			73,901			80,050			
5IM51004	Backup system			48,370			22,850			24,847	
5IM51005	Disk storage		46,493			22,271			24,147		25,518
5IM51006	Server replacement	75,000	77,250	52,839	43,370	44,541	45,699	46,979	48,294	49,695	51,037
5IM51017	Graphical imaging systems	77,952		46,473				51,649			318,979
5IM51019	CI proclaim upgrade		211,638			233,842			265,619		
5IM51020	Business continuity plan	53,718		133,933			137,578				
5IM52004	Plotter replace	20,890				26,139					31,898
5IM52010	Mobile computers & tablets	216,666	223,166	228,968	234,921	241,264	247,537	254,468	261,593	269,180	276,447
5IM53001	1074 - Intranet Refresh			26,420			30,847			36,029	
5IM53002	Provide GIS data online	15,478	15,942	16,357	16,782	17,235	17,683	18,178	18,687	19,229	19,749
5IM53004	Self issue machine Huntly library	36,874			46,858				52,178		
5IM53005	Self issue machine Raglan library	38,800			46,858				52,178		
5IM53007	Electronic notice board at all offices	10,906			11,825			12,809			13,915
5IM54001	Electronic purchase orders			24,129				26,817			
5IM54014	Urban Aerial Photography		159,650			172,597				192,568	

5IM54015	Additional GIS data	48,036	49,477	50,763	52,083	53,490	54,880	56,417	57,997	59,679	61,290
5IS51003	IS Rmap - better together - Single sign on / identity Manage	25,000	25,750								
5IS51008	IS Rmap - better together - External - refresh external web			52,839			57,124			62,119	
5IS51009	IS Rmap - better together - Internal Voice, AV conferencing,			95,110				105,703			
5IS51010	IS Rmap - better together - POTS/PBX Telephony replacement			63,407				70,468			
5IS51013	IS Rmap - better together - Waisite - integrating online tra		51,500		12,416						
5IS51016	IS Rmap - better together - External - community portal			137,381							
5IS51017	IS Rmap - better together - Full External conferencing				56,381				62,783		
5IS51019	IS Rmap - better together - Room/ Workspace enablement			82,429				91,609			
5IS51021	IS Rmap - better together - External - online democratic pro		206,000	211,356							
5IS52001	IS Rmap - district our office - Establish Customer Portal	200,000	103,000	52,839							
5IS52009	IS Rmap - district our office - Convert online forms to work	75,000	51,500								
5IS52010	IS Rmap - district our office - Customer digital Services Po	50,000	257,500		24,832			26,898			29,221
5IS52011	IS Rmap - district our office - Mobile Building Processes				24,832						
5IS52012	IS Rmap - district our office - Mobile network vendor speed/		52,633								
5IS52013	IS Rmap - district our office - Mobility stream (Org wide)	55,500	51,500	47,269							
5IS52014	IS Rmap - district our office - Move to CI Anywhere Finance,			135,004							
5IS52015	IS Rmap - district our office - Secure mobile payments			137,381	8,674			9,396			10,207
5IS52016	IS Rmap - district our office - eBuilding - Building consent				8,674			9,396			10,207
5IS52020	IS Rmap - district our office - Public and partner service v		103,000								
5IS53007	IS Rmap - information - Asset Management System Replacement				49,661			52,851			57,416
5IS53011	IS Rmap - information - New GIS layers and linkages (Asset M			43,201			46,705			50,788	
5IS53012	IS Rmap - information - BI Data Warehouse extension 2	104,448	92,700	95,110							
5IS53013	IS Rmap - information - SCADA & Historian linkages (Asset M)	100,000									
5IS53014	IS Rmap - information - HR System Replacement					65,346					
5IS53015	IS Rmap - information - Future IoT initiatives for smarter a		54,974		57,870						
5IS55005	IS Rmap - Platform - Office 365 migration			105,678			114,248			124,237	
5IS55006	IS Rmap - Platform - Partner and SaaS Identity integrations	80,200			86,957			94,193			102,328
5IS55010	IS Rmap - Platform - Other core app upgrades	100,000	154,500	105,678	108,426	111,353	114,248	117,447	120,736	124,237	127,592
5IS55013	IS Rmap - Platform - Tech1 CIA upgrade			55,189			59,665			64,882	
5IS55014	Library RFID	250,000			54,213				48,294		
5IS55015	Cyber Security Improvement	100,000	103,000	105,678							
5IS55016	Budget Model (PR-1467)	150,000									
5IS55017	Mobile Phones [End User Device]	5,200	12,051	20,607	21,143	21,714	22,278	22,902	23,543	24,226	24,880
5IS55019	Outer Year Digital Transformation placeholder				650,554	556,766	685,490	704,684	724,415	869,660	1,148,324
5IS55020	AlphaOne	200,000									
5IS55021	Community Venue & Events Booking	100,000									
1FL10000	Fleet Replacement - New Vehicles cost	1,140,000	865,200	554,810	829,456	1,459,839	1,103,639	709,088	1,062,173	1,873,061	1,417,415
<b>Total for Renewal</b>		<b>4,335,326</b>	<b>4,206,476</b>	<b>3,036,616</b>	<b>2,623,814</b>	<b>3,110,804</b>	<b>2,949,691</b>	<b>3,285,130</b>	<b>3,109,984</b>	<b>4,057,994</b>	<b>4,247,296</b>

**ORGANISATIONAL SUPPORT**

Growth		2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031
1LI10020	Ngaruawahia library					211,570	2,604,861				
1LI10030	Raglan library							144,883		993,897	
1LI10090	Pokeno library			528,390	6,505,537						
<b>Total for Growth</b>				<b>528,390</b>	<b>6,505,537</b>	<b>211,570</b>	<b>2,604,861</b>		<b>144,883</b>	<b>993,897</b>	

**TOTALS**

	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>	<b>2025</b>	<b>2026</b>	<b>2027</b>	<b>2028</b>	<b>2029</b>	<b>2030</b>	<b>2031</b>
<b>Total for Growth</b>	22,777,727	33,069,674	25,549,317	40,164,819	20,359,743	27,779,637	29,137,931	25,149,461	10,287,058	24,602,592
<b>Total for LOS</b>	33,123,966	35,701,190	23,538,393	20,656,890	27,051,535	28,472,170	33,282,569	26,558,999	24,249,174	15,836,316
<b>Total for Renewal</b>	46,891,134	48,478,889	48,140,507	45,002,638	58,920,009	56,039,755	51,875,327	52,748,413	46,530,202	50,655,781
	<b>102,792,827</b>	<b>117,249,753</b>	<b>97,228,217</b>	<b>105,824,347</b>	<b>106,331,287</b>	<b>112,291,562</b>	<b>114,295,827</b>	<b>104,456,873</b>	<b>81,066,434</b>	<b>91,094,689</b>

**274**  
**DRAFT Un-funded Projects List**

---

LTP 2021/31 Un-Funded Capital Projects												
	Organisational Support	Project Cost	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031
1CO10020 C	Ngaruawahia council office	1,245,020	0	482,630	0	144,880	0	0	0	617,510	0	0
1LI10010 C	Huntly library	102,962	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	102,962	0
1LI10030 C	Raglan library	49,618	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	49,618	0
	<b>Total for Organisational Support</b>	<b>1,397,600</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>482,630</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>144,880</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>617,510</b>	<b>152,580</b>	<b>0</b>
	Roading	Project Cost	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031
8TS70001 C	Traction seal	1,400,000	0	0	0	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000
7BR70004 C	Rangitahi Peninsula bridge	8,000,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	8,000,000
7BR70583 C	Wainui # 360 bridge	10,000,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10,000,000	0
7MI70176 C	Gordonton road minor improvements	7,750,000	4,250,000	0	0	3,500,000	0	0	0	0	0	0
7MI73120 C	Munro road minor improvements	4,000,000	0	0	0	0	0	4,000,000	0	0	0	0
7FP70002 C	Pokeno walking and cycling network	5,400,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3,000,000	2,000,000	400,000
7FP70003 C	Tuakau town centre upgrade walking and cycling facilities	900,000	0	0	0	0	900,000	0	0	0	0	0
7FP70005 C	Huntly town centre upgrade walking and cycling facilities	30,000	0	0	30,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7FP70037 C	Travers road walking and cycling facilities	1,800,000	0	0	0	0	0	1,800,000	0	0	0	0
7FP70297 C	Matangi road walking and cycling facilities	1,100,000	0	0	0	0	1,100,000	0	0	0	0	0
7FP70583 C	Wainui road walking and cycling facilities	1,100,000	0	1,100,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7NR70006 C	Councils contribution towards new roads built by Developer	6,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7RL70004 C	Tuakau rail amenities	11,000,000	0	0	0	0	0	3,000,000	0	8,000,000	0	0
7RL70008 C	Te kauwhata rail amenities	10,500,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	2,500,000	0	8,000,000	0
7RL70009 C	Pokeno rail amenities	11,000,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	3,000,000	0	0	8,000,000
7RI70929 C	Ohautira road resilience improvements	3,000,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3,000,000	0	0
7RI73310 C	Great south road resilience improvements	2,000,000	0	1,000,000	1,000,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	<b>Total for Roothing</b>	<b>84,980,000</b>	<b>6,250,000</b>	<b>4,100,000</b>	<b>3,030,000</b>	<b>3,700,000</b>	<b>2,200,000</b>	<b>9,000,000</b>	<b>5,700,000</b>	<b>14,200,000</b>	<b>20,200,000</b>	<b>16,600,000</b>
	Sustainable Communities	Project Cost	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031
1PP10010 C	Huntly Road Corridor - Land Purchase	5,250,000	525,000	525,000	525,000	525,000	525,000	525,000	525,000	525,000	525,000	525,000
1RG10000 C	District Wide parks and reserves	10,200,000	0	3,000,000	0	1,200,000	0	0	0	6,000,000	0	0
1AC10010 C	Huntly aquatic centre	80,000	0	80,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1AC10095 C	Tuakau aquatic centre	58,881	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	58,881	0
1HE10047 C	Woodlands heritage	970,000	400,000	0	150,000	80,000	0	250,000	80,000	10,000	0	0
1PG10020 C	Ngaruawahia property general	39,372	19,686	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	19,686	0
1PH10010 C	Huntly pensioner housing	452,743	0	139,000	45,039	0	58,035	36,379	147,210	0	27,080	0
1PH10020 C	Ngaruawahia pensioner housing	401,883	0	28,414	8,000	24,187	0	177,574	93,554	37,420	32,734	0
1PH10095 C	Tuakau pensioner housing	439,626	0	98,000	98,000	59,088	71,189	55,026	37,643	0	20,680	0
	<b>Total for Sustainable Communities</b>	<b>17,892,505</b>	<b>944,686</b>	<b>3,870,414</b>	<b>826,039</b>	<b>1,888,275</b>	<b>654,224</b>	<b>1,043,979</b>	<b>883,407</b>	<b>6,572,420</b>	<b>684,061</b>	<b>525,000</b>
	Wastewater	Project Cost	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031
1WW11273 C	Te Kowhai wastewater reticulation extensions	5,200,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2,080,000	2,080,000	1,040,000
1WW12673 C	Te Kowhai waste water reticulation	1,040,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1,040,000

	Total for Wastewater	6,240,000	0	0	<b>276</b>	0	0	0	0	0	2,080,000	2,080,000	2,080,000
	Total	110,510,105	7,194,686	8,453,044	3,856,039	5,733,155	2,854,224	10,043,979	6,583,407	23,469,930	23,116,641	19,205,000	

277  
**DRAFT Performance Measures**

---

# GOVERNANCE

## Governance, Communications and Engagement

Our Objective	What you can expect from us	What we will measure	Latest result (2019/20)	Targets			
				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
To ensure that our diverse community is represented in a democratically accountable and respectful manner.	Elected members represent their ward and act in the best interests of the district.	Percentage of customers satisfied with the availability of their councillor	NEW	80%	80%	80%	80%
To provide our customers and partners with opportunities for engagement thereby providing input to the decision making process.	Opportunities are provided for public participation in decision making	Percentage of customers satisfied that council engages with the community regarding the right issues	40%	50%	50%	50%	50%
	Opportunities for public participation in decision making are accessible, informative and understood	Percentage of customers satisfied with the ease of access and clarity of information regarding key community issues	48%	50%	50%	50%	50%

To ensure that decisions and processes take into account both short and long term impacts on our customers and partners.	Council holds regular public meetings where information on the decisions made is accessible to the public	Percentage of agendas and minutes of all open meetings that are made publicly available via the Council's website within legislative timeframes	99%	98%	98%	98%	98%
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

### Iwi and Community Partnerships

Our Objective	What you can expect from us	What we will measure	Latest result (2019/20)	Targets			
				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
To ensure that our diverse community is represented in a democratically accountable and respectful manner.	Council meets obligations to iwi under formal and informal agreements	Number of formal and informal hui held with iwi, mana whenua and hapu groups	NEW	9	9	9	9

## SUSTAINABLE ENVIRONMENT

### Environmental Health - Community Safety

Our Objective	What you can expect from us	What we will measure	Latest result (2019/20)	Targets			
				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031

To ensure that activities are managed so that our communities are healthy and safe, legislative requirements are met and nuisance is managed	The district has safe food operations.	The percentage of food operations that are required to be verified annually that are verified	NEW	95%	95%	95%	95%
	Alcohol licensing is managed to minimise alcohol abuse in the community and meet legislative requirements.	The percentage of medium or higher risk category licensed premises inspected annually.	NEW	95%	95%	95%	95%
	Noise complaints are responded to in a timely fashion to ensure community wellbeing	Percentage of excessive noise complaints responded to within agreed timeframes	83%	85%	85%	85%	85%
	Nuisance complaints are responded to in a timely fashion ensuring community health and safety	The percentage of hazardous land use information (Hail) reports that will be completed within 10 working days.	99.5%	90%	90%	90%	90%

### Planning & Policy, Strategic Projects

Our Objective	What you can expect from us	What we will measure	Latest result (2019/20)	Targets			
				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031

**281**

Documents encourage decisions to be made in a manner that are consistent and represent Councils overall strategic objectives.	Decision making documents are kept up to date and consistent	The percentage of bylaws and policies, that are required by legislation, are reviewed within their statutory timeframes	NEW	95%	95%	95%	95%
We work collaboratively with our communities, our colleagues and our partners to develop plans that ensure the best possible outcomes for our people and our environment, now and into the future.	Adequate land supply (right type in right location) is zoned and serviced to cater for the growth and development of the District.	Adequate land supply (right type in right location) exists to cater for the growth and development of the District. Sufficient development capacity (as required by the National Policy Statement - Urban Development) is provided to meet expected short and medium term demand	NEW	100% = compliance with NPS-UD land supply requirements	100% = compliance with NPS-UD land supply requirements	100% = compliance with NPS-UD land supply requirements	100% = compliance with NPS-UD land supply requirements

**Animal Control**

Our Objective	What you can expect from us	What we will measure	Latest result (2019/20)	Targets			
				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031

We promote responsible dog ownership and stock management practices to keep our communities safe from harm	Animal control services and staff ensure that public places are free from uncontrolled dogs and wandering stock	The percentage of aggressive dog behaviour complaints, where immediate risk to public safety is present, that has council personnel on site within 1 hour	100%	95%	95%	95%	95%
		The percentage of complaints regarding currently straying stock that have council personnel on site within 1 hour	100%	95%	95%	95%	95%
	Animal Control raises awareness of dog behaviour and responsible dog ownership through the education program, community events and ensuring dogs in our area are registered.	Complete Engagement and Education visits throughout the district	76	120 per annum / 10 per month			
		The percentage of known dogs currently registered	NEW	95%	95%	95%	95%

**Building Quality**

Our Objective	What you can expect from us	What we will measure	Latest result (2019/20)	Targets			
				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
To ensure that building regulations and standards are met so that people living and working in buildings are safe.	The Council ensures that buildings comply with building regulations.	The percentage of existing buildings with building WOFs that are monitored and audited for compliance annually	31%	33%	33%	33%	33%
		The percentage of buildings that provide sleeping care or paid accommodation that are audited for compliance annually	95%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	The Council ensures that swimming pools that comply with fencing of swimming pools act requirements	The percentage of swimming pools that are inspected for compliance annually	28.28%	33%	33%	33%	33%
To ensure that timely and accurate information and efficient processes are provided to people planning to build on or purchase a property	The Council ensures that a timely building consenting process is provided.	The Percentage of building consent applications that are processed within 20 working days	99.84%	98%	98%	98%	98%
<b>Strategic and District Planning</b>							

Our Objective	What you can expect from us	What we will measure	Latest result (2019/20)	Targets			
				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
To ensure that development enhances the well-being and safety of the community, and that people have the opportunity to participate in the strategic and district planning process.	Resource consents are processed on time and within statutory requirements	The percentage of resource consent applications which are processed within statutory timeframes	99.42%	98%	98%	98%	98%
To ensure that development enhances the well-being and safety of the community, and that people have the opportunity to participate in the strategic and district planning process.	Our plans and our monitoring and enforcement activities ensure compliance with legislation and the protection of people, properties and landforms.	The percentage of current land use consents that are older than 2 years which have been monitored in the last 2 years.	78%	75%	80%	80%	80%
To ensure that development enhances the well-being and safety of the community, and that people have the opportunity to participate	Parking patrols are carried out in communities that have parking controls under the bylaw.	The number of parking patrols which are carried out in individual communities under the Public Places Bylaw.	139	168	168	168	168

in the strategic and district planning process.							
-------------------------------------------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

**Solid Waste**

Our Objective	What you can expect from us	What we will measure	Latest result (2019/20)	Targets			
				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
To ensure our waste and recycling services are efficient and effective and help protect our natural environment	Compliance	Meet actions set within Waste Minimisation Management Plan (WMMP)	NEW	30%	60%	90%	90%
That solid waste services are managed and maintained providing cost effective, reliable, that meets the needs of our customers.	Customer Satisfaction	Customer Satisfaction with Waste Collection services.	NEW	75%	75%	75%	75%

**SUSTAINABLE COMMUNITIES****Customer and Partnership Focus**

Our Objective	What you can expect from us	What we will measure	Latest result (2019/20)	Targets			
				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031

To ensure that a seamless, consistent quality service is provided to our customers via a range of channels	Satisfied with the overall service received when you contacting Council offices	The percentage of customers satisfied with the overall service received when contacting the council	NEW	70%	70%	72%	72%
	It is easy for customers to access Council staff and information to meet their needs	Average level of effort to conduct business with council. (On a scale of 1 - 5 (5 being high effort) how much effort did it take to conduct your business with council?)	2.2	Less than 2.6	Less than 2.6	Less than 2.5	Less than 2.5
Our District Libraries are to be at the heart of our district: inspiring curiosity, enriching lives and connecting communities	Our library spaces and our staff facilitate opportunities for people to connect with ideas, knowledge, stories, and other people.	Net Promoter Score (level of likelihood that library users will recommend to friends and family their library as a place to go) – as measured in a bi-annual inhouse customer survey	90% (97.9%)	90%	90%	90%	90%
		Level of customer satisfaction that the quality of libraries resources meets their needs - as measured in a bi-annual inhouse customer survey	90% (97.2%)	90%	90%	90%	90%

**Zero Harm**

Our Objective	What you can expect from us	What we will measure	Latest result (2019/20)	Targets			
				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Disciplined Management Systems	Reduce work related injuries	The number of total recordable injuries (TRI) at Waikato District Council.	NEW	2	2	2	2

### Community Venue and Events

Our Objective	What you can expect from us	What we will measure	Latest result (2019/20)	Targets			
				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Encourage and support event organisers and volunteer work throughout our district to ensure community connectiveness and sense of place within our open spaces.	Events workshops to educate and support communities who are wanting to hold an event in collaboration with wider Waikato District Council teams for example, Zero Harm, funding and engagement	The number of events workshops held each year to support event organisers	NEW	2	2	2	2

<b>Economic and Community Development</b>							
<b>Our Objective</b>	<b>What you can expect from us</b>	<b>What we will measure</b>	<b>Latest result (2019/20)</b>	<b>Targets</b>			
				<b>2021/22</b>	<b>2022/23</b>	<b>2023/24</b>	<b>2024-2031</b>
Tourism in the district is enhanced and Council's processes and infrastructure support and facilitate new and existing business.	Sustainable business growth is supported by efficient processes, available land and accessible infrastructure.	The business perception survey average rating is above target	8.7	8.5	8.5	8.5	8.5
<b>Emergency Management</b>							
<b>Our Objective</b>	<b>What you can expect from us</b>	<b>What we will measure</b>	<b>Latest result (2019/20)</b>	<b>Targets</b>			
				<b>2021/22</b>	<b>2022/23</b>	<b>2023/24</b>	<b>2024-2031</b>
To ensure council and our communities are resilient and have the capability to respond, manage and recover from emergencies.	The Council is resilient and ready to respond in the event of an emergency.	The evaluation of annual exercise as a measure of effectiveness of training delivery	NEW	50%	70%	90%	90%
		Council maintains a minimum number of trained staff to Intermediate level, to fulfil core Emergency Operations Centre roles.	30	50	50	50	50

Property and Facilities							
Our Objective	What you can expect from us	What we will measure	Latest result (2019/20)	Targets			
				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Council Facilities are managed sustainably with a focus on reducing the environmental impact of the activity	Energy Efficiency	Waikato District Council Carbon road map shows an improving trend in energy efficiency / emission reduction	NEW	5% reduction / per annum			
Open Spaces							
Our Objective	What you can expect from us	What we will measure	Latest result (2019/20)	Targets			
				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Open spaces are maintained to provide a sustainable and environmental focus	Public toilets are accessible, clean and fit for purpose	Percentage of customers who are satisfied in the annual satisfaction survey (Public Toilets)	78%	75%	75%	75%	75%
	Parks are appropriate for the needs of the community, safe and well maintained	Percentage of customers who are satisfied with Parks and Reserves, including sports fields and playgrounds	88%	85%	85%	85%	85%

	Parks are appropriate for the needs of the community, safe and well maintained	Percentage of customers who are satisfied with the presentation of Waikato District Council cemeteries	91%	85%	85%	85%	85%
--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

**ROADING**

Our Objective	What you can expect from us	What we will measure	Latest result (2019/20)	Targets			
				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
Provide a safe transport network that encourages healthy travel modes and reduces harm	Footpath Condition	The percentage of footpaths that fall within the level of service or service standard for the condition of footpaths that is set out in the LTP.	96.4%	95%	95%	95%	95%
	Safe Travel	The change from the previous financial year in the number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network, expressed as a number.	+1	reduction by 2 on the previous year			
Our transport network activities are transparent, transitioning to sustainable transport solutions, and protect our natural environment	Response and Resolution	The percentage of customer service requests relating to roads and footpaths to responded to within the time frame specified in the long term plan.	96%	95%	95%	95%	95%

Our transport network is able to meet the needs of economic activity to support thriving communities and provide employment opportunities	Smooth Travel	The average quality of ride on a sealed local road network, measured by smooth travel exposure.	97%	96%	96%	96%	96%
To ensure that the Road network is well maintained and negative environmental effects are mitigated	The network is well maintained and managed	The percentage of the sealed local road network that is resurfaced.	5.3%	Min 5%	Min 5%	Min 5%	Min 5%
<b>STORMWATER</b>							
Our Objective	What you can expect from us	What we will measure	Latest result (2019/20)	Targets			
				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
To ensure that the council's stormwater infrastructure supports safe and healthy conditions and conforms to established public health standards.	The Stormwater system is reliable and safe	The number of flood events that occur in the territorial authority district.	0	Less than 5 events per annum			
		For each flooding event, the number of habitable floors affected. (Expressed per 1,000 properties connected to the territorial authority's stormwater system).	0	0.3 affected per 1,000 properties per event			

To ensure that the stormwater infrastructure networks are managed and maintained to ensure it is both cost effective and reliable, and meets water industry best practices	The Stormwater system is reliable, efficient and effective	The median response time to attend a flooding event, measured from the time that the territorial authority receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site	0	Less than or equal to 2 hours			
		The total number of complaints received by the territorial authority about the performance of its stormwater system, expressed per 1,000 properties connected to the territorial authority's stormwater system.	1.69 per 1,000 properties	Less than 4 per 1,000 properties per year	Less than 4 per 1,000 properties per year	Less than 4 per 1,000 properties per year	Less than 4 per 1,000 properties per year
To ensure that the water infrastructure network is managed effectively to minimise wastage and ensures that water is sustainably and appropriately collected, treated and disposed of to protect the environment	The Stormwater System is environmentally responsible	Compliance with the territorial authority's resource consents for discharge from its stormwater system, measured by the number of Abatement Notices, Infringement Notices, Enforcement Orders and successful prosecutions received by the territorial authority in relation to those resource consents	1	0	0	0	0

WASTEWATER							
Our Objective	What you can expect from us	What we will measure	Latest result (2019/20)	Targets			
				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031
To ensure that Council's wastewater infrastructure supports safe and healthy conditions and conforms to established public health standards	The wastewater system is operated to minimise health risks	Number of dry weather sewerage overflows from the council's sewerage system, expressed per 1,000 sewerage connections to the sewerage system.	1.66 per 1,000 connections	Less than or equal to 3 per 1,000 connections	Less than or equal to 3 per 1,000 connections	Less than or equal to 3 per 1,000 connections	Less than or equal to 3 per 1,000 connections
To ensure that the wastewater infrastructure networks are managed and maintained to ensure it is both cost effective and reliable, and meets water industry best practice.	The wastewater system is reliable, efficient and effective	Where the territorial authority attends to sewerage overflows resulting from a blockage or other fault in the territorial authority's sewerage system, median response - Attendance time: from the time that the territorial authority receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site.	34 minutes	Less than or equal to 1 hour (60 minutes)	Less than or equal to 1 hour (60 minutes)	Less than or equal to 1 hour (60 minutes)	Less than or equal to 1 hour (60 minutes)

294

		<p>Where the territorial authority attends to sewerage overflows resulting from a blockage or other fault in the territorial authority's sewerage system, median response - resolution time: from the time that the territorial authority receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the blockage or other fault.</p>	<p>123 minutes</p>	<p>Less than or equal to 4 hours (240 minutes)</p>	<p>Less than or equal to 4 hours (240 minutes)</p>	<p>Less than or equal to 4 hours (240 minutes)</p>	<p>Less than or equal to 4 hours (240 minutes)</p>
		<p>The total number of complaints received by the territorial authority about sewerage odour, sewerage system faults, sewerage system blockages and the territorial authority's response to issues within the sewerage system, expressed per 1000 connections to the territorial authority's sewerage system.</p>	<p>9.45 per 1,000 connections</p>	<p>Less than or equal to 10 per 1,000 connections</p>	<p>Less than or equal to 10 per 1,000 connections</p>	<p>Less than or equal to 10 per 1,000 connections</p>	<p>Less than or equal to 10 per 1,000 connections</p>

To ensure that the wastewater infrastructure is managed effectively to minimise wastage and ensures that water is sustainably and appropriately collected, treated and disposed of to protect the environment	Wastewater treatment and disposal minimises harm to the environment	Compliance with the territorial authority's resource consents for discharge from its sewerage system measured by the number of Abatement Notices, Infringement Notices, Enforcement Orders received in relation to those resource consents.	0	Equal or less than 2			
		Compliance with the territorial authority's resource consents for discharge from its sewerage system measured by the number of convictions received by the territorial authority in relation to those resource consents.	0	0	0	0	0

**WATER SUPPLY**

Our Objective	What you can expect from us	What we will measure	Latest result (2019/20)	Targets			
				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024-2031

To ensure that the council's water infrastructure supports safe and healthy conditions and conforms to established public health standards.	The water supply is safe to drink.	The extent to which the local authority's drinking water supply (zones) complies with Part 4 of the drinking water standards (bacteria compliance criteria)	18 zones	18 (no. of zones that comply out of 18)	18 (no. of zones that comply out of 18)	18 (no. of zones that comply out of 18)	18 (no. of zones that comply out of 18)
		The extent to which the local authority's drinking water supply (zones) complies with Part 5 of the drinking water standards (protozoal compliance criteria)	NEW	15 (no. of zones that comply out of 18)	15 (no. of zones that comply out of 18)	15 (no. of zones that comply out of 18)	15 (no. of zones that comply out of 18)
To ensure that the waters infrastructure networks are managed and maintained to ensure it is both cost effective and reliable, and meets water industry best practice	The water supply is reliable and water is received at a good flow/pressure	Where the local authority attends a call out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption to its networked reticulation system, median response time - attendance for urgent call-outs: from the time that the local authority receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site.	40 minutes	Less than or equal to 60 mins			

		Where the local authority attends a call out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption to its networked reticulation system, median response time - resolution of urgent call-outs: from the time that the local authority receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption.	103 minutes	Less than or equal to 240 minutes			
		Where the local authority attends a call out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption to its networked reticulation system, median response time - attendance for non-urgent call-outs: from the time that the local authority receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site.	1 day	Less than or equal to 5 days			

		Where the local authority attends a call out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption to its networked reticulation system, median response time - resolution of non-urgent call-outs: from the time that the local authority receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption.	1 day	Less than or equal to 5 days			
		The total number of complaints received by the local authority on drinking water clarity, drinking water taste, drinking water odour, drinking water pressure or flow, continuity of Supply, the local authority's response to any of these issues, expressed per 1000 connections to the local authority's networked reticulation system.	19.35 per 1,000 connections	Less than or equal to 25 per 1000 connections	Less than or equal to 25 per 1000 connections	Less than or equal to 25 per 1000 connections	Less than or equal to 25 per 1000 connections

**299**

<p>To ensure that the water infrastructure network is managed effectively to minimise wastage and ensures that water is sustainably and appropriately collected, treated and disposed of to protect the environment.</p>	<p>Water extraction and use for potable water supply shall be managed in an efficient and sustainable manner.</p>	<p>The average consumption of drinking water per day per resident within the territorial authority district.</p>	210L	250L	250L	250L	250L
		<p>The percentage real water loss from the local authority's networked reticulated system (including a description of the methodology used to calculate this).</p>	32.9%	28%	28%	28%	28%

HAVE YOUR  
SAY ON OUR  
PROPOSED  
FEES AND  
CHARGES

# STATEMENT OF PROPOSAL

2021-2024 PROPOSED FEES AND  
CHARGES

[waikatodistrict.govt.nz](http://waikatodistrict.govt.nz)

0800 492 452



This Statement of Proposal is made for the purposes of Sections 83, 86 and 156 of the Local Government Act 2002.

IT INCLUDES:

- Background to the proposal
- Reasons for reviewing
- Summary of the proposed changes
- Analysis of options
- How to make a submission
- Submission form

## BACKGROUND

Waikato District Council reviews its fees and charges every year as part of our annual budgeting process. The changes to fees and charges outlined in this document are part of our draft 2021-2031 Long Term Plan process.

We provide a wide range of services and functions to the community that carry costs. Some of the costs are paid for out of general or targeted rates and others are recovered from government subsidies.

We set our fees and charges on a user-pays basis to fund services where users can be identified and charged. This ensures fees and charges are distributed fairly and that rates increases are kept to a minimum where possible.

Our Revenue and Financing Policy provides further information on the funding sources available to Council.

This is a proposal to produce a Fees and Charges schedule for 2021/22 to 2023/24.

The proposed Fees and Charges, inclusive of GST, will take effect from 1 July 2021.

This Statement of Proposal includes:

- Background
- Reasons for reviewing
- Summary of proposed changes
- Analysis of options
- How to make a submission
- Submission form

---

## REASONS FOR REVIEWING THE FEES AND CHARGES



The purpose of reviewing our Fees and Charges is to ensure that each charge will recover the actual and reasonable costs associated with:

- The issuing or monitoring of permits, inspections and other approvals associated with Council's Bylaws.
- Processing and making decisions in relation to resource consents, plan changes and designations, and fulfilling certain other regulatory obligations under the Resource Management Act 1991

### Legislation

The Act requires that the Special Consultative Procedure under section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 be followed to develop and adopt the fees and charges schedule.

This Statement of Proposal has been prepared to fulfil the purposes of sections 83(1)(a) and 87(2)(a) of the Local Government Act 2002.

---

## SUMMARY OF PROPOSED CHANGES



A summary of some of the proposed changes for the first of the three years are outlined in this document. The full proposed changes can be seen in the Fees and Charges schedule.

Minor wording changes have been made throughout to provide clarity about what is involved in a fee. To view our current 2020/21 schedule of Fees and Charges visit [www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/your-council/fees-and-charges](http://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/your-council/fees-and-charges)



## MINOR CHANGES

Council is proposing minor changes to the following fees and charges. Minor changes are fees that are proposed to be adjusted to cover minor cost increases and/or inflation. You can view these changes in the proposed fees and charges schedule.

- Customer services
- Cemeteries
- Community halls and meeting rooms
- Community facilities
- District Planning
- Animal control
- Building control
- Planning
- Property information requests
- Environmental health
- Monitoring and enforcement
- Roothing
- Waste minimisation and refuse

---

## MAJOR CHANGES AND NEWLY PROPOSED FEES

The following tables show the current fees and charges and the proposed fees and charges for the first year of the next three years. To view the proposed fees and charges for the next three years, please see the proposed fees and charges schedule.

- **Libraries**

Overdue fines are proposed to be removed to encourage the continued use of our library services in line with our library strategy

Fee	2020/2021 fee	2021/2022 fee
Overdue fines	0.50c per day	0.00

- **Reserves Events**

Newly introduced fees are proposed for commercial events on reserves to ensure protection and restoration to pre-event condition. Non-commercial and community events will continue to be free of charge, however, bonds are proposed for the reserve keys.

Fee	2020/2021	2021/2022 fee	Bond
Low impact (less than 500 people) per day	-new fee	250.00	100.00
Medium impact (between 500-1000 people) per day	-new fee	500.00	500.00
High impact (over 1000 people) per day	- new fee	1000.00	2000.00

### ● Animal Control

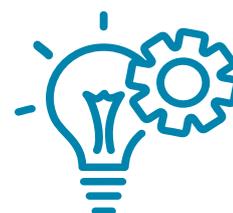
Stock impounding fees are increasing for the first animal impounded, and a new impound fee proposed for additional animals. Dog seizure fees are also increasing to recover actual costs in line with our user-pays system.

Fee	2020/2021 fee	2021/2022 fee
Stock impounding fee (first animal)	19.00	100.00
Stock impounding fee (for additional animals thereafter above)	- new fee	30.00
Dog Seizure fee (additional to impounding fee)	70.00	100.00
Registered Disability Assist Dogs as listed in Schedule 5 of the Dog Control Act 1996	5.00	0.00

### ● Building fees

A new electronic system (Alpha one) is being introduced. Alpha one is a secure and easy to use online system for the building consent process. To cover the associated costs, building consent applications are proposed to have the Alpha one fee added to the consent application fee (along with inflation).

Fee	2020/2021 fee	2020/2022 fee	+ Alpha one fee
Solid fuel and solar water heaters	365.00	372.00	25.00
Building work valued up to \$20,000	430.00	439.00	50.00
Erection and removal of marquees for temporary events	225.00	234.00	50.00
Dwelling additions up to \$20,000	565.00	576.00	105.00
Building work from \$20,001 up to \$100,000	1010.00	1030.00	155.00
Building work from \$100,001 up to \$150,000	1550.00	1581.00	155.00
Building work from \$150,001 up to \$150,000	2040.00	2081.00	160.00
Building work from \$500,001 up to \$1,000,000	2430.00	160.00	160.00
Building work from \$1,000,000	2970.00	3029.00	160.00
Stock underpasses	1380.00	1408.00	50.00



### ● Building fees continued

New fees based on actual cost are proposed to recover the cost of processing building consent exemptions and historic application reviews and inspections. Water assets are proposing new fees within building consents to recover the processing of applications to build over or adjacent to water assets (i.e. water pipes).

Fee	2020/2021 fee	2021/2022 fee
Building consent exemptions	- new fee	75.00
Historic applications review	- new fee	82.00
Historic applications inspection	- new fee	179.00
Works over application fee	- new fee	527.00
Works over processing fee	- new fee	362.00

### ● Development Agreements

This is a proposed new fee based on reasonable costs for large scale development, requiring management and coordination of a project team to assess activities. This differs from development contribution agreements.

Fee	2021/2021 fee	2021/2022 fee
Cost of entering a development agreement	-new fee	Any reasonable cost incurred by the Council in the production of a development agreement will be borne by the developer. Costs will range and may include engineering advice, legal advice and drafting fees
Plus actual and reasonable costs where necessary		

### ● Planning charges

Various increases to planning charges are proposed to recover actual costs and to align closer with other councils

Fee	2020/2021 fee	2020/2022 fee
Permitted boundary activities	370.00	450.00
Fast track consents	1200.00	1900.00
Outline plan waiver requests	420.00	500.00
Limited notifications	6700.00	8800.00
Engineering plan approvals	700.00	800.00

### ● Land Information Memoranda (LIMs)

Lim fees are proposed to increase to recover actual costs.

Fee	2020/21 fee	2020/2022 fee	+ urgent fee
Urban/New Residential	250.00	285.00	130.00
Rural/Coastal/Pa Zone/Country Living	330.00	405.00	130.00
Commercial/industrial - Note: Includes commercial/Industrial Buildings in the Urban/Rural Zone	425.00	575.00	N/A

- Monitoring

Monitoring fees are proposed to increase significantly. This is to better recover actual costs incurred, to align with the user-pays principal.

Fee	2020/2021 fee	2020/22 fee
Monitoring of Resource consents	130.00	156.00
Yard encroachments and minor consents	260.00	350.00
All other consents	460.00	850.00

- Environmental Health

Environmental health propose to increase the below charges to better recover actual costs in align with the user-pays principal.

Fee	2020/2021 fee	2020/22 fee
Public notice placement for alcohol licences	-new fee	87.00
Initial registration of offensive trades/stock saleyards	215.00	278.00
Renewal registration of offensive trades/stock saleyards	175.00	215.00
Initial registration of funeral directors	215.00	278.00

- Roading

Roading are proposing to introduce new fees to the livestock crossing application service, road closures and road naming. The proposed fees will recover actual costs incurred in align with the user-pays principal.

Fee	2020/2021 fee	2020/22 fee
Permanent Livestock crossing applications	free of charge	250.00
Permanent livestock crossing biannual/annual checks	free of charge	150.00
Overweight permits	96.00	125.00
Road closures for motor sports events	free of charge	250.00
Road closures for sport and other non-community events	free of charge	125.00
Road naming process – single, ROW, PVT	400.00	500.00
Road naming up to 5 streets	-new fee	800.00
Road naming over 5 streets	-new fee	1200.00

## ANALYSIS OF OPTIONS



Council has considered the options below and option A was the preferred approach. The changes proposed in the Fees and Charges Schedule have been approved by Council for consultation and those costs included into the 2021-31 Long Term Plan budgets.

Options	Advantages	Disadvantages
Option A (proposed approach)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enables council to implement a user pays system. This means those who use the service pay for it through Council's fees and charges reduces the General Rate.</li> </ul>	Nil
Option B (maintain current fees and charges)	Nil	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Current fees and charges do not reflect a user pays system and do not cover the costs of services</li> <li>Funds will have to be recovered from general rates.</li> </ul>

## HAVE YOUR SAY

Anyone can make a submission about the proposed 2021-2024 Fees and charges and we encourage you to let us know your views.

### What is a submission?

Submissions are a record of your views/preferences on a particular issue. By making a submission you can ensure that your voice is heard by councillors to assist them in their decision making. Submissions may be sent or given to the Council from any organisation or any member of the public during a time period specified by Council. In most cases submission forms are available at Council offices and libraries and on the 'Shape Waikato,' Council's online engagement website.

### When can I make a submission?

The submission period for the proposed Fees and Charges opens on 7 April 2021 and closes at 7 May 2021.

### How can I make a submission?

Any person may make a submission on the content of this review.

Written submissions should follow the format shown in the submission form following this page or by using the online submission form. This form is intended as a guide only but is suitable for brief submissions. Please attach additional pages if necessary.

In addition, if you wish to present your comments in person, Council will hear verbal submissions. Submitters wishing to be heard in support of their submission must clearly state this in their submission. All submitters wishing to be heard will be contacted to arrange an appropriate time on the date specified.

**Please note that written and online submissions are to be received by Waikato District Council by Friday 7 May 2021.**

Privacy Act Information - The Local Government Act 2002 requires submissions to be made available to the public.

Your contact details are collected:

- So, the Council can write and inform you of the decision(s) on your submission(s).
- To arrange a hearing date and time for you to speak (if you choose to).

Your name and address will be publicly available. If you would like your address and phone details (including email address) kept confidential you need to inform us when you send in your submission.

You have the right to correct any errors in personal details contained in your submission. If you do not supply your name and address the Council will formally receive your submission but will not be able to inform you of the outcome.

## SUBMISSIONS CAN BE:

### ONLINE:

[www.shape.waikatodistrict.govt.nz](http://www.shape.waikatodistrict.govt.nz)



### POSTED:

Waikato District Council  
Private Bag 544  
Ngaruawahia 3742

### DELIVERED:

Waikato District Council  
Attn: Corporate Planner  
15 Galileo Street, Ngaruawahia 3742



### EMAILED:

[consult@waidc.govt.nz](mailto:consult@waidc.govt.nz)  
Subject heading should read:  
"Speed Limits Bylaw – Submission"

Huntly Office  
142 Main Street, Huntly 3700

Raglan Office  
7 Bow Street, Raglan 3225

Tuakau Office  
2 Dominion Rd, Tuakau 2121

Te Kauwhata Office  
1 Main Road, Te Kauwhata 3710

## WHAT HAPPENS NEXT?

Council will acknowledge each submission received in writing, either by letter or email.

Following the closing of submissions on 07 May 2021, all submissions will be reviewed. Verbal submissions will be heard and all submissions formally considered at a Council meeting on

This meeting is open to both submitters and the public to attend.

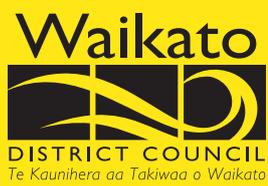
#### IMPORTANT DATES TO REMEMBER:

SUBMISSIONS OPEN – 7 April 2021

SUBMISSIONS CLOSE – 7 May 2021

HEARING OF SUBMISSIONS – 25 to 28 May 2021

If you have any further queries please contact  
Jodi Bell-Wymer on 0800 492 452.



[waikatodistrict.govt.nz](http://waikatodistrict.govt.nz)



[facebook.com/waikatodistrictcouncil](https://www.facebook.com/waikatodistrictcouncil)



0800 492 452

# FEES AND CHARGES 2021/22 TO 2023/24

## Submission form Please provide your feedback by 7 May 2021

Name .....

Organisation (If applicable) .....

Address .....Postcode.....

Email ..... Phone.....

A hearing will be held on 25-28 May 2021 (or as close as possible).

Do you want to speak about your submission at this hearing?  Yes  No

Preferred method of contact  Email  Post

Do you support the proposed changes to Fees and charges?  Yes  No  Don't Know

Please tell us why:

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

What changes would you like to see to the proposed Fees and Charges?

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

Any additional comments?

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

**Prefer to do it online?**  
You can complete the submission form online at <https://shape.waikatodistrict.govt.nz>

**Need more information?**  
For more information, visit our website <https://shape.waikatodistrict.govt.nz>

Privacy statement

The contents of your submission (not including your address and contact details) will be made public through Council agendas and as a result will be published on our website. If you would like your name also kept confidential, please let us know on your submission form.

# DRAFT FEES AND CHARGES

2021-2024

<b>Introduction</b> .....	3
Legislative framework.....	3
Schedules .....	3
<b>Sustainable Communities</b> .....	4
Customer Services.....	4
Library Services .....	4
Community Facilities: Cemeteries .....	6
Community Facilities: Halls and Meeting Rooms .....	6
Community Facilities: Parks.....	8
Community Facilities: Campgrounds .....	9
Community Facilities: Events.....	9
Community Facilities: Other .....	10
<b>Sustainable Environment</b> .....	10
<b>Animal Control</b> .....	10
Cat Traps .....	12
Stock Control.....	15
Building Control .....	16
District Planning.....	21
<b>Resource Management</b> .....	22
Development Agreements.....	22
Planning and planning information .....	22
Planning charges .....	24
Property information requests .....	29
Land information Memoranda .....	30
<b>Environmental health and alcohol licencing</b> .....	30
Environmental health .....	30
Alcohol licencing .....	33
Monitoring and enforcement .....	35
Resource monitoring.....	36
<b>Service Delivery</b> .....	37
Roading .....	37
Waste minimisation and refuse.....	39

**Water Supply** ..... 40

**Wastewater** ..... 42

Reticulation ..... 42

Disposal ..... 43

Trade waste ..... 43

**Request for official or personal information** ..... 44

Council staff charge out rates ..... 46

Mileage charge out rates ..... 50

Draft

## Introduction

This document has been prepared to provide a comprehensive guide to fees and charges for the first three years of the 2021-24 Long Term Plan.

### Legislative framework

The Council derives its right to apply fees and charges in general from section 150 and section 12 of the Local Government Act (LGA) 2002. Other Acts which the Council administers, such as the Resource Management Act 1991, the Building Act 2004, the Dog Control Act 1996, the COVID-19 Recovery (Fast Track Consenting Act) 2020 and others, give all Territorial Authorities the right to prescribe fees and charges pertaining to the activity dealt with under that Act. In the following fees and charges schedules the empowering legislation is noted where the right to apply fees and charges is not derived from the LGA 2002.

Any situations for which no fee or charge has been prescribed but which involve costs to the Council, section 252 under the LGA 2002 also gives the Council the right to recover the reasonable costs incurred for works or services provided by the Council.

### Schedules

The following should be noted about the fees and charges schedules:

In some cases, the fees are defined by the relevant statute and are therefore not open for consultation or to change by the Council. These include:

- Infringement fees for parking, resource management and dog control offences
- Liquor licensing
- Amusement devices licensing
- Development contributions

Subdivision consent for additional lots, and any land use consent or permitted activity may include a condition requiring development contributions to ensure adequate and appropriate provision of infrastructure to service those new lots or activity. Contributions relate to roading network access, wastewater and stormwater disposal, rural drainage and water supply. These contributions relate solely to the Council's own infrastructure and not to infrastructure of other service providers who have their own charging regimes. For further information please refer to our Development Contributions Policy.

## Sustainable Communities

### Customer Services

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Requests, searches, and enquires</b>			
Printing from internet (per side)	0.40	0.40	0.40
<b>Electronic communications</b>			
Fax Transaction Fee	3.00	3.00	3.00
Emailing documents	2.00	2.00	2.00
<b>Photocopying</b>			
Black & white – per page	0.40	0.40	0.40
Colour – per page	0.70	0.70	0.70
Photocopy/printing of CV/resume	Up to 5 copies free	Up to 5 copies free	Up to 5 copies free

### Library Services

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Books</b>			
4 weeks no renewal	Free of charge	Free of charge	Free of charge
Book renewal after 4 weeks (per book)	2.00	2.00	2.00
Reserve/hold fee	2.00	2.00	2.00
<b>Magazines</b>			
General – two weeks	0.50	0.50	0.50
<b>DVDs</b>			
Library New Release	4.00 first week & .50 per day thereafter	4.00 first week & .50 per day thereafter	4.00 first week & .50 per day thereafter
Library New Release Junior	3.00 first week & .50 per day thereafter	3.00 first week & .50 per day thereafter	3.00 first week & .50 per day thereafter
Library Older Release Adult	4.00 first week & .50 per day thereafter	4.00 first week & .50 per day thereafter	4.00 first week & .50 per day thereafter
Library Older Release Junior	1.00 first week & .50 per day thereafter	1.00 first week & .50 per day thereafter	1.00 first week & .50 per day thereafter
<b>Card fees</b>			
Replacement card	3.00	3.00	3.00
Inter-loan charge	5.00 + charges incurred	5.00 + charges incurred	5.00 + charges incurred

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Withdrawn For Sale</b>			
Adult Books	3.00 per book or buy 5 and get one for free	3.00 per book or buy 5 and get one for free	3.00 per book or buy 5 and get one for free
Adult Books Bundle	3.00	3.00	3.00
Junior Books	1.50 per book or buy 5 and get one for free	1.50 per book or buy 5 and get one for free	1.50 per book or buy 5 and get one for free
Junior Books Bundle	1.50	1.50	1.50
All DVDs	3.00 per DVD or buy 5 and get one for free	3.00 per DVD or buy 5 and get one for free	3.00 per DVD or buy 5 and get one for free
All DVDs Bundle	3.00	3.00	3.00
Magazines	.50 per magazine or buy 5 and get one for free	.50 per magazine or buy 5 and get one for free	.50 per magazine or buy 5 and get one for free
Magazines Bundle	0.50	0.50	0.50
Special Book Sales (prices may vary per item during special sales periods)	3.00	3.00	3.00
<b>Library Membership</b>			
District ratepayers & residents	Free of charge	Free of charge	Free of charge
Out-of-district non-residents and non-ratepayers (per year)	80.00	80.00	80.00
<b>Requests, searches &amp; enquires</b>			
Research enquiry (per hour or part thereof)	70.00	70.00	70.00
Temporary DVD only membership non-residents Bond (Raglan office only)	A bond of \$30 is required and a full refund will be issued at the return of all items and temporary membership card. No refund will be given if the item or temporary card is lost or damaged.		
<b>Laminating</b>			
A5	2.00	2.00	2.00
A4	3.00	3.00	3.00
A3	5.00	5.00	5.00
<b>Damaged/lost items</b>			
Major damage	Full replacement cost	Full replacement cost	Full replacement cost
Minor damage	5.00	5.00	5.00
Lost items	Full replacement cost	Full replacement cost	Full replacement cost
<b>Library Merchandise</b> library merchandise may be sold at times on a cost recovery basis	Full replacement cost	Full replacement cost	Full replacement cost

## Community Facilities: Cemeteries

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Plot purchase</b>			
All of the Waikato – including maintenance	2607.00	2659.00	2712.00
All of the Waikato's Children's areas including maintenance	905.00	923.00	941.00
<b>Ashes</b>			
Plot	387.60	387.60	387.60
RSA plot	Free of charge	Free of charge	Free of charge
<b>Sexton fees</b>			
Interments - Burial	1997.00	2037.00	2078.00
Interments - Ashes	332.00	339.00	346.00
Memorial Permit	10.00	10.00	10.00
Locate Plot	24.00	25.00	26.00
Stillborn babies	Free of charge	Free of charge	Free of charge
<b>Other cemetery services</b>			
Disinterment	3355.00	3422.00	3490.00
Reinterment	1607.52	1640.00	1672.00
Breaking concrete	110.00	111.00	112.00
Memorial Permit	10.00	10.00	10.00
Locate Plot	24.00	25.00	26.00

## Community Facilities: Halls and Meeting Rooms

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>General charges</b>			
Bond	390.00	390.00	390.00
Bond - non-profit organisations	100.00	100.00	100.00
Penalty for late return of keys – per working day	29.00	30.00	30.00
Surcharge for events with alcohol	67.00	68.00	69.00
<b>Te Kauwhata Library – community meeting room</b>			
Community groups – per hour	9.00	9.00	9.00
Community groups – per half day (4 hours)	14.00	14.00	14.00
Community groups – per day	31.00	32.00	33.00
Commercial – per hour	30.00	31.00	32.00
Commercial – per half day (4 hours)	37.00	38.00	39.00
Commercial – per day	68.00	70.00	72.00

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Huntly Library – community meeting room</b>			
Community groups – per hour	9.00	9.00	9.00
Community groups – per half day (4 hours)	14.00	14.00	14.00
Community groups – per day	31.00	32.00	33.00
Commercial – per hour	30.00	31.00	32.00
Commercial – per half day (4 hours)	37.00	38.00	39.00
Commercial – per day	68.00	70.00	72.00
<b>Huntly Civic Centre</b>			
Full day (8 hours)	135.00	137.00	139.00
Part day (4 hours)	71.00	73.00	75.00
Commercial (8 hours)	326.00	332.00	338.00
Commercial (4 hours)	135.00	137.00	139.00
Not-for-profit (8 hours)	70.00	71.00	72.00
Not-for-profit (4 hours)	38.00	39.00	40.00
<b>Riverside Room Huntly</b>			
Full day (8 hours)	46.00	47.00	48.00
Part day (4 hours)	20.00	21.00	22.00
Commercial (8 hours)	138.00	140.00	142.00
Commercial (4 hours)	106.00	108.00	110.00
<b>Ngaruawahia War Memorial Hall</b>			
Full day (8 hours)	91.00	93.00	95.00
Part day (4 hours)	46.00	47.00	48.00
Commercial (8 hours)	138.00	141.00	144.00
Commercial (4 hours)	113.00	115.00	117.00
Not-for-profit (8 hours)	57.00	58.00	59.00
Not-for-profit (4 hours)	30.00	31.00	32.00
<b>Tuakau War Memorial Hall</b>			
<b>Commercial</b>			
Main hall or supper room (8 hours)	112.00	114.00	116.00
Main hall and supper room (8 hours)	217.00	221.00	225.00
Mezzanine or committee rooms (8 hours)	50.00	51.00	52.00
Mezzanine and committee rooms (8 hours)	96.00	98.00	100.00
Main hall or supper room (day and evening)	217.00	221.00	225.00
Main hall and supper room (day and evening)	434.00	442.00	450.00
Mezzanine or committee rooms (day and evening)	100.00	101.00	102.00
Mezzanine and committee rooms (day and evening)	201.00	205.00	209.00

## 320

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Non-commercial</b>			
Main hall or supper room (8 hours)	59.00	60.00	61.00
Main hall and supper room (8 hours)	112.00	114.00	116.00
Mezzanine or committee rooms (8 hours)	28.00	29.00	30.00
Mezzanine and committee rooms (8 hours)	50.00	51.00	52.00
Main hall or supper room (day and evening)	112.00	114.00	116.00
Main hall and supper room (day and evening)	217.00	221.00	225.00
Mezzanine or committee rooms (day and evening)	51.00	52.00	53.00
Mezzanine and committee rooms (day and evening)	101.00	103.00	105.00
<b>Charitable</b>			
Main hall or supper room (8 hours)	30.00	31.00	32.00
Main hall and supper room (8 hours)	57.00	58.00	59.00
Mezzanine or committee rooms (8 hours)	16.00	17.00	17.00
Mezzanine and committee rooms (8 hours)	27.00	28.00	28.00
Main hall or supper room (day and evening)	59.00	60.00	60.00
Main hall and supper room (day and evening)	113.00	116.00	119.00
Mezzanine or committee rooms (day and evening)	16.00	17.00	17.00
Mezzanine and committee rooms (day and evening)	27.00	28.00	28.00

## Leisure Facilities: Parks

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Sporting &amp; recreation facilities</b>			
Winter sports (field use)	Free of charge	Free of charge	Free of charge
Summer sports (field use)	Free of charge	Free of charge	Free of charge
Lake Puketirini - Key	100.00 + key bond	100.00 + key bond	100.00 + key bond
Lake Puketirini Key Bond (refundable on return of key)	21.00	21.00	21.00
Lake Kainui - Key	120.00 + key bond	120.00 + key bond	120.00 + key bond
Lake Kainui – Key Bond (refundable on return of key)	21.00	21.00	21.00
Boat ramp usage payment - daily	10.00	10.00	10.00
Boat ramp usage payment - annual	100.00	100.00	100.00

## Leisure facilities: Campgrounds

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Hakanoa Campground</b>			
<b>Tent sites -per person/per night</b>			
Child (0 – 8 years)	8.00	8.00	8.00
Youth (9-16 years)	12.00	12.00	12.00
Adult	15.00	15.00	15.00
<b>Hakanoa Cabins - Per person/per night</b>			
The cottage	35.00		
Dive school bunkhouse (divers only)	15.00 (Divers only)	15.00 (Divers only)	15.00 (Divers only)
Little house	12.00 (Divers only) - \$35.00 overnight stay	12.00 (Divers only) - \$35.00 overnight stay	12.00 (Divers only) - \$35.00 overnight stay
Rooms 3 and 4	12.00 (Divers only) - \$35.00 overnight stay	12.00 (Divers only) - \$35.00 overnight stay	12.00 (Divers only) - \$35.00 overnight stay
<b>Hired cabins – per person/per week</b>	130.00	130.00	130.00
<b>Campervan sites powered (short stay)</b>			
Child (0 – 8 years)	13.00	13.00	13.00
Youth (9 -16 years)	17.00	17.00	17.00
Adult	25.00	25.00	25.00
<b>Campervan sites non-powered (short stay)</b>			
Child (0 – 8 years)	8.00	8.00	8.00
Youth (9 -16 years)	12.00	12.00	12.00
Adult	20.00	20.00	20.00
<b>Campervan/caravan/bus (long stay)</b>			
Small Unit (per week)	100.00	100.00	100.00
Large Unit (per week)	140.00	140.00	140.00
Bus (per week)	160.00	160.00	160.00

## Community Facilities: Events

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Non-commercial</b>			
<b>No more than 500 people - not for-profit community events, sporting events</b>			
Key bond for reserve	100.00	100.00	100.00
<b>Commercial – low impact event (less than 500 people)</b>			
Per day (including set up/pack down)	250.00	250.00	250.00
Key Bond for Reserve	100.00	100.00	100.00

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Commercial – medium impact event (between 500-1000 people)</b>			
Per day (including set up/pack down)	500.00	500.00	500.00
Key Bond for Reserve	100.00	100.00	100.00
Reserve bond	500.00	500.00	500.00
<b>Commercial – high impact event (over 1000 people)</b>			
Per day (including set up/pack down)	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00
Key Bond for Reserve	100.00	100.00	100.00
Reserve Bond	2000.00	2000.00	2000.00

### Community Facilities: Other

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Raglan wharf</b>			
Fishing vessels regularly using the port – per annum	1332.00	1500.00	1500.00
<b>Raglan Aerodrome</b>			
Landing fees – casual use per day	12.00	14.00	16.00
Regular use (annual aerodrome landing fee for clubs or similar organisations)	649.00	662.00	675.00
Administration fee (late payments etc.)	23.00	23.00	23.00
<b>Housing for the elderly</b>			
Ngaruawahia – per week	208.00	208.00	208.00
Huntly – per week	208.00	208.00	208.00
Tuakau – per week	208.00	208.00	208.00

## Sustainable Environment

### Animal Control

All fees are set in accordance with the Dog Control Act 1996. The registration fee is set to recover costs associated with the administration of the dog register, response to service requests from the public, compliance monitoring and enforcement of the relevant provisions of the Dog Control Act 1996, the Waikato District Council Dog Control Bylaw 2007.

The Council's general approach when setting the fees is to presume that all owners are classified as 'approved' unless breaches to the classification are made within a 12-month period. The Waikato District Council classifies dog owners according to criteria detailed on the following pages.

**A1 Approved owner**

The approved owner classification applies to all new dog owners who have not previously owned a dog, or current owners who have not been subject to any of the following offences:

- impounded dog
- registered complaint
- prosecution
- infringement fine
- non-notification of changes to ownership details
- repeated non-payment of registration fee.

A dog owner moving to the district will be given consideration for the approved owner classification if proven evidence of previous history relating to the above criteria is presented.

Any owner who breaches two or more of the above criteria within a 12-month period will lead to immediate cancellation of the approved owner classification and will be reverted to the general owner classification for a period of two years.

To requalify for the approved owner classification the owner must remain offence-free for two consecutive years.

**A2 Selected owner**

The selected owner classification applies to a dog owner who lives on a residential, living, country living, rural, rural residential, village or residential 2 (Pokeno) zoned property that is less than 20 hectares and complies with the following conditions:

- currently meets the approved owner classification
- holds a permit where more than two dogs are kept on the premises
- meets the minimum standards for accommodation of dogs (as set out in the Code of Animal Welfare) provides a fully fenced dog-proof section or area of the premises, appropriate for the size of the dog/s kept.

Any breach of these conditions will lead to the immediate cancellation of the selected owner classification.

**A3 Farm owner**

The farm owner classification applies to a rural dog owner who lives on and farms a property of 20 hectares or more, and who:

- currently meets the approved owner classification
- meets the minimum standards for accommodation of dogs (as set out in the Code of Animal Welfare)
- ensures that all home killing and the disposal and or treatment of offal and trimmings, including the heads of sheep and goats, are carried out in an approved dog-proof enclosure or killing facility
- does not fed or allow the dog/s access to any raw offal or untreated sheep or goat meat
- will undertake voluntarily treatment for hydatids and sheep measles as part the regular dog worming programme with the local veterinarian.

Any breach of these conditions will lead to the immediate cancellation of the farm owner classification.

**A4 General owner**

A general owner has breached one or more of the offences listed under the approved owner classification and is recognised as follows:

- cannot supply evidence of a dog previously registered or has kept unregistered dog under another local authority
- has had a dog impounded
- has been the subject of a registered complaint
- has been prosecuted for a dog offence
- has received an infringement fine.
- To qualify for approved owner classification the owner must remain offence-free for two consecutive years.

### A5 Neutered or spayed dogs

On the provision of written proof from a veterinary surgeon the registration fee for the current year will be waived and a tag provided free of charge for a dog that has been neutered or spayed during the course of the previous year. Subject to the following conditions:

- the dog is not classified as a dangerous dog that has been required to be neutered or spayed under provisions set out in the Dog Control Amendment Act 2003
- written proof is provided by a certified veterinary surgeon who has adequately described the dog involved
- the proof and registration form are presented to the Council on or before 31 July of the current year.

The waiver will apply for one registration year only.

### Cat Traps

The Animal Welfare Act 1999 allows for the use of traps such as live catch (cage traps). These traps can be used for the control of feral cats. Cage traps are available for hire from the Councils Animal Control Unit.

A bond of \$100 is required and a refund of \$75 will be issued when the trap is returned within two weeks. If the trap is returned damaged there will be no refund.

Please note responsibility for disposal of feral cats trapped is on the householder leasing the trap. The Council has no facilities to dispose of these cats.

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Payment by 20 July (discounted rate)</b>			
General owner	109.00	109.00	109.00
Approved owner	84.00	84.00	84.00
Farm owner	54.00	54.00	54.00
Selected owner	54.00	54.00	54.00
Registered Disability Assist Dogs as listed in Schedule 5 of the Dog Control Act 1996	0.00	0.00	0.00
Dogs neutered in previous year (special conditions apply)			
Dangerous	193.50	193.50	193.50
<b>Basic registration fee (after 20 July) (full rate)</b>			
General owner	129.00	129.00	129.00
Approved owner	104.00	104.00	104.00
Selected & farm owner	74.00	74.00	74.00
Selected & farm owner	74.00	74.00	74.00
<b>Other charges</b>			
Application for selected owner	20.00	20.00	20.00
Application for permit to keep more than two dogs	65.00	65.00	65.00
Disposal/surrender	50.00	50.00	50.00
Implanting of microchips	25.00	25.00	25.00
<b>Collars &amp; tags</b>			
Small	Actual Cost	Actual Cost	Actual Cost
Medium	Actual Cost	Actual Cost	Actual Cost
Large	Actual Cost	Actual Cost	Actual Cost
Exchange tags	Free of charge	Free of charge	Free of charge
Replacement tags	6.00	6.00	6.00

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Registration of pups age 3 months</b>			
<b>General owner</b>			
July	129.00	129.00	129.00
August	119.00	119.00	119.00
September	108.00	108.00	108.00
October	97.00	97.00	97.00
November	86.00	86.00	86.00
December	76.00	76.00	76.00
January	65.00	65.00	65.00
February	54.00	54.00	54.00
March	43.00	43.00	43.00
April	33.00	33.00	33.00
May	22.00	22.00	22.00
<b>Approved owner</b>			
July	104.00	104.00	104.00
August	96.00	96.00	96.00
September	87.00	87.00	87.00
October	78.00	78.00	78.00
November	70.00	70.00	70.00
December	61.00	61.00	61.00
January	52.00	52.00	52.00
February	44.00	44.00	44.00
March	35.00	35.00	35.00
April	26.00	26.00	26.00
May	18.00	18.00	18.00
<b>Selected/farm owner</b>			
July	74.00	74.00	74.00
August	68.00	68.00	68.00
September	62.00	62.00	62.00
October	56.00	56.00	56.00
November	50.00	50.00	50.00
December	44.00	44.00	44.00
January	37.00	37.00	37.00
February	31.00	31.00	31.00
March	25.00	25.00	25.00
April	19.00	19.00	19.00
May	13.00	13.00	13.00
<b>Impounding - Dog Control Act 1996, section 68</b>			
First impounding	80.00	80.00	80.00
Second impounding	130.00	130.00	130.00
Third or subsequent impounding	160.00	160.00	160.00
Seizure – additional to impounding fee	100.00	100.00	100.00
Sustenance – per day	22.00	22.00	22.00

## 326

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Infringement offences - Dog Control Act 1996, section 66</b>			
(GST is not applicable to these fees)			
Wilful obstruction of a dog control officer or ranger	750.00	750.00	750.00
<b>Infringement offences - Dog Control Act 1996, section 66</b>			
(GST is not applicable to these fees)			
Failure or refusal to supply information or willfully providing false particulars	750.00	750.00	750.00
<b>Infringement offences - Dog Control Act 1996, section 66</b>			
(GST is not applicable to these fees)			
Failure to supply information or willfully providing false particulars about a dog	750.00	750.00	750.00
Failure to comply with any bylaw authorised by section 20 of the Dog Control Act	300.00	300.00	300.00
Failure to undertake dog owner education programme or dog obedience course (or both)	300.00	300.00	300.00
Failure to comply with obligations of probationary owner	750.00	750.00	750.00
Failure to comply with effects of disqualification	750.00	750.00	750.00
Failure to comply with effects of classification of dog as dangerous dog	300.00	300.00	300.00
Fraudulent sale or transfer of dangerous dog	500.00	500.00	500.00
Failure to comply with effects of classification of dog as menacing	300.00	300.00	300.00
Failure to advise person of muzzle and leashing requirements	100.00	100.00	100.00
Failure to implant microchip transponder in dog	300.00	300.00	300.00
False statement relating to dog registration	750.00	750.00	750.00
False notifying death of dog	750.00	750.00	750.00
Failure to register dog	300.00	300.00	300.00
Fraudulent procurement or attempt to procure replacement dog registration label or disc	500.00	500.00	500.00
Failure to advise change of dog ownership	100.00	100.00	100.00
Failure to advise change of address	100.00	100.00	100.00
Removal, swapping or counterfeiting of registration label or disc	500.00	500.00	500.00
Failure to keep dog controlled or confined	200.00	200.00	200.00
Failure to keep dog under control	200.00	200.00	200.00
Failure to provide proper care and attention to supply proper and sufficient food, water and shelter and to provide adequate exercise	300.00	300.00	300.00
Failure to carry a leash in public	100.00	100.00	100.00

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Failure to comply with barking dog abatement notice	200.00	200.00	200.00
Allowing dog known to be dangerous to be at large unmuzzled or unleashed	300.00	300.00	300.00
Failure to advise of muzzle and leasing requirements	100.00	100.00	100.00
Releasing dog from custody	750.00	750.00	750.00

### Stock control

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Trespass - Impounding Act 1955, section 16</b>			
<b>Any paddock or meadow or grass or stubble</b>			
Fee per - horse, mare, gelding, colt, bull, cow, steer, heifer, calf, ass, mule or deer (per animal per day)	2.00	2.00	2.00
Fee per - ram, ewe, wether or lamb (per animal per day)	0.50	0.50	0.50
Fee per - goat, boar, sow or other pig (per animal per day)	5.00	5.00	5.00
<b>Any land having thereon any growing crop or from which the crop has not been removed, or in any cemetery</b>			
Fee per - horse, mare, gelding, colt, bull, cow, steer, heifer, calf, ass, mule or deer (per animal per day)	5.00	5.00	5.00
Fee per - ram, ewe, wether or lamb (per animal per day)	1.00	1.00	1.00
Fee per - goat, boar, sow or other pig (per animal per day)	10.00	10.00	10.00
<b>Stock call outs</b>			
Corporate mileage	corporate mileage	corporate mileage	corporate mileage
Advertising	Actual cost	Actual cost	Actual cost

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Other charges - Impounding Act 1955, sections 14 &amp; 15</b>			
Pound fee per animal, per day (stallion, ass, mule or bull over the age of 9 months, mare, gelding, colt, filly or foal, ox, cow, steer, heifer or calf, ram, ewe, wether or lamb, goat, deer, boar, sow or other pig)	100.00	100.00	100.00

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Pound fee per Animal Impounded Thereafter the First Animal (stallion, ass, mule or bull over the age of 9 months, mare, gelding, colt, filly or foal, ox, cow, steer, heifer or calf, ram, ewe, wether or lamb, goat, deer, boar, sow or other pig)	30.00	30.00	30.00
Sustenance per animal, per day	14.00	14.00	14.00
Conveyance charge	Actual cost	Actual cost	Actual cost

### Building Control

These fees are set in accordance with the Building Act 2004, the Fencing of Swimming Pools Act 1978, the Sale of Liquor Act 1989 and the Amusement Devices Regulations 1978. However, through the course of processing building consents there are some exceptions to this and they are outlined as follows:

- Where external or additional internal expertise is necessary for processing building consents, the charge for those services will be passed onto the applicant
- Structural checking fees when undertaken by Council officers are charged at the Officers' hourly charge out rate
- Fixed charges are payable on application. At the end of processing inspection fees and additional levies may be payable.
- The Council is required to collect fees on behalf of others:
  - Building Research Association Levy – for every building consent with an estimated value of \$20,000 and over, \$1 per \$1,000 is payable (Note: GST is not applicable to this levy)
  - Ministry of Business, Innovation & Employment (MBIE - Building and Housing Levy) – for every building consent with an estimated value of 20,444 and over, \$1.75 per \$1,000 is payable (Note: GST is applicable to this levy)
- Building consents cancelled before the first inspection is conducted will be refunded only that part of the full charge for which processing work has not yet been carried out.

Where inspection fees apply the cost includes the building inspector's hourly charge out rate, and corporate mileage.

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Project Information Memoranda (PIM) - Building Act 2004, sections 219 &amp; 32</b>			
Building work valued up to \$20,000 including structures as listed under building consents (b)(i) and (b)(ii), but excluding items listed under (a), (c) and (j) – all listed in the table below	173.00	177.00	180.00
Building work valued up to and including \$1,000,000	347.00	354.00	361.00
Building work valued over \$1,000,000	428.00	437.00	446.00
<b>Building consents - Building Act 2004, section 219</b>			
Inspection fee per visit in relation to building consent applications (the number of inspections will vary depending on the project)	179.00	182.00	186.00

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Solid fuel and solar water heaters – includes one inspection, accreditation levy and a final code compliance certificate <b>plus</b> an electronic system processing fee	372.00 + \$25.00	380.00 + \$25.00	387.00 + \$25.00
(a) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Minor plumbing and drainage (e.g. ensuites, septic tanks, other small works involving no increase in building area)</li> <li>Demolitions</li> <li>Signs</li> <li>Insulation</li> <li>Swimming pools</li> <li>Fencing only of swimming pools</li> </ul>	224.00 + 50.00 (electronic system processing fee)	229.00 + 50.00 (electronic system processing fee)	233.00 + 50.00 (electronic system processing fee)
(a)(i) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Garages (including resited garages)</li> <li>Carports</li> <li>Farm buildings/sheds</li> <li>Decks</li> <li>Shade cloth structures</li> </ul>	388.00 + 105.00 (electronic system processing fee)	395.00 + 105.00 (electronic system processing fee)	403.00 + 105.00 (electronic system processing fee)
Inspections	179.00	182.00	186.00
(b)(ii) Building work valued up to \$20,000 including temporary or transportable classrooms, garages converted to habitable rooms, re-piled dwellings, retaining walls	439.00 + 50.00 (electronic system processing fee)	447.00 + 50.00 (electronic system processing fee)	456.00 + 50.00 (electronic system processing fee)
(c) Erection and removal of marquees for temporary events	234.00 + 50.00 (electronic system processing fee)	239.00 + 50.00 (electronic system processing fee)	244.00 + 50.00 (electronic system processing fee)
(d) Dwelling additions, commercial and public buildings up to \$20,000 in value	576.00 + 105.00 (electronic system processing fee)	588.00 + 105.00 (electronic system processing fee)	600.00 + 105.00 (electronic system processing fee)
(e) All building work of value from \$20,001 up to \$100,000	1030.00 + 155.00 (electronic system processing fee)	1051.00 + 155.00 (electronic system processing fee)	1072.00 + 155.00 (electronic system processing fee)
(f) All building work of value from \$100,001 up to \$150,000	1581.00 + 155.00 (electronic system processing fee)	1613.00 + 155.00 (electronic system processing fee)	1645.00 + 155.00 (electronic system processing fee)
(g) All building work of value from \$150,001 up to \$500,000	2081.00 + 160.00 (electronic system processing fee)	2122.00 + 160.00 (electronic system processing fee)	2165.00 + 160.00 (electronic system processing fee)

## 330

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
(h) All building work of value from \$500,001 up to \$1,000,000	2479.00 + 160.00 (electronic system processing fee)	2528.00 + 160.00 (electronic system processing fee)	2579.00 + 160.00 (electronic system processing fee)
<b>Building consents - Building Act 2004, section 219</b>			
(i) Buildings over \$1,000,000 in value, add \$120 for every \$100,000 over \$1,000,000 plus an electronic system processing fee	3029.00 + 160.00	3090.00 + 160.00	3152.00 + 160.00
(j) Stock underpasses and farm bridges. Includes two building inspections and engineering input into checking of plans, technical advice and inspection of site before and after installation plus an electronic system processing fee	1408.00 + 50.00	1436.00 + 50.00	1464.00 + 50.00
<b>Accreditation levy - Building Act 2004, sections 215 &amp; 219</b>			
All consents	82.00	83.00	85.00
<b>Scanning and storage of building consents and documents - Building Act 2004, section 219</b>			
All Consents	61.00	62.00	64.00
<b>Code Compliance Certificates - Building Act 2004, sections 95 &amp; 93(2)(b)</b>			
To issue a final Code Compliance Certificate (CCC) in respect of a building consent that has already been issued and interim Code Compliance Certificate	175.00	175.00	175.00
Application for extension of time to apply for a Code Compliance Certificate	155.00	155.00	155.00
Compliance schedules & building warrant of fitness - Building Act 2004, sections 100, 108 & 219			
Issue of a new Compliance Schedule	214.00	218.00	223.00
Annual inspection of buildings with specified systems	214.00	218.00	223.00
Where a building fails its annual compliance audit, a re-inspection fee will apply at standard inspection rates.	214.00	218.00	223.00
Amendment to Compliance Schedule	92.00	94.00	96.00
Annual receipt of building warrant of fitness (where an inspection did not take place)	90.00	90.00	90.00

## 331

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Resiting</b>			
Resiting report	133.00	135.00	138.00
Officers' hourly charge out rate (outside the district only)	Building Control - Officers' hourly charge out rate (outside the district only)	Building Control - Officers' hourly charge out rate (outside the district only)	Building Control - Officers' hourly charge out rate (outside the district only)
Mileage (outside the district only)	corporate mileage	corporate mileage	corporate mileage
<b>Application for temporary accommodation - Building Act 2004, section 219</b>			
Available only while an application is building a dwelling	255.00	260.00	265.00
A refundable performance bond of \$5,000 is also required under the RMA 1991 to ensure that occupation of the temporary premises is discontinued within the agreed period.			
<b>Application for dispensation and waivers - Building Act 2004, section 219</b>			
For dispensation from provisions of the Building Act 2004 or the Fencing of Swimming Pools Act 1987 (per hour)	179.00	182.00	186.00
<b>Application for a Building Certificate - Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012</b>			
Inspection of premises for fire safety and access for people with disabilities	296.00	302.00	308.00
<b>Certificate of Acceptance - Building Act 2004, section 96</b>			
Application fee (includes the cost of one inspection)	602.00	614.00	626.00
These projects are also liable for all fees that would have been payable had the owner (or the owner's predecessor in title) applied for building consent before carrying out the building work.			

## 332

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Certificate for public use - Building Act 2004, section 363A</b>			
To issue a certificate for public use in respect of a building	180.00	185.00	190.00
Inspections to check compliance with conditions of the certificate	179.00	182.00	186.00
<b>Fencing of swimming pools - Fencing of Swimming Pools Act 1987</b>			
First inspection of pool fence to check compliance	92.00	94.00	96.00
Inspection fee for second and subsequent inspections if satisfactory progress is not made (per inspection)	168.00	172.00	175.00
<b>Certificates - Building Act 2004, sections 71, 77, 78(1) &amp; 219</b>			
Section 71 Certificate – preparation, signing and registration of certificates	479.00	489.00	499.00
Section 75 Certificate – preparation, signing and registration	530.00	541.00	552.00
Removal of entry under section 78(1) of the Building Act	245.00	250.00	255.00
<b>Amendments</b>			
Processing charge is based on the review Officers' and administration standard hours rates	Officers' hourly charge out rate	Officers' hourly charge out rate	Officers' hourly charge out rate
<b>Notice to Fix - Building Act 2004, section 164</b>			
To issue and serve	250.00	255.00	260.00
Inspections to check compliance with conditions of Notice to Fix – includes legal advice	179.00	182.00	186.00
<b>Infringement Notices - Building (Infringement Offences, Fees, and Forms) Regulations 2007</b>			
Infringement Notices issued for offences under the Regulations. (Fees vary depending on the offence)	Fees as prescribed in Schedule I of the Regulations	Fees as prescribed in Schedule I of the Regulations	Fees as prescribed in Schedule I of the Regulations
<b>Request for information or service - Building Act 2004, section 219</b>			
Non-routine request for information	Officers' hourly charge out rate	Officers' hourly charge out rate	Officers' hourly charge out rate
Record of Title and ordering documents through Land Information New Zealand (LINZ)	50.00	55.00	60.00

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Amusement devices - Amusement Devices Regulations 1978: regulation 11 approval to operate</b>			
One device for up to 7 days	11.50	11.50	11.50
Additional device for up to 7 days	2.30	2.30	2.30
Each device for every 7 days	1.15	1.15	1.15
BRANZ Levy	For every building consent with an estimated value of \$20,000 and over, \$1.00 per \$1,000 is payable	For every building consent with an estimated value of \$20,000 and over, \$1.00 per \$1,000 is payable	For every building consent with an estimated value of \$20,000 and over, \$1.00 per \$1,000 is payable
MBIE Levy	for every building consent with an estimated value of 20,444 and over, \$1.75 per \$1,000 is payable	for every building consent with an estimated value of 20,444 and over, \$1.75 per \$1,000 is payable	for every building consent with an estimated value of 20,444 and over, \$1.75 per \$1,000 is payable
Building Consent Exemptions	75.00	76.00	77.00
<b>Historic Applications</b>			
Historic Review	82.00	83.00	85.00
Inspection	179.00	182.00	186.00
<b>Application for works over or adjacent to water assets</b>			
Works over application fee	527.00	540.00	554.00
Works over processing fee	362.00	371.00	380.00

## District planning

Application for a private plan change to the district plan

A charge/s for a plan change will be made to recover the Council's actual costs to prepare a private plan change to the district plan including, but not limited to, the following matters:

- administration costs including notification costs
- research
- technical advice
- preparation of reports to meet the requirements of the Resource Management Act (RMA)
- processing of the plan change in accordance with the First Schedule of the RMA
- hearing administration and commissioner costs
- legal costs

A deposit is required prior to processing. Any charges above those covered by the deposit will be invoiced periodically.

## Other matters

Where the plan change to which the charges relates has any of the following attributes:

- it involves a major change in policy
- it affects a wide geographical area
- it is likely to involve the Council in significant investigation or research
- has any other attribute that is likely to incur significant cost; the deposit may be increased up to a maximum of \$27,000.

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/23 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>District Plan</b>			
Costs to consider and process a Private Plan Change request where fixed charge is inadequate	Charged on a cost recovery basis	Charged on a cost recovery basis	Charged on a cost recovery basis
Initial deposit to consider and process a Private Plan Change (fixed charge)	11,200.00	11,400.00	11,400.00
Further deposit to consider and process a Private Plan Change (fixed charge)	11,200.00	11,400.00	11,400.00

### Development Agreements

This fee is based on reasonable costs for large scale development, requiring management and coordination of a project team to assess activities. This differs from development contribution agreements.

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/23 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Cost of entering a development agreement Plus actual and reasonable costs where necessary	Any reasonable cost incurred by the Council in the production of a development agreement will be borne by the developer. Costs will range and may include engineering advice, legal advice, and drafting fee		

### Resource management

#### Planning and planning information

These fees and charges are set by various sections of the Resource Management Act (RMA) 1991, the COVID-19 Recovery (Fast Track Consenting Act) 2020, sections of the Local Government Act (LGA) 2002 and sections of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012. In addition to the listed fee, charge or lodgment fee, all land use consent applications (except those for outline plans) incur a minimum monitoring charge.

#### Pre-application charges

The lodgment fee for pre application requests covers the provision of a meeting for up to one hour with a Planner and up to two technical experts (as deemed necessary by the Planner). Any additional time spent on your request is charged at an Officers' hourly charge out rate and includes but is not limited to administration, research, writing and distribution of meeting notes, and additional meetings.

#### Voluntary Conservation Covenants

The Council will meet the actual internal legal costs associated with conservation covenant document preparation where the conservation covenant is entered into on a voluntary basis; such costs will be met by the conservation fund.

#### Section 36 of the Resource Management Act

The charges (set fees, lodgement fees and hourly rates) set out in this booklet are charges which meet the definition of a 'fixed charge' pursuant to Section 36 of the RMA 1991 and are stated inclusive of GST, at the prevailing rate.

All 'fixed charges' are payable in full in advance. Pursuant to Section 36(7) of the RMA, the Council will not perform the action or commence processing the application to which the charge relates until it has been paid. Documentation or certificates will not be issued until payment of charges have been cleared. Unless stated as a set fee, all fees are lodgement fees and are subject to additional charges below.

#### Additional charges

Where a lodgement fee is in any case inadequate to enable the Council to recover its actual and reasonable costs in respect of the matter concerned, the Council will require the applicant to pay an additional charge.

Additional charges do not apply to set fees. Where the additional charge is less than \$25 the Council will not require the applicant to pay the additional charge.

Additional charges may also be included in the following circumstances:

- If it is necessary for the services of a consultant to be engaged by the Council (including their attendance at any hearing or meeting) then the consultant's fees will be charged in full to the application as an additional charge
- If any legal fees are incurred by the Council in relation to legal advice obtained for any application, including fees incurred if the Council's solicitor is required to be present at any hearing, these fees will be charged in full to the applicant as an additional charge.
- If any commissioner hearing fees and associated costs are incurred in considering and determining a particular application these fees will be charged in full to the applicant as an additional charge.

### **Purpose**

The purpose of each set fee and lodgement fee and additional charge is to recover the actual and reasonable costs incurred by the Council in receiving and processing applications and in issuing decisions and monitoring performance of consent conditions.

### **Charge-out rates for Council Officers' and mileage**

Council Staff Charge-out rates are set out in this schedule on pages 43-46.

Mileage rates will be charged in accordance with the prevailing Inland revenue Department mileage rates at the time of invoice.

### **Additional fixed fees**

At any time after the receipt of an application and before a decision has been made, the Council may fix a fee pursuant to Section 36(1) of the RMA which is more than the fixed charge set out in this booklet.

In that event:

- The Council may require that no further action will be taken in connection with the application until that fixed fee is paid in accordance with Section 36(7) of the RMA; and
- Pursuant to Section 36(3) of the RMA make additional charges.

### **Legal Documents**

Where any legal document requires more than three hours work an extra charge based on the solicitor's hourly charge out rate will be made, over and above the set fee.

### **Lodgement Fees**

Any lodgement fees required under this schedule of fees and charges for any application for a resource consent or requirement for designation or heritage order may be increased up to the stated maximum of \$27,000, where the matter to which the charge relates has any of the following attributes for any other reason the Customer Support General Manager deems appropriate:

- a large development proposal; or the proposal
- is likely to involve significant potential adverse effects on the environment; or
- involves major policy issues; or
- is likely to involve the Council in significant research or investigation; or
- involves the notification of over 35 parties; or
- is a subdivision involving more than 10 lots.

The Consents Manager shall have the right to reduce lodgement fees to the level of expected costs in circumstances where he or she considers this appropriate.

The Consents Manager shall have the right to vary lodgement fees and final charges for heritage order requests if, in his or her opinion, some of the benefits are to the whole community.

Where an application involves both a land use and subdivision consent, and is to be notified, then only one lodgement fee for a notified application may be required.

### Refund of charges

Pursuant to Section 36(5) of the RMA, the Council will remit the whole or part of the charges listed in this schedule where the lodgement fee paid is greater than the costs incurred by the Council in processing the application. Any refund due will be paid after the Council has assessed the final costs of processing the application. Where the refund is less than \$25 no refund will be given.

### Planning charges

Note: all charges are lodgement fees unless stated as a set fee.

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Pre-Application Advice</b>			
Pre application advice and meeting - note: first hour free for Planning & Technical Staff and then charged actual and reasonable	380.00	390.00	400.00
Planning information research - Duty Planner	First 30 minutes free of charge, then recovery of actual and reasonable costs	First 30 minutes free of charge, then recovery of actual and reasonable costs	First 30 minutes free of charge, then recovery of actual and reasonable costs
<b>Applications for land use consent – non-notified applications</b>			
Major	3500.00	3600.00	3700.00
Minor - eg: Dependent person dwellings, development control and performance standards infringements, minor earthworks	1900.00	2000.00	2100.00
Resites include bond preparation and monitoring	1900.00	2000.00	2100.00
Earthworks in the Hauraki Gulf Catchment Area - set fee (Monitoring Fee to be added)	530.00	540.00	550.00
Exemption for Temporary or Marginal Boundary Activities - set fee	530.00	540.00	550.00
Permitted Boundary Activities - set fee	450.00	460.00	470.00
Fast Track Consents as prescribed in Section 87AAC of the RMA	1900.00	2000.00	2100.00
Planning Certificate - Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 - set fee	430.00	440.00	450.00
Section 127-132 – change, cancel or review conditions of consent	1800.00	1900.00	2000.00
Section 125 - Extension of Time	1500.00	1600.00	1700.00
Certificates of compliance and existing use certificates - section 139 & 139A	2300.00	2400.00	2500.00
<b>Applications for subdivision consent – non-notified applications</b>			
1 - 4 Lot subdivision & Boundary Adjustments/Relocation	3,300.00	3,400.00	3,500.00

5 - 10 Lot Subdivision	5,300.00	5,400.00	5,500.00
> 10 Lots + additional \$ charge per lot over 10 lots	5,300.00 + 110 per lot in excess of 10	5,400.00 + 120 per lot in excess of 10	5,500.00 + 130 per lot in excess of 10

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Transferrable Lots/Environmental Lots, Conservation Lots	4,300.00	4,400.00	4,500.00
Section 226 Subdivision - Report and Decision	2,300.00	2,400.00	2,500.00
Section 127 change or cancel conditions of consent	1700.00	1800.00	1900.00
Section 128-132 – review conditions of consent	3500.00	3600.00	3700.00
Section 125 - Extension of Time	1,700.00	1800.00	1900.00
Cross Lease Subdivision Amendment	1800.00	1900.00	2000.00
Easement approvals - LGA Section 348 - decision and report	1300.00	1400.00	1500.00
Revocation of easements - report and decision only - Section 243	1000.00	1100.00	1200.00
Change or cancel consent notice Section 221 report and decision only	1,800.00	1900.00	2000.00
Cancellation of amalgamation conditions - section 241 report and decision only where a full subdivision consent is not required	1000.00	1100.00	1200.00
<b>Non-notified applications regarding requirements for designation and heritage orders - Resource Management Act 1991 unless otherwise stated</b>			
Requirements for designation	4,300.00	4,400.00	4,500.00
Requirements for alteration to a designation - Section 181 (2)	4,300.00	4,400.00	4,500.00
Requirements for alteration to a designation - Section 181 (3)	1,900.00	2,000.00	2,100.00
Requirements for removal of a designation - Section 182	1,900.00	2,000.00	2,100.00
Applications to determine that a designation should not lapse – sections 184(1)(b) & 2(b)	1,900.00	2,000.00	2,100.00
Requirements for heritage orders	1,900.00	2,000.00	2,100.00
Requirements for the removal of heritage orders	1,900.00	2000.00	2100.00
Outline plans – section 176A	1900.00	2000.00	2100.00
Request to Waiver of requirement for outline plan - section 176A (2)	500.00	510.00	520.00
<b>Limited Notified and Full Notified Application for Subdivision, Landuse Consent, Designations and Heritage Orders</b>			
Limited Notification includes 1 day hearing	8800.00	8900.00	9000.00
Notification includes 1 day Hearing	10,800.00	10,900.00	11,000.00

Draft

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Prehearing Meetings	Actual and reasonable costs	Actual and reasonable costs	Actual and reasonable costs
Hearing fees will generally be charged at an actual hourly charge out rate and fall under the following criteria:			
For the hearing of any application made under the RMA a charge will be made for the costs of planning staff, technical advisors, solicitors, secretariat and administration.	Actual and reasonable costs	Actual and reasonable costs	Actual and reasonable costs
Hearing by external commissioners	Actual costs to hear and application – to be charged to the applicant	Actual costs to hear and application – to be charged to the applicant	Actual costs to hear and application – to be charged to the applicant
Hearings by Councillors	Fee for each Councillor, including time spent on site visits (as measured from the hearing venue) and set by the Remuneration Authority	Fee for each Councillor, including time spent on site visits (as measured from the hearing venue) and set by the Remuneration Authority	Fee for each Councillor, including time spent on site visits (as measured from the hearing venue) and set by the Remuneration Authority
Where applicants do not give at least 48 hours written notice of a request for cancellation, withdrawal or postponement of a schedule hearing	The Council reserves the right to charge the applicant the actual costs incurred in preparing for the scheduled hearing	The Council reserves the right to charge the applicant the actual costs incurred in preparing for the scheduled hearing	The Council reserves the right to charge the applicant the actual costs incurred in preparing for the scheduled hearing
<b>Actions related to Engineering Approvals, 223, 224 and Compliance of Conditions on Subdivision</b>			
Post Subdivision Start-up Meeting and Preconstruction of infrastructure site meeting	Actual costs + corporate mileage	Actual costs + corporate mileage	Actual costs + corporate mileage
Section 223 Certificate Survey Plan approval - 1 - 4 Lots - set fee	380.00	390.00	400.00
Section 223 Certificate Survey Plan approval 5 - 10 Lots - set fee	430.00	440.00	450.00

340

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Section 223 Certificate Survey Plan approval > 10 Lots - set fee plus additional charge per lot over 10 lots	630.00 + \$12 per lot over 10 lots	640.00 + \$14 per lot over 10 lots	650.00 + \$16 per lot over 10 lots
Engineering plan approvals	800.00 + Actual costs + corporate mileage	900.00 + Actual costs + corporate mileage	1,000.00 + Actual costs + corporate mileage
Clearance Checks of conditions in preparation for Section 224 Certificate	Actual costs + corporate mileage	Actual costs + corporate mileage	Actual costs + corporate mileage
Section 348 (LGA) certificate, 224(f) Certificate and Processing transferrable lots	Actual costs + corporate mileage	Actual costs + corporate mileage	Actual costs + corporate mileage
Section 224 - LOL Certificate Approval - set fee	350.00	360.00	370.00
Resign of Section 223 or 224 Certificate - set fee	350.00	360.00	370.00
Fees for the creation of all new property files for each lot created during subdivision - to be paid at Clearance stage (set fee)	90.00	95.00	100.00

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Update new lots with Hazards – per lot to be paid at Clearance stage – SET FEE	175.00	180.00	185.00
241 and 243 RMA Certificates, Unit Title Certificates	480.00	490.00	500.00
Assign and supply RAPID property number at subdivision (per plate) - to be paid at clearance stage	65.00	70.00	75.00
Supply replacement RAPID property number plate	35.00	37.00	39.00
Assign Urban property number at subdivision (per number) - to be paid at clearance stage	20.00	25.00	30.00
Assign Urban/RAPID property number outside of Subdivision	Free of charge	Free of charge	Free of charge
<b>Development Contribution assessment and administration – Local Government Act 2002</b>			
Actual and reasonable costs for objections to Development Contributions will be payable in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002			
Establishment of DC Development Agreement	Actual and reasonable cost of administration and legal staff time	Actual and reasonable cost of administration and legal staff time	Actual and reasonable cost of administration and legal staff time

## 341

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Objections to Development Contributions (actual costs for commissioner/s Council staff and other support) (deposit)	520.00	520.00	520.00
<b>All development contributions, legal fees, clearance costs and outstanding consent fees are required to be paid prior to the release of the 224 certificate.</b>			
<b>Legal fees related to all types of subdivision and land use consents - Resource Management Act unless otherwise stated</b>			
Sections 108 & 109 - Preparation and signing of any bond, covenant, legal document, encumbrance instrument or variation thereto required as a condition of consent to enable the issue of a completion certificate (set fee)	890.00	890.00	890.00
Variation of bond, covenant or consent notice (set fee)	600.00	600.00	600.00
Partial bond refunds - administration fee per site inspection - Note: partial refunds for bonds will be deducted from the bond amount	Admin Officers' hourly charge out rate	Admin Officers' hourly charge out rate	Admin Officers' hourly charge out rate
Partial bond refunds – site inspections associated with partial refunds per site inspection	Admin Officers' hourly charge out rate	Admin Officers' hourly charge out rate	Admin Officers' hourly charge out rate
Preparation of consent notice (set fee)	750.00	750.00	750.00
Preparation of minor covenants or any variations thereto (set fee)	580.00	580.00	580.00
Discharge of bond, encumbrance instrument, cancellation of consent notice or covenant - partial or full (set fee)	400.00	400.00	400.00
Surrender of consent – legal fee (set fee)	400.00	400.00	400.00
Miscellaneous legal services e.g. any certificates or other legal document prepared by the Council's legal section	Hourly charge out rate + mileage & actual cost of disbursements	Hourly charge out rate + mileage & actual cost of disbursements	Hourly charge out rate + mileage & actual cost of disbursements
<b>Actions related to all types of subdivision and land use - Resource Management Act 1991 unless otherwise stated</b>			
Objections requested to be considered by an Independent Hearings Commissioner - Actual Costs incurred by engaging a Commissioner	2,800.00	2,900.00	3,000.00
The Council's policy determines that it may decide on a case-by-case basis to refund any fee deposit paid if the Council upholds the objection in its entirety.			
Iwi consult charge (set fee)	60.00	65.00	70.00
Record of Title and ordering documents through Land Information New Zealand (LINZ)	50.00	55.00	60.00

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Preparation of any document or certificate for the purposes of Overseas Investment Office or for any such enactments or regulations (set fee)	600.00	600.00	600.00
Every other certificate authority, approval, consent, report or service given, or inspection made by the Council under any enactment or regulation not otherwise mentioned elsewhere in this schedule where such enactment contains no provision authorising the Council to charge a fee and does not provide that the certificate, authority, approval, consent, report or service or inspection is to be given or made free of charge.	Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage	Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage	Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage
The applicant will reimburse any fees paid by the Council to commissioners, consultants, advisers, solicitors and other creditors related to any other matter connected with resource consent or certificate application	Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage	Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage	Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage
Administration fee for the processing of non-payment	Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage	Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage	Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage
<b>Actions relating to the COVID-19 Recovery (Fast Track Consenting Act) 2020</b>			
Fast Track Consenting Processes lodged with the Environmental Protection Authority	Recovery of actual and reasonable costs	Recovery of actual and reasonable costs	Recovery of actual and reasonable costs

### Property information requests

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Information and requests</b>			
General Photocopying	Actual Costs	Actual Costs	Actual Costs
Scanning and providing disks	Actual Costs	Actual Costs	Actual Costs
Drainage plans	34.00	36.00	38.00
Building consents	34.00	36.00	38.00
Microfiche	34.00	36.00	38.00
Resource Consents	34.00	36.00	38.00
Any person wishing to view information on any files held by the Council will be charged at the Officers' hourly charge out rate for each half hour or thereafter. If a staff member is required to assist in your request there will be a charge per half hour at the Officers' hourly rate.	Officers' hourly charge out rate	Officers' hourly charge out rate	Officers' hourly charge out rate

## Land Information Memoranda

Land Information Memoranda (LIM) requests for the supply of information in writing about a property including plan and resource consent details service details, requisitions and rates and any other matters within Council records.

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>LIM Services</b>			
Urban/New Residential	285.00	290.00	295.00
Rural/Coastal/Pa Zone/Country Living	405.00	410.00	415.00
Commercial/industrial - Note: Includes Commercial/Industrial Buildings in the Urban/Rural Zone	575.00	580.00	585.00
<b>Urgent LIM Services</b> Note: Council is unable to provide Urgent LIM'S for Commercial and Industrial Properties			
Within 5 working days	130.00	135.00	140.00
Urban/New Residential	285.00 + 130.00 Urgent Fee	290.00 + 135.00 Urgent Fee	295.00 + 140.00 Urgent Fee
Rural/Coastal/Pa Zone/Country Living	405.00 + 130.00 Urgent Fee	410.00 + 135.00 Urgent Fee	415.00 + 140.00 Urgent Fee
Courier Fee	8.00	8.50	9.00
Record of Title and ordering documents through Land Information New Zealand (LINZ)	50.00	55.00	60.00

## Environmental health & alcohol licensing

### Environmental health

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Food businesses operating under the Food Act 2014</b>			
Application for registration of Food Control Plan (Section 56, Food Act 2014). Includes assessment of the food business, mentoring, processing the application and issuing registration.	380.00	390.00	400.00
Renewal of registration of Food Control Plan in accordance with Part 2 of Schedule 4 of the Act before the expiry of the current registration	165.00	170.00	175.00
Processing an application for a significant amendment to a Food Control Plan under section 45 of the Act	215.00	220.00	230.00
Processing notification of a significant change in circumstances to a Food Control Plan under section 51 of the Act	165.00	170.00	175.00
Processing mandatory suspension of a Food Control Plan under section 62 of the Act	165.00	170.00	175.00
Processing voluntary suspension of a Food Control Plan	165.00	170.00	175.00

under section 64 of the Act			
Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Application for registration of a National Programme (Section 86, Food Act 2014)	278.00	286.00	295.00
Renewal of registration of National Programme in accordance with Part 2 of Schedule 4 of the Act before the expiry of the current registration	165.00	170.00	175.00
Processing notification of a significant change in circumstances to a National Programme under section 81 of the Act	165.00	170.00	175.00
Processing mandatory suspension of a National Programme under section 90 of the Act	165.00	170.00	175.00
Processing voluntary suspension of a National Programme under section 92 of the Act	165.00	170.00	175.00
Adding additional food business to a current registration	46.00	47.00	48.00
All activities associated with verification of food control plans or national programmes – covers all activities associated with verification of food control plans or national programmes, including administration, preparation, on site verification, travel and report preparation. Applies to scheduled and unscheduled verifications. A base rate will apply and any time over 3.5 hours required will be charged on a ¼ hourly basis of this fee	606.90	619.04	631.42
Termination of verification due to failure of the operator to facilitate the verification	113.00	117.00	120.00
Monitoring and compliance activities under the Food Act 2014 including exercising any power referenced by and for the purposes expressed in Section 298 of the Act (except for Sections 302 and 303) where a sanction has been imposed by the Food Safety Officer and/or where some form of corrective action is required by the operator – at the following hourly rate.	173.40	176.90	180.40
Issue of Improvement Notice in accordance with Section 302 of the Act, including development of the notice - per notice plus hourly charge spent developing and issuing the notice after the first hour	173.40	176.90	180.40
Processing application for review of issue of improvement notice under section 303 of the Act - per application plus per hour spent processing the application after the first hour	173.40	176.90	180.40
Processing application for review of decision under section 355 of the Act	260.00	260.00	260.00

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Registration of Hairdressers (Health (Hairdressers) Regulations 1980)</b>			
Initial registration - covers costs consultation and advice, administrative costs of setting up the premises in the database and a pre-registration inspection	278.00	286.00	295.00
Renewal of registration - covers the cost of annual inspection of the premises	185.00	191.00	197.00
<b>Registration of Camping Grounds (Health (Camping Grounds) Regulations 1985)</b>			
Initial registration - covers costs consultation and advice, administrative costs of setting p the premises in the database and a pre-registration inspection	310.00	320.00	330.00
Renewal of registration - covers the cost of annual inspection of the premises	215.00	221.00	228.00
<b>Registration of Offensive Trades/Stock Saleyards (Health Act 1956)</b>			
Initial registration - covers costs consultation and advice, administrative costs of setting up the premises in the database and a pre-registration inspection	278.00	286.00	295.00
Renewal of registration - covers the cost of annual inspection of the premises	215.00	221.00	228.00
<b>Registration of funeral directors</b>			
Premises with mortuary – initial registration covers consultation and advice, administrative costs of setting up the premises in the database and a pre-registration inspection.	278.00	286.00	295.00
Renewal of registration – covers the cost of annual inspection of the premises	185.00	191.00	197.00
Premises with no mortuary – initial registration	95.00	98.00	101.00
Renewal of registration – covers the cost of maintaining a register of funeral directors in accordance with the Health (Burial) Regulations 1946	95.00	98.00	101.00
<b>Noting of certificates - (Health (Registration of Premises) Regulations 1966)</b>			
Covers the cost of altering the details in the database and on the certificate of registration after any change in the occupation of premises.	95.00	98.00	101.00
<b>Additional inspections</b>			
Premises which, during an inspection are found not to comply and receive written notice of work which is required to be completed within a given timeframe will be reinspected. If the required works have not been completed a further notice may be issued and an additional inspection fee charged.	301.00	307.00	313.00

## 346

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Trading in public places</b>			
Covers the cost of regulating where and under what conditions persons wishing to trade in public places may operate within the district. Operators selling articles of food for human consumption (other than fruit and vegetables grown on own property) shall also be required to be registered pursuant to the Food Act 2014. The Council will accept the current health registration of another local authority.	115.00	118.00	122.00
<b>Gaming Machines and TAB Board Venues</b>			
Gambling Venues Policy applications incur a minimum non-refundable deposit. Further charges may be charged should a hearing be required.	1,200.00	1,200.00	1,200.00
Applications for TAB Board Venue Consent under Council's Gambling Venues Policy incur a minimum non-refundable deposit. Further charges may be charged should a hearing be required	900.00	900.00	900.00
<b>Excessive noise</b>			
This covers the costs incurred in seizing, impounding, transporting and storing property seized under sections 323 or 328 of the RMA 1991.	285.00	284.00	303.00

### Alcohol licensing

The Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 2013 prescribe the fees payable for applications and services under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012. The regulations provide for application and annual fees for on, off and club licences and define a fees framework for determining the fees categories for premises using a defined cost/risk rating system. The regulations provide for Council to make a bylaw to set its own fees payable within the framework specified and therefore the specified fees are subject to change should the Council determine to make a bylaw. An amount is paid to the Alcohol Regulatory and Licensing Authority (ARLA) from the fees for on, off, club licences and managers' certificates.

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Alcohol Licence Fees (Inclusive of GST)			
<b>Fee Category Premises</b>			
<b>Very Low</b>			
Total	368.00	368.00	368.00
Waikato District Council	350.75	350.75	350.75
ARLA	17.25	17.25	17.25
<b>Low</b>			
Total	609.50	609.50	609.50
Waikato District Council	575.00	575.00	575.00
ARLA	34.50	34.50	34.50

## 347

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Medium</b>			
Total	816.50	816.50	816.50
Waikato District Council	764.75	764.75	764.75
ARLA	51.75	51.75	51.75
<b>High</b>			
Total	1,023.50	1,023.50	1,023.50
Waikato District Council	937.25	937.25	937.25
ARLA	86.25	86.25	86.25
<b>Very High</b>			
Total	1,437.50	1,437.50	1,437.50
Waikato District Council	1,265.00	1,265.00	1,265.00
ARLA	172.50	172.50	172.50
<b>Special licence</b>			
Class 1 - Waikato District Council	575.00	575.00	575.00
Class 2 - Waikato District Council	207.00	207.00	207.00
Class 3 - Waikato District Council	63.25	63.25	63.25
<b>Manager's certificate/ renewal</b>			
Total	316.25	316.25	316.25
Waikato District Council	287.5	287.5	287.50
ARLA	28.75	28.75	28.75
<b>Other Liquor charges</b>			
Temporary Authority - Waikato District Council	296.70	296.70	296.70
Temporary Licence - Waikato District Council	296.70	296.70	296.70
Permanent Club Charter - Waikato District Council	632.50	632.50	632.50
Extract from Register - Waikato District Council	57.50	57.50	57.50
Note: above number of charges for licences each year is for the Application Fee. Below are the number of charges for the Annual Fee			
<b>Fee Category Premises</b>			
<b>Very Low</b>			
Total	161.00	161.00	161.00
Waikato District Council	143.75	143.75	143.75
ARLA	17.25	17.25	17.25
<b>Low</b>			
Total	391.00	391.00	391.00
Waikato District Council	356.50	356.50	356.50
ARLA	34.50	34.50	34.50
<b>Medium</b>			
Total	632.50	632.50	632.50
Waikato District Council	580.75	580.75	580.75
ARLA	51.75	51.75	51.75
<b>High</b>			
Total	1,035.00	1,035.00	1,035.00
Waikato District Council	948.75	948.75	948.75
ARLA	86.25	86.25	86.25

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Very High</b>			
Total	1,437.50	1,437.50	1,437.50
Waikato District Council	1,265.00	1,265.00	1,265.00
ARLA	172.50	172.50	172.50
<b>Hazardous Activities and Industry List (HAIL)</b>			
These supply specific information in determining if a potentially contaminating activity has occurred on a property	145.00	148.00	152.00
Costs associated with the placement of a public notice notifying of an application for a new alcohol licence.	87.00	90.00	93.00

### Monitoring and enforcement

There will be a charge for every land use consent relating to the monitoring and associated administration costs of the consent.

### Resource monitoring

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Monitoring and enforcement</b>			
There will be a charge for every land use consent relating to the monitoring and associated administration costs of the consent			
<b>Monitoring requests</b>			
Yard encroachments and minor consents – to monitor progress with giving effect to the consent and compliance with consent conditions. For new consents this is payable at issue of consent.	350.00	350.00	350.00
All other consents – to monitor progress with giving effect to the consent and compliance with consent conditions. For new consents this is payable at issue of consent	850.00	850.00	850.00
Cost per additional site inspection required due to on-going site compliance with conditions (e.g. required work not done) or where other costs are required to monitor any consent.	Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage	Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage	Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage
<b>Designations or Heritage orders</b>			
The requiring authority or heritage protection authority shall pay costs incurred by the Council in monitoring the conditions of notices of requirement. RMA 1991: section 36(1)(d)	Actual and reasonable costs based on Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage	Actual and reasonable costs based on Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage	Actual and reasonable costs based on Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Infringement fees - Resource Management (Infringement Offences) Regulations 1999 and the Litter Act 1979, section 13</b> GST is not applicable to these fees			
Contravention of section 9 – restrictions on the use of land section 338(1)(a) GST is not applicable to these fees	300.00	300.00	300.00
Contravention of an abatement notice – not under section 322(1)(c) and section 338(1)(c)	750.00	750.00	750.00
Failure to supply information to an enforcement officer – s.338(2)(c)	300.00	300.00	300.00
Administration fee for the administration of any non- payment (GST applicable)	Actual and reasonable costs	Actual and reasonable costs	Actual and reasonable costs
Depositing litter in or on any public place or private land without the consent of the occupier; or having deposited any litter there.	400.00	400.00	400.00
<b>Monitoring</b>			
The cost of staff time and expense associated with investigation, remediation (if necessary) and complaints can be recovered for significant non-compliance with the District Plan or for repeat offending where environmental impacts are considered to be more than minor.	Actual and reasonable costs based on Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage	Actual and reasonable costs based on Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage	Actual and reasonable costs based on Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage

### Parking

Council staff can issue infringement notices for breaches of the Transport (Vehicle and Driver Registration and Licensing) Act 1986, the Land Transport Act 1998, the Transport Act 1962, the Traffic Regulations 1976, the Land Transport (Offences and Penalties) Regulations 1999, the Road Users Rules 2004 and the Tyres and Wheels Rules including unlicensed and unwarranted vehicles. Infringement fees for such breaches are those set out in the relevant legislation.

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Parking infringement fees - second schedule of the Transport Act 1962</b>			
<b>Excess parking</b> GST is not applicable to these fees			
For parking on a road in breach of the provisions of the Waikato District Council Parking, Traffic Control and Public Places Bylaw 2007, and the former Franklin District Council Traffic Control 2006, in excess of a period of time fixed by the bylaw or otherwise where the excess is:			
Up to 30 minutes	12.00	12.00	12.00
Over 30 minutes but no more than 1 hour	15.00	15.00	15.00
Over 1 hour but no more than 2 hours	21.00	21.00	21.00
Over 2 hours but no more than 4 hours	30.00	30.00	30.00

## 350

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Over 4 hours but no more than 6 hours	42.00	42.00	42.00
Over 6 hours	57.00	57.00	57.00
<b>Other parking offences</b> GST is not applicable to these fees			
Parking on a flush median	40.00	40.00	40.00
Failed to Display a permit	40.00	40.00	40.00
No evidence of current vehicle inspection - private vehicle	200.00	200.00	200.00
Operated a unlicensed motor vehicle - parked vehicle	200.00	200.00	200.00
Inconsiderate parking	60.00	60.00	60.00
Parking in a reserved mobility space	150.00	150.00	150.00
Any other parking offence in breach of the Council's Parking Traffic Control and Public Places Bylaw 2007 and the FDC Traffic Control 2006	40.00	40.00	40.00
Other breaches (other than parking breaches) of the Council's Parking Traffic Control and Public Places Bylaw 2007 and the (former) Franklin District Council's Traffic Control Bylaw 2006	35.00	35.00	35.00
<b>Parking charges</b>			
General parking	Free of charge	Free of charge	Free of charge
Parking permit for designated spaces	380.00	380.00	380.00
<b>Towage fees - Transport (Tow Fees)</b> <b>Notice 2004</b> Towage of more than 10km from other urban areas may incur an extra charge.			
Vehicle 3,500kg or less (gross) – 7am to 6pm Monday to Friday (except public holidays)	65.00	65.00	65.00
Other times	85.00	85.00	85.00
Vehicle more than 3,500kg (gross) – 7am to 6pm Monday to Friday (except public holidays)	145.00	145.00	145.00
Other times	215.00	215.00	215.00

## Service Delivery

### Roading

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Road Safety</b>			
Application to erect a bus shelter on a road reserve	Free of charge	Free of charge	Free of charge
Livestock crossing, moving or droving permit application	Free of charge	Free of charge	Free of charge
Permanent livestock crossing 1 <sup>st</sup> application	\$250.00	\$250.00	\$250.00

## 351

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Permanent livestock crossing biannual/annual checks	\$150.00	\$150.00	\$150.00
Overweight permit - valid up to 24 months (includes shorter duration permits)	125.00	125.00	125.00
<b>Monitoring &amp; inspection</b>			
New stock crossing - Installation of posts, signs & cones	1,250.00	1,250.00	1,250.00
Stock crossings - dealing with non-compliance of stock crossing permit conditions (set fee per visit)	\$150.00	\$150.00	\$150.00
Memorandum of encumbrance for stock underpass	790.00	790.00	790.00
Two-yearly structural inspection of stock underpass	176.00	176.00	176.00
<b>Corridor Maintenance</b>			
Corridor Access Request (CAR) - includes first inspection			
Minor Works	235.00	235.00	235.00
Projects	380.00	380.00	380.00
Events	See road closure section below	See road closure section below	See road closure section below
Second and subsequent inspections	192.00	192.00	192.00
Penalty for non-notification	854.00	854.00	854.00
<b>Vehicle entranceways</b>			
Application - includes inspection plus mileage cost	300.00	300.00	300.00
<b>Network development and maintenance</b>			
<b>Temporary road closure permit application</b>			
Road closures for motor sports events.	250.00	250.00	250.00
Road closures for sport and other non-community events	125.00	125.00	125.00
Road closures for community events	Free of charge	Free of charge	Free of charge
Street/footpath damage	Actual cost	Actual cost	Actual cost
Road Naming Process Single site includes sign	500.00	500.00	500.00
Road Naming Process for ROW or PVT road Single site includes sign	500.00	500.00	500.00
Road Naming up to 5 streets	800.00	800.00	800.00
Road Naming 5 streets and over	1200.00	1200.00	1200.00
<b>Motor rallies</b>			
Bond - sealed roads (per road - maximum 10,000)	1,000.00	1,000.00	1,000.00
Bond - unsealed roads (per km - maximum 45,000)	5000.00	5000.00	5000.00
Repair to road and structures	Actual cost	Actual cost	Actual cost

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Unformed (paper) roads</b>			
Requests to initiate road stopping process. All costs including purchase of land at market value to be met by the applicant. A non-refundable deposit is required to initiate the process.	5,000.00	5,000.00	5,000.00
<b>Temporary fences on formed roads</b>			
Application	Actual cost	Actual cost	Actual cost
First inspection	Actual cost	Actual cost	Actual cost
More than one inspection	182.00	182.00	182.00
<b>Road reserve</b>			
Utility installation	\$1000 minimum - As negotiated	\$1000 minimum - As negotiated	\$1000 minimum - As negotiated

## Waste minimisation and refuse

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Recycling bins and crates</b>			
Tuakau wheelie bin replacement	55.00	55.00	55.00
Tuakau wheelie bin delivery	15.00	15.00	15.00
Replacement/additional recycling crates	20.00	22.00	22.00
<b>Refuse prepaid stickers and tags</b>			
Wheelie bin tag	3.00	3.00	3.00
Bag sticker	1.50	1.50	1.50
Roll of 100 wheelie bin tags	287.50	287.50	287.50
Roll of 200 bag stickers	287.50	287.50	287.50
<b>Interim charge</b> Any property that receives a refuse or recycling service will be required to pay a charge to reflect actual period of use.			
July	207.00	210.00	213.00
August	188.00	191.00	194.00
September	169.00	172.00	174.00
October	151.00	153.00	155.00
November	132.00	134.00	135.00
December	113.00	114.00	116.00
January	94.00	95.00	97.00
February	75.00	76.00	77.00
March	56.00	57.00	58.00
April	38.00	38.00	39.00
May	19.00	19.00	19.00

## Water supply

### Reticulation

#### Connection fees

A connection fee applies to all water supply schemes where work is required to connect the property to a Council service. All connections must be installed in accordance with the Regional Infrastructure Technical Specification.

The term 'at cost' means the property owner or developer is liable for the total cost of constructing the connection to the Council main and is also responsible for the physical work in providing the connection.

All connections must be referred to the Council for approval to connect. Non-standard type connections such as industrial and commercial should be referred to the Council for an estimate of cost. All fees are for standard residential urban or rural water supply connections as detailed in the Regional Infrastructure Technical Specification.

A backflow preventer is mandatory for all new connections and is included in the cost of the connection. Non-standard and commercial connections are charged at cost.

Additional independent dwelling units may require separate water connections, and appropriate connection costs and development contributions will be incurred. For more detail refer to the Council's Development Contributions Policy.

#### Disconnection fees

When a house is demolished or removed from a site, Council staff are required to disconnect the water supply at the Council watermain. The costs of disconnection and final water meter reading, if required, will be charged.

Rural consumers may at any time wish to disconnect from a reticulated water scheme. A fee is charged to recover the costs of disconnecting the supply and physically removing the connection. The ownership of removed materials remains with the Council. Normal connection fees will apply should the property owner wish to reconnect to the water supply scheme later.

#### Final water meter reading

A property owner or agent can request a final meter reading to be carried out, the Council will charge a one-off fee for this request. A minimum of 10 working days' notice is required when making the request.

#### Water drawn from fire hydrants

Currently registered tanker water suppliers are permitted to draw water from the Council fire hydrant or water tanker filling station, on payment of an annual fee and registration completed with Council for hydrant use or in the case of the tanker filling station registration with Watercare. These suppliers will be charged on the amount of water drawn from the hydrant. Only Waikato District council branded blue-coloured metered hydrant standpipes should be used to draw water from hydrants. In Pokeno and Tuakau, water can only be drawn from the water tanker filling station and the use of standpipes and hydrant is prohibited in these areas.

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Water connection &amp; disconnection</b>			
20mm urban residential/rural metered	\$1,601.05	\$1,641.08	\$1,682.10
20mm urban residential/rural metered State Highways	\$2,881.28	\$2,953.31	\$3,027.14
Above 20mm and commercial (in all areas all costs are borne by the property owner and water systems are installed by the property owner's contractors to the Councils standards)	At owner cost	At owner cost	At owner cost
Disconnection from water supply – rural reticulated schemes only	\$247.03	\$253.20	\$259.53
Disconnection from water supply upon removal or demolition of a building	\$155.80	\$159.70	\$163.69
<b>Backflow Preventor Testing</b>			
Testing Backflow Preventor 20 MM	\$74.80	\$82.28	90.51
Repair Backflow Preventor 20 MM	\$144.00	172.80	207.36
Above 20mm and commercial (in all areas all costs and management are borne by the property owner/contractors, this includes repairs and should be done to the Councils standards)	At owner cost	At owner cost	At owner cost
<b>Capital Contribution</b>			
Te Ohaaki (Capital contribution additional to boundary connection costs)	20,859.00	20,859.00	20,859.00
<b>Water meter reading</b>			
Final or special water meter reading – minimum 10 working days' notice required	109.00	111.73	114.52
<b>Water drawn from fire hydrants or tanker filling stations</b>			
Annual permit to draw water from fire hydrants – mandatory	93.28	95.61	98.00
Charge by kilo litre (m3) by permit holders only	3.41	3.50	3.59
<b>Flow restrictor</b>			
Temporary removal and reinstallation	156.83	160.75	164.76
After hours removal – outside the hours of 8am to 4.30pm Monday to Friday	313.65	321.49	329.53

### Water by meter

The Council has set a targeted rate for water according to the quantity of water consumed by any person receiving the same as measured or controlled by meter.

The district-wide targeted rate has been set across all water supply schemes on a per cubic metre basis.

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
District wide	2.10	2.18	2.27

## Wastewater

### Reticulation

#### Connection fees

The term 'at cost' means the property owner or developer is liable for the total cost of constructing the connection to the Council main and is also responsible for the physical work in providing the connection. It is expected that the client's contractor will complete the connection to the service at the time that site works are carried out and will charge the client directly. The work must be done to the Council's standards, as specified in the Regional Infrastructure Technical Specification and will be inspected as part of the subdivision or building consent inspection. Additional connections may require development contributions or capital contribution fee

#### Disconnection fees

When a building is demolished or removed from a serviced site then a disconnection fee shall be payable to the Council for the existing wastewater connection to be capped and the utilities information recorded on the Council's 'as-built' plans.

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Connection fee</b>			
In all areas all costs are borne by the property owner and wastewater systems are installed by the property owner's contractors to the Council's standards	At cost	At cost	At cost
<b>Capital Contribution (capital contribution additional to boundary connection costs)</b>			
Rangiriri – for scheme installed in 2008	4,616.00	4,616.00	4,616.00
Taupiri – for scheme installed in 2007	4,154.00	4,154.00	4,154.00
Meremere	1,396.00	1,396.00	1,396.00
Pokeno	33,420.00	33,420.00	33,420.00
Tauwhare Pa	8,330.00	8,330.00	8,330.00
Te Ohaki Road	3,440.00	3,440.00	3,440.00
Whaanga Coast	39,537.00	39,537.00	39,537.00
<b>Disconnection fee</b>			
House removal or demolition	365.93	375.07	384.45
<b>Interim Charge</b>			
Any property that connects to the reticulated wastewater network will be required to pay a charge to reflect actual period of use.			
July	530.00	578.00	629.00
August	482.00	525.00	572.00
September	434.00	473.00	515.00
October	386.00	420.00	457.00
November	337.00	368.00	400.00
December	289.00	315.00	343.00

## 356

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
January	241.00	263.00	286.00
February	193.00	210.00	229.00
March	145.00	158.00	172.00
April	96.00	105.00	114.00
May	48.00	53.00	57.00

### Disposal

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Individual Trade Waste Agreement</b>			
Wastewater disposal charges in respect of commercial organisations that require substantial quantities of discharge into the wastewater reticulation system will be determined by the Council on a case-by-case basis	Price on application	Price on application	Price on application

### Trade waste

Any non-domestic users that discharge into the Wastewater reticulation system will need to obtain a trade waste consent from the Council and may be charged a fair share of the costs. Any 'permitted' and 'conditional' consents relate to the types of trade waste that these businesses produce.

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Disposal of septic tank cleanings</b>			
Huntly wastewater septage facility disposal volume \$ per m3	75.85	77.75	79.69
<b>Application Fees</b>			
Permitted/Controlled Discharge (including final inspection)	214.25	219.60	225.09
Conditional Consent (covering 5 hours work including final inspection)	397.26	407.19	417.37
Hourly rate for applications	112.87	115.69	118.59
Temporary Discharge (including final inspection)	214.25	219.60	225.09
Renewal Fee for Trade Waste Consents	105.21	107.84	110.53
Variation/Change of Details Request	56.99	58.41	59.88
<b>Site Inspection Fees</b>			
Permitted/Controlled Discharge - final inspection (approval to discharge) - additional inspection	151.23	155.01	158.88
Conditional Consent - final inspection (approval to discharge) - additional inspection	239.45	245.44	251.57
Temporary discharge - final inspection (approval to discharge) - additional inspection	239.45	245.44	251.57
Site Inspection - Non-compliance	239.45	245.44	251.57

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>Annual Charges</b>			
Permitted/controlled discharge	214.25	219.60	225.09
Conditional discharge - Risk Class 3	1676.15	1718.06	1761.01
Conditional discharge - Risk Class 2	957.80	981.75	1006.29
Temporary discharge	214.25	219.60	225.09
Discharges to the Tuakau treatment plant	Refer to Watercare	Refer to Watercare	Refer to Watercare
<b>Quantity charge rates for conditional discharge</b>			
<b>Tuakau and Pokeno</b>			
Daily flow volume - \$ per m3	0.87	0.89	0.92
Suspended solids treatment \$ per kg	1.63	1.67	1.71
Total kjeldahl nitrogen treatment \$ per kg	8.78	9.00	9.23
Chemical oxygen demand (COD) \$ per kg	0.73	0.75	0.76
<b>All other areas</b>			
Daily flow volume \$ per m3	1.31	1.34	1.38
Suspend solids treatment \$ per kg	0.88	0.90	0.93
Biochemical oxygen demand treatment \$ per kg	1.05	1.07	1.10
Total phosphorus \$ per kg	6.22	6.38	6.54
Total kjeldahl nitrogen treatment \$ per kg	1.00	1.03	1.06

## Request for official or personal information

The Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA) requires the Council to make available certain public or personal information which it holds.

The Act also makes provision for the Council to make a charge for the information supplied but this charge must be reasonable and is for the cost of labour and materials involved in making the information available. If the request expresses urgency the Council may have to use additional resources to gather the information promptly and the Act permits the Council to charge for these extra resources.

If the charges to gather the information requested are likely to be substantial, the Council will advise the applicant of the likely charges before it commences processing the request and will give the applicant the opportunity to decide whether to proceed with the request. In such cases the Council may also require that the whole or part of any charge be paid in advance before commencing to process the request.

Charges are made by the Council on the following basis.

1. Any request by a person wishing to view information on any files held by Council and requires the presence of an officer during the viewing will incur a charge at the Officers' hourly rate for the first half hour and the Officers' hourly rate for each half hour thereafter.
2. The first half hour spent in processing the LGOIMA application will be free of charge but a charge of \$38.00 will be made for each additional half hour or part thereof.
3. All other charges incurred will be at actual cost involved. The cost includes:
  - producing a document using a computer or other like equipment.
  - reproducing a film, video, or audio recording.
  - arranging for the applicant to hear or view an audio or visual recording.
  - providing a copy of any map, plan, or other document larger than A4 size.

4. If the time taken to process the information and/or the number of copies supplied is only a small margin over the 'free' allowance, the Council may use its discretion as to whether any charge should be made.
5. Where repeated requests are made by the same applicant in respect of a common subject the Council will aggregate these requests for charging purposes. This means that the second and subsequent requests will not be subject to half an hour of free time and 20 free standard A4 photocopies.
6. The Council is not permitted to charge for:
  - locating and retrieving information which is not where it ought to be.
  - time spent deciding whether access should be allowed, and in what form.
7. A deposit will be required where the charge is likely to exceed \$90.00 or where some assurance of payment is required to avoid waste of resources.
8. A record will be kept of any costs incurred. Wherever a liability to pay is incurred the applicant will be notified of the method of calculating the charge and this notification placed on the file.

'Personal' information does not include rating records, resource consents, building consent applications, or any information pertaining to property, which is public information.

## Council Staff Charge out rates

Position title	Rates 2021/2022 (\$)	Rates 2022/2023 (\$)	Rates 2023/2024 (\$)
<b>SERVICE DELIVERY – WATERS/ SOLID WASTE</b>			
Waters Contract Relationship Manager	206.00	211.00	216.00
Waste Minimisation & Resource Recovery Officer	152.00	157.00	162.00
Engineer, Waters	164.00	169.00	174.00
<b>SERVICE DELIVERY - ROADING</b>			
Roading Manager	220.00	225.00	230.00
Programme Delivery Team Manager	196.00	201.00	206.00
Development Coordinator, Roading Asset Management	148.00	153.00	158.00
Senior Design Engineer	190.00	195.00	200.00
Contracts Team Leader, Programme Delivery	187.00	192.00	197.00
Asset Management Team Leader, Roading	195.00	200.00	205.00
Road Safety Engineer	170.00	175.00	180.00
Road Asset Engineer	181.00	186.00	191.00
Project Delivery Team Leader	195.00	200.00	205.00
Asset Engineer, Roading	170.00	175.00	180.00
Design Engineer	162.00	167.00	172.00
Roading Corridor Engineer	148.00	153.00	158.00
Contract Engineer	164.00	169.00	174.00
Project Manager, Programme Delivery	187.00	192.00	197.00
Project Coordinator, Programme Delivery	149.00	154.00	159.00
Networks Controls Corridor Engineer	173.00	178.00	183.00
Surveyor	118.00	123.00	128.00

<b>Position title</b>	<b>Rates 2021/2022 (\$)</b>	<b>Rates 2022/2023 (\$)</b>	<b>Rates 2023/2024 (\$)</b>
<b>SERVICE DELIVERY - PARKS AND FACILITIES</b>			
Community Assets Manager	225.00	230.00	235.00
Asset Management Team Leader, Parks & Facilities	170.00	175.00	180.00
Facilities Asset Engineer, Parks & Facilities	170.00	175.00	180.00
Open Spaces Operations Team Leader	165.00	170.00	175.00
Ecological Planner	160.00	165.00	170.00
Reserves Planner	155.00	160.00	165.00
Maintenance and Contracts Officer	125.00	130.00	135.00
Arborist	125.00	130.00	135.00
Community Venues and Events Team Leader	141.00	146.00	151.00
Ecological Planner	190.00	195.00	200.00
Community Connections Manager	200.00	205.00	210.00
<b>CUSTOMER SUPPORT</b>			
<b>Animal Control</b>			
Animal Control Team Leader	175.00	180.00	175.00
Senior Animal Control Officer	150.00	155.00	160.00
Animal Control Officer	115.00	120.00	125.00
Education and engagement Officer	115.00	120.00	125.00
Pound Keeper	85.00	90.00	95.00
<b>Building Quality</b>			
Building Quality Manager	190.00	195.00	200.00
Planning & Engineering Officer – Senior	170.00	175.00	180.00
Building Inspectors Team Leader	155.00	160.00	165.00
Senior Building Inspector	150.00	155.00	160.00
Building Inspector	140.00	145.00	150.00
Building Review Officer	140.00	145.00	150.00

<b>Position title</b>	<b>Rates 2021/2022 (\$)</b>	<b>Rates 2022/2023 (\$)</b>	<b>Rates 2023/2024 (\$)</b>
Planning and Engineering Officer	130.00	135.00	140.00
Building administration team leader	123.00	128.00	133.00
Building Administrator	115.00	120.00	125.00
<b>Consents</b>			
Consents Manager	220.00	225.00	230.00
Consents Team Leader	200.00	205.00	210.00
Development Engineer Team Leader	200.00	205.00	210.00
Principal Planner	200.00	205.00	210.00
Principal Land Development Engineer	200.00	205.00	210.00
Senior Planner	185.00	190.00	195.00
Senior Land Development Engineer	185.00	190.00	195.00
Intermediate Land Development Engineer	170.00	175.00	180.00
Intermediate Planner	170.00	175.00	180.00
Planner	160.00	165.00	170.00
Land Development Engineer	160.00	165.00	170.00
Consents Administration Team Leader	135.00	140.00	145.00
Senior Consents Administrator	125.00	130.00	135.00
Consents Administrator	115.00	120.00	125.00
LIM Officer	115.00	120.00	125.00
Property Information Officer	115.00	120.00	125.00
<b>Customer Delivery</b>			
Customer Delivery Manager	185.00	190.00	195.00
Customer Delivery Team Leader	135.00	140.00	145.00
Customer Delivery Officer	95.00	100.00	105.00
<b>Community Safety</b>			
Community Safety Manager	217.00	222.00	227.00
Community Safety Support Team Leader	135.00	140.00	145.00
Community Safety Support Officer	110.00	115.00	120.00

<b>Position title</b>	<b>Rates 2021/2022 (\$)</b>	<b>Rates 2022/2023 (\$)</b>	<b>Rates 2023/2024 (\$)</b>
<b>Environmental Health</b>			
Environmental Health Team Leader	175.00	180.00	185.00
Environmental Health Officer	150.00	155.00	160.00
Senior Environmental Health Officer	160.00	164.00	169.00
Contaminated Land Specialist	170.00	175.00	180.00
<b>Monitoring</b>			
Monitoring Team Leader	175.00	180.00	185.00
Investigator	175.00	180.00	185.00
Monitoring Officer	140.00	145.00	150.00
Compliance Officer	115.00	120.00	125.00
Parking Officer	115.00	120.00	125.00
<b>COMMUNITY GROWTH</b>			
<b>Resource Management Policy</b>			
Kaiwhakamaahere	158.00	163.00	168.00
District Plan Administrator	127.00	132.00	137.00
Planning Technician	122.00	127.00	132.00
Policy Planner	156.00	161.00	166.00
Project Team Leader RM Policy	206.00	211.00	216.00
Resource Management Policy Manager	223.00	228.00	233.00
Resource Management Policy Team Leader	216.00	221.00	226.00
Senior Policy Planner	196.00	201.00	206.00
Principal policy Planner	206.00	211.00	216.00
Senior Project Coordinator-District Plan	137.00	142.00	147.00
<b>Strategic Planning</b>			
Strategic Planner	141.00	146.00	151.00
Senior Environmental Planner	172.00	177.00	182.00
Senior Planner Community Development	184.00	189.00	194.00
Strategic Planning Team Leader	205.00	210.00	215.00

<b>Position title</b>	<b>Rates 2021/2022 (\$)</b>	<b>Rates 2022/2023 (\$)</b>	<b>Rates 2023/2024 (\$)</b>
<b>Economic and Community Development</b>			
Community Development Advisor	126.00	131.00	136.00
Youth Engagement Advisor	147.00	152.00	157.00
Community & Economic Development Advisor	153.00	158.00	163.00
Economic & Community Development Manager	229.00	234.00	239.00
<b>EXECUTIVE</b>			
<b>Legal</b>			
Legal Assistant	131.00	136.00	141.00
Solicitor	170.00	175.00	180.00
Senior Solicitor	204.00	209.00	214.00
Legal Counsel	242.00	247.00	252.00
<b>Chief Executive</b>			
Iwi & Community Partnership Advisor	114.00	119.00	124.00
Executive Assistant to the Mayor	123.00	128.00	133.00
Executive Assistant to Chief Executive	129.00	134.00	139.00
Iwi and Community Partnerships Manager	225.00	230.00	235.00
Chief Executive	467.00	472.00	477.00
Chief Financial Officer	318.00	323.00	328.00
General Manager	365.00	370.00	375.00
Chief Information Officer	353.00	358.00	363.00
Special Infrastructure Projects Manager	395.00	400.00	405.00
Northern Infrastructure Programme Manager	220.00	225.00	230.00
People and Capability Manager	268.00	273.00	278.00
Communications, Marketing and Engagement Manager	259.00	264.00	269.00
Zero Harm Manager	214.00	219.00	224.00
Executive Assistant	129.00	134.00	139.00

### **Mileage charge out rates**

Mileage rates will be charged in accordance with the prevailing Inland revenue Department mileage rates at the time of invoice.

---

### Open Meeting

<b>To</b>	Waikato District Council
<b>From</b>	Gavin Ion Chief Executive
<b>Date</b>	March 2021
<b>Prepared by</b>	Lynn Shirley Zero Harm Manager
<b>Chief Executive Approved</b>	Y
<b>Reference #</b>	GOV1301
<b>Report Title</b>	Zero Harm Update

## 1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

---

The purpose of this report and its attachment is to provide an update on current health and safety performance. Council recognises that compliance is essential, but it aspires to achieve a sustainable zero harm culture, where everyone works safely and goes home safe every day.

Councils' zero harm culture shall be supported by a health and safety management system of policies, standards and procedures that eliminate or effectively manage risk and enable best practice.

## 2. RECOMMENDATION

---

**THAT the report from the Chief Executive be received.**

## 3. BACKGROUND

---

### 'Our People' - Safety Leadership and Engagement

#### Safety and Wellness Engagement Conversations

The Chief Executive, Executive Leadership Team (ELT) and People Leaders continue to undertake Safety Engagement Conversations.

There were 234 Safety Engagement Conversations recorded in BWare Safety Manager (BWare) during February 2021. This is a 140% increase on the number recorded in February 2020.

This included some contractor site visits to review zero harm performance in line with contractual requirements and best practice.

The Zero Harm Team is currently developing a 'Safety Leadership and Culture Standard' that will form part of Council's documented Zero Harm Safety Management System. Work is also underway to improve the quality of the data being collected from Safety Engagement Conversations, to enable more informative reports to be developed.

### Work Safe, Home Safe (WSHS) 2021

The annual WSHS event has been a key strategic focus for the Zero Harm Team. The event was held during the week of 9<sup>th</sup> to 12<sup>st</sup> February 2021 and had three main focuses:

- Organisational Commitment and responsibilities for Zero Harm
- Personal role and responsibilities for Zero Harm
- Health and wellbeing

The following table illustrates the range of events and activities on offer during the week and the number of participants who attended.

Event/Activity Description	Number of Participants
The Sleep Doctor – <i>Presentation from Dr Alex Bartle of the Sleep Well Clinic</i>	75
The Hazard Room – <i>Interactive Room in NGA Office and questionnaire for outer offices</i>	91
Skin Checks – <i>Skin check completed by Skin Check NZ</i>	70 to date. Another 40 booked for late March/early April
Health Heart Check – <i>Cardiovascular risk assessment check completed by Waikato Occupational Health Consultancy</i>	28
Yoga, Reiki, Meditation and Bootcamp	46
Daily Work Safe Home Safe Quiz	146
Fire Extinguisher Training – <i>Presentation on the different types of fire extinguishers and practical exercise.</i>	25
Dog Safety – <i>Presentation by Animal Control on dog behaviour and keeping yourself safe while undertaking field work</i>	11
Basic First Aid – <i>Presentation from St Johns on how to undertake CPR and use a defibrillator</i>	26
Nutritionist – <i>Presentation delivered by NZ Registered Nutritionist Lillian Morton</i>	40

The following photos show some of the activities and events that occurred during WSHS week.



## Disciplined Management Systems

### Training and Competency

During WSHS week staff were required to complete an online Zero Harm Induction Refresher. This year an electronic induction guide was developed along with an online assessment form via Microsoft Teams. Currently 329 (93%) out of 354 staff have completed the refresher.

### Event Management

There were no personal injury events recorded in February. There were seven Minor Near Miss (Severity 7) events recorded.

The attached Zero Harm Dashboard illustrates safety performance for February 2021.



### Hazard and Risk Management

During WSHS week all People Leaders were supplied with a copy of their team's hazard register and tasked with sharing and reviewing its content with their team. To date 58 (97%) out of 60 reviews have been completed.

### Emergency Management

Following the recent COVID-19 alert level changes in Auckland and the rest of the country the Zero Harm Team has once again been focused on reviewing Council's Covid-19 Safe System of Work Plan and ensuring that front line controls are in place for staff working in Alert Levels 2 and 3.

### Contractor Management

Over the last month the Zero Harm Team has continued to provide coaching and support to Council Contract Manager on contractor health and safety management requirements. Key activities have included;

- The review of contract specific health and safety plans for the Te Awa Cycleway construction in the Managaonua Gully, the Huntly Grandstand Roof Replacement and Tamahere Hall Roof repair.
- Development of a Health and Safety Expectations Framework for the tree maintenance tender

### Interaction with Other PCBUs

The Zero Harm team alongside the relevant Council Contract Manager, have continued to understand and progress the development of relationships with other Persons Conducting a Business or Undertakings (PCBUs) who we share overlapping health and safety duties with.

Key activities undertaken in the past month include;

- Completion of Fire and Emergency Services NZ (FENZ) Fire Evacuation Scheme Approval for 8A Brownlee (WDA Depot)
- Commencement of monthly Watercare Waikato health and safety governance meeting
- Attendance at quarterly Facilities Maintenance contract health and safety governance meeting

## 4. DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF OPTIONS

---

### 4.1 DISCUSSION

This report is to assist Councillors with their due diligence requirements as Officers. The report should start the conversation and provide opportunities for Councillors to raise questions and discuss progress.

### 4.2 OPTIONS

Council could choose to accept the report or not. Council could ask for additional information if needed.

## 5. CONSIDERATION

---

### 5.1 FINANCIAL

There are no direct financial requirements identified in this report.

### 5.2 LEGAL

This report is prepared as part of assisting Council to meet its duties in accordance with the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015 and associated regulations.

### 5.3 STRATEGY, PLANS, POLICY AND PARTNERSHIP ALIGNMENT

Council has a Zero Harm Commitment (Policy) and Zero Harm Strategy which forms the basis of our health and safety philosophy and management system.

### 5.4 ASSESSMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT POLICY AND OF EXTERNAL STAKEHOLDERS

Highest levels of engagement	Inform	Consult	Involve	Collaborate	Empower
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

State below which external stakeholders have been or will be engaged with:

Planned	In Progress	Complete	
		✓	Internal
	✓		Community Boards/Community Committees
			Waikato-Tainui/Local iwi
			Households
			Business
			Other Please Specify

Council engages with our Community Boards and Community Committees to ensure they are clear on their obligations. Council also undertakes audits and safety engagement conversations in relation to our contractors.

## 6. CONCLUSION

---

This report provides an update on our Zero Harm Safety Management System and monthly health and safety performance.

## 7. ATTACHMENTS

---

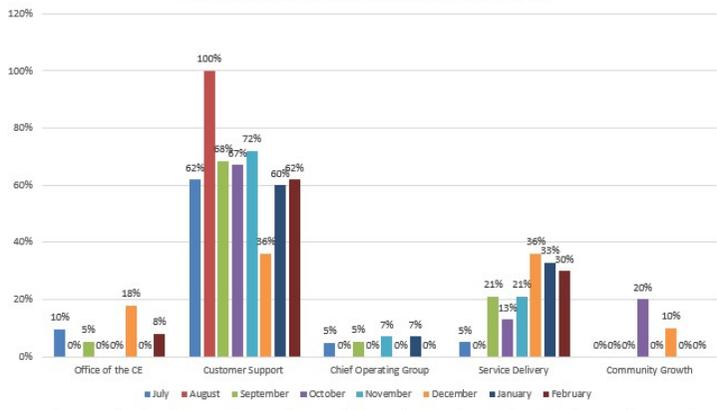
Zero Harm Performance Dashboard February 2021

# Zero Harm Performance Dashboard - February 2021

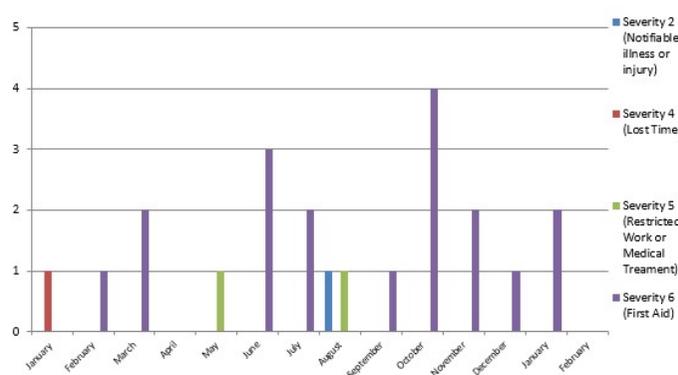


## Event Management

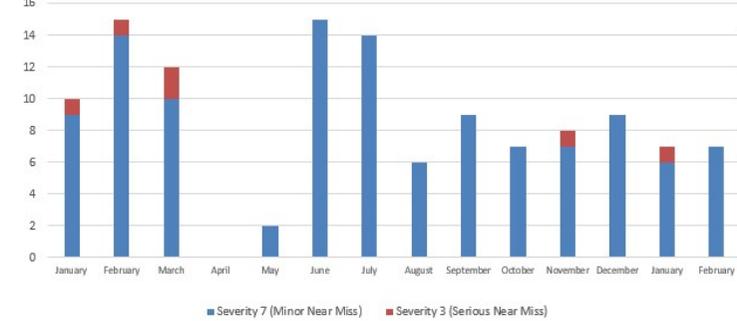
Percentage of Total Events Reported by Business Unit



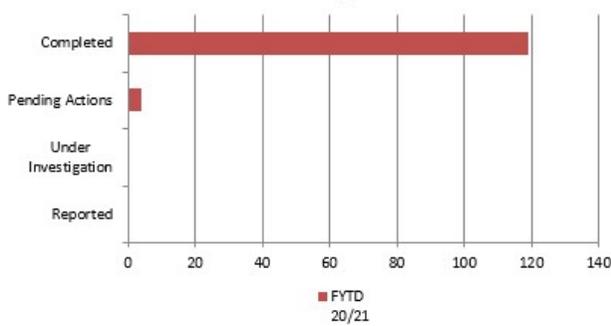
Personal Injury Events by Severity Rating



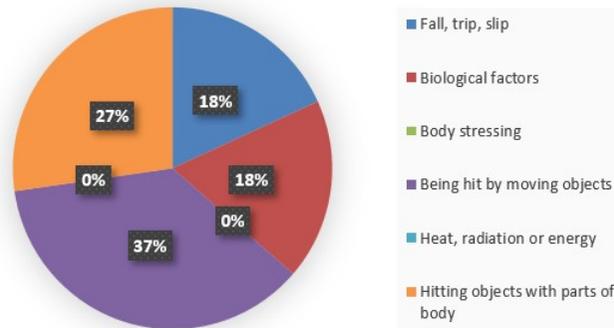
Near Miss Events



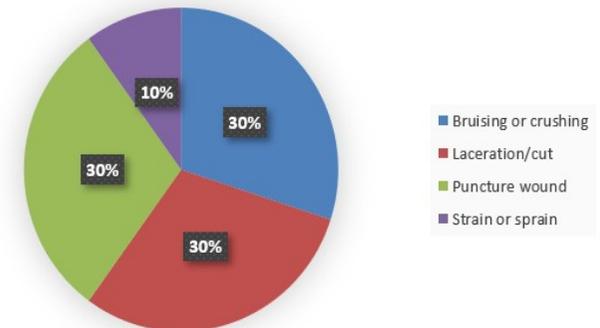
Event Management Status



Mechanism of Harm Year to Date

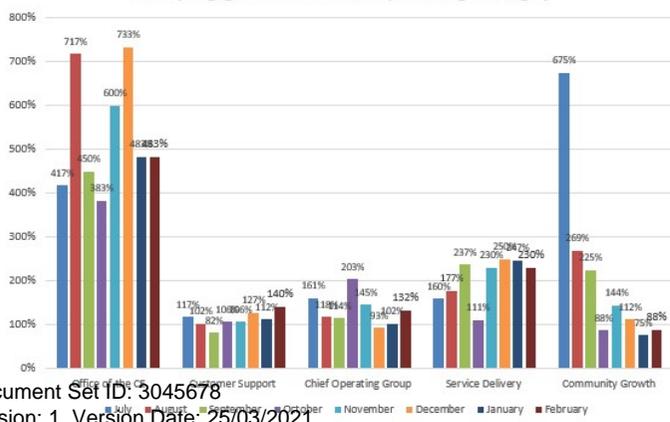


Nature of Injury Year to Date

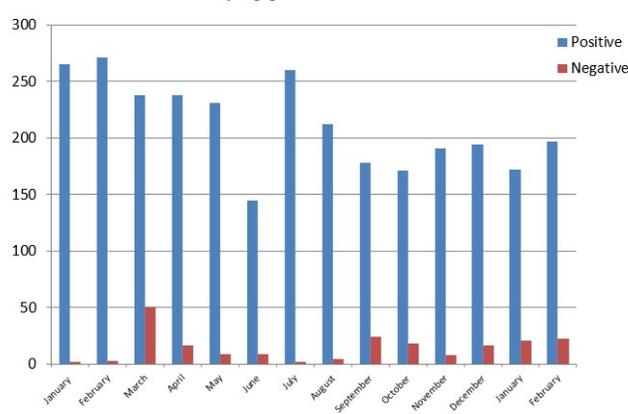


## Safety Leadership

Safety Engagement Conversations (Percentage of target)



Nature of Safety Engagement Conversation



## Key Take Outs

### A summary of key insights in relation to Event Management and Safety Leadership and Engagement

- There were no events that resulted in personal harm reported during the month of February
- Reporting levels of 'Near Miss' (Severity 7) events have remained consistent over the last six months
- Events continue to move the event management process and the timely closeout of corrective and preventative actions remain a priority. The Executive Leadership Team (ELT) are provided a report of any overdue actions on a weekly basis.

# Zero Harm Performance Dashboard - February 2021



## Contractor Safety Management

Zero Harm Team Contractor Safety Management Activity Undertaken	July	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun
Contracted Work H&S Risk Assessment	4	3	3		7		3	2				
Contract Manager H&S Advice and Support					5			3				
Contractor Site Visit or Inspection	1		9	2	11	1	2					
Contractor Pre-Start or Tool Box Meeting			1		2							
Contractor H&S Meeting			4	1	1	2	1	2				
Contractor Task or JSA Review and Approval	2	1	4	5			3	3				
Contractor Task or JSA Field Audit		1	2									
Contracted Work Safety Plan Review and Approval	4	3	2	1		2	3	2				
Contracted Work Safety Plan (SSSP) Field Audit				1								
Contracted Work End of Project H&S Review				1	1							

Interaction with other PCBUs		
Issues Raised/ Opportunity for Improvement	Actions (Us and Others)	Other Comments
Verification of management of critical safety risks associated with Solid Waste and Waikato Waters contracts	Council engaged external subject matter experts to undertake audit and review of the three solid waste contractors and Watercare	All audits completed. Audit reports provided to Council Contract Manager and contractors. Completion of improvement recommendations to be monitored.
Clarification of overlapping PCBU duties at Brownlee Avenue	Monthly meeting schedule established with WDA.	Working as been progressed on FENZ Evacuation Scheme application for Brownlee Avenue depot
Tree Maintenance Contract Renewal. Currently there is no health and safety framework in place for this contract	Have been developing H&S Expectations Framework to be included in tender and contract documentation	

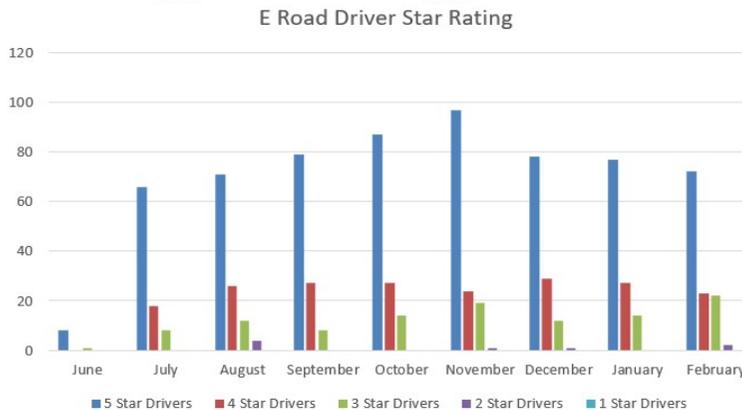
## Contractor Safety Management



In February work commenced on the Tamahere section of the Te Awa Cycleway through the Managaonua Gully. The Main Contractor for the project is Base Civil Limited. There are a number of critical health and safety risks associated with the work being undertaken including; helicopter lifts, working at height, working on uneven and steep terrain and moving and operating vehicles and equipment. The following contractor H&S management activities have been undertaken by the Zero Harm team to date;

- Review and approval of Contract Specific H&S Plan
- Worksite inspections x 2

## Critical Risk Management



## Worker Engagement

Key items raised at Safety Action Team (SAT) meeting and other worker feedback

- More SAT members have expressed an interest in being part of the Work Safe Home Safe Project Team for 2022.
- Concerns were raised at the last SAT meeting about the lack of communication afforded to staff who have applied for internal roles or who are in secondment roles
- Teams have requested for the Zero Harm Moments to return as they are a useful tool for promoting Safety Engagement Conversations
- Questions were raised about Council's position on the COVID vaccination programme and has any consideration been given yet to how we are going to support this public health initiative

---

### Open Meeting

<b>To</b>	Waikato District Council
<b>From</b>	Vishal Ramduny Acting General Manager Community Growth
<b>Date</b>	22 March 2021
<b>Prepared by</b>	Bessie Clarke Junior Corporate Planner
<b>Chief Executive Approved</b>	Y
<b>Reference #</b>	GOV1318 / 3045098
<b>Report Title</b>	Replacement of Petitions Policy with Petitions Guidelines

## 1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

---

The amended proposed Petitions Guidelines were brought to the Policy and Regulatory Committee on 17 March 2021 following feedback from a workshop with elected members on 9 February 2021.

At this Committee meeting, the elected members provided further feedback on the amended guidelines. Amendments have since been made to reflect these suggestions.

## 2. RECOMMENDATION

---

**THAT** the report from the Acting General Manager Community Growth be received;

**AND THAT** Council revoke the Waikato District Council 'Petitions Policy' and replace it with the Waikato District Council 'Petitions Guidelines' with immediate effect.

## 3. BACKGROUND

---

The purpose of the Petitions Policy 2015 is to set out the process to be followed when community members wish to petition Council on a particular subject or issue. The policy is overdue for review and has been deemed unfit for purpose. It has been proposed that the current petitions policy be converted into guidelines, which will be displayed on Council's website.

## 4. DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF OPTIONS

---

### 4.1 DISCUSSION

The amended proposed Petitions Guidelines were brought to the Policy and Regulatory Committee on 17 March 2021. This followed a workshop with elected members on 9 February 2021. At the committee meeting, the elected members provided further feedback on the amended guidelines.

The draft petition guidelines previously stated:

*“A public petition will generally not be recognised by the Council where-*

- *The matter can be investigated by the Ombudsman but the public has not applied to an Ombudsman. The Ombudsman can investigate and review decisions, recommendations or acts relating to matters of administration in local authorities. The public can obtain advice on whether a matter is within the jurisdiction of the Ombudsman from the offices of the Ombudsman.*
- *The public have not exhausted their legal remedies and the matter should be dealt with by the Courts or a tribunal. This applies when the public have a statutory right of appeal or have legal action pending.”*

Feedback from elected members and changes to the guidelines are as follows:

1. Elected members questioned if referring to the Ombudsman was a necessary inclusion. In response to this feedback and given the limited role of the Ombudsman this paragraph has been removed.
2. Elected members queried if the second bullet point, regarding the public exhausting legal remedies, was appropriate.

Advice was sought from Council’s Legal Counsel regarding the role of petitions in legal processes. The advice received was that petitions could be accepted. The intention of a petition is to enable members of the community to raise concerns or issues with Council, irrespective of what other avenues are available to them. If it is the case that other avenues are available, that would be taken into account when considering the merit of the petition, rather than the acceptance of the petition.

Following this advice, this sentence has now been removed.

3. It was also suggested to include a sentence outlining Council’s obligations regarding actioning a petition. This was to make it clear that by Council accepting to receive petitions, Council is not required to take action to address the issues outlined in a petition. A sentence to this effect has been now added to the proposed guidelines.

Given these three changes, the two remaining bullet points included in section ‘Petitions which are not acceptable’ have been incorporated into ‘General Guidelines for preparing a petition’. The proposed petition guidelines are attached with tracked changes (Attachment 1).

**4.2 OPTIONS**

**Option 1- Revoke the Council’s current Petitions Policy and replace it with the proposed guidelines.**

Council’s current Petitions Policy is overdue for review and is considered no longer fit for purpose. Council in the past has continued to accept petitions despite not meeting the policy’s requirements. A set of guidelines is a more effective document and will not require Council to go against its own policy.

*This option is recommended.*

**Option 2- Retain Council’s current Petitions Policy**

The current Petitions Policy could be retained, however it is considered no longer fit for purpose. Council in the past has continued to go against the policy and accept petitions that do not meet the policy requirements.

*The option is not recommended*

**5. CONSIDERATION**

---

**5.1 FINANCIAL**

Nil.

**5.2 LEGAL**

Legal Counsel were consulted on the section around Petitions which are not acceptable in regards to the public exhausting legal remedies. Following this advice, this section has now been removed.

**5.3 STRATEGY, PLANS, POLICY AND PARTNERSHIP ALIGNMENT**

Nil.

**5.4 ASSESSMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT POLICY AND OF EXTERNAL STAKEHOLDERS**

Highest levels of engagement	Inform	Consult	Involve	Collaborate	Empower
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Website will include information to inform the public of the change to the guidelines.				

The following stakeholders have been or will be engaged with:

Planned	In Progress	Complete	
		Y	Internal
N/A	N/A	N/A	Community Boards / Community Committees
N/A	N/A	N/A	Waikato-Tainui / Local iwi (provide evidence / description of engagement and response)
N/A	N/A	N/A	Households
N/A	N/A	N/A	Business
			Other Please Specify

## 6. CONCLUSION

---

The current Petitions Policy is overdue for review and is recommended to be converted into a set of guidelines. This is because guidelines allow discretion regarding Council's acceptance and consideration of petitions and will not require a formal review process if changes are required.

A new petitions guideline document has been prepared and amended following feedback from the March Policy and Regulatory Committee meeting, to provide community members with clear, informative guidance on preparing a petition to Council that enables discretion when accepting petitions. It is proposed that this document replaces the current petitions policy in its entirety.

## 7. ATTACHMENT

---

Proposed Petitions Guidelines

# Petitions Guidelines

Date approved: March 2021

Next review: March 2024

## Introduction

The purpose of these guidelines is to assist people in writing a petition that is to be presented to Council. These guidelines also explain the process of having a petition presented to Council and what happens following once we receive it.

A petition is a paper or electronic document asking Council to take a specific action to address a concern or change policy. A petition is signed by a number of people to indicate support for a proposal.

Anyone may petition the Council, and you do not have to be over a certain age or live within the Waikato District, noting however that Council and Council committees are accountable to the Waikato District ratepayers.

Petitioning the Council is not always the only course of action. We always encourage you to discuss the matter with a staff member, Councillors or Mayor first. Some matters can also be investigated by an Ombudsman or other agencies.

Note that whilst Council may accept a petition from the public, this decision does not mean Council is required to take action to address the issues raised in the petition.

## Guidelines for preparing a petition

The following are guidelines that can be used when preparing a petition for Council:

- Petitions should include a short petition statement (no more than 150 words), requesting a single issue to be addressed.
- Petitions should state the name, physical address, and signature of the person or organisation who started the petition.
- The petition must not be disrespectful or use offensive language or statements made with malice.
- Petitions can be written and presented in English or Te Reo Maaori. A petition may also be presented to Council in Sign Language. However, petitioners planning to make and/or present a petition in Te Reo Maaori or sign language should advise the relevant chairperson of this at least **two working days** before the meeting. This is to enable the petition to be translated and reprinted (if necessary).
- Petition documents should contain a privacy waiver, advising signatories that the information gathered by the petition may be made publicly available/published.
- The Petitioner should ensure the petition is addressed directly to Waikato District Council.

For paper petitions:

- Petitions should include a name, physical address and signature of each person who is in support of the proposal.
- Each subsequent page of the petition containing signatures should also contain the petition statement.
- Unless incapacitated, a person must sign the petition personally. A person signing on behalf of an incapacitated person must state this fact beside the signature.
- Signatures should be original (not photocopied, faxed, scanned, pasted or otherwise transferred onto sheets of the petition).

For electronic petitions:

- Petitions should include the name and physical address of each person who is in support of the proposal.
- Petitions should include a closing date for the collection of signatures for your petition.

### **Process for receiving and presenting a petition**

1. Principal petitioner sends the petition to Council
2. Corporate Planning team checks that the petition is in line with the Petition Guidelines and Standing Orders.
3. If the petition contains more information than full name, address and signature, the additional information is redacted from the copy of the petition document attached to any agenda.
4. The petition is presented by staff to the next relevant Committee of Council. The principal petitioner will be advised of which Committee of Council the petition will be presented to.
5. If the principal petitioner wishes to speak to their petition, they will need to seek permission from the relevant Council Committee chair
6. Either Council or the relevant Committee of Council makes decisions on next steps for the petition, for example if further work is needed by staff to investigate the issues raised by the petition.
7. Council notifies principal petitioner of Council's decision

## Example paper petition

Chief Executive  
Waikato District Council  
Private Bag 544  
Ngaruawahia 3742

Note:

To the Chief Executive,

We, the residents of [town/locality] wish to petition the Waikato District Council on the following:  
[state grounds or concerns on the issue] **(Note: the petition should comprise fewer than 150 words (not including signatories.)**

---



---



---



---



---

### The contact person for this petition is:

Name:

Postal Address:

Town/Postcode:

Contact Number:

Email address:

*Note: For privacy reasons, these details could be included in a separate covering letter.*

### To the Waikato District Council Signatories – please print clearly

	Name	Physical Address	Signature
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			

7.			
8.			
9.			

*Privacy Notice: Petitions received by the Council are public documents and along with the name of the petitioner will be released to persons who may request a copy. The contact details of the signatories will be withheld unless the Principal Petitioner indicates that they do not object to those contact details being released.*

<b>Subsequent pages of petition</b>
-------------------------------------

To the Waikato District Council,

We, the residents of [town/locality] wish to petition the Waikato District Council on the following:  
 [state grounds or concerns on the issue] **(Note: the petition should comprise fewer than 150 words (not including signatories.)**

---



---



---



---



---

**Signatories – please print clearly**

	<b>Name</b>	<b>Physical Address</b>	<b>Signature</b>
<b>10.</b>			
<b>11.</b>			
<b>12.</b>			
<b>13.</b>			
<b>14.</b>			
<b>15.</b>			
<b>16.</b>			
<b>17.</b>			
<b>18.</b>			
<b>19.</b>			
<b>20.</b>			

*Privacy Notice: Petitions received by the Council are public documents and along with the name of the petitioner will be released to persons who may request a copy. The contact details of the signatories will be withheld unless the Principal Petitioner indicates that they do not object to those contact details being released*

### Open Meeting

<b>To</b>	Waikato District Council
<b>From</b>	Gavin Ion Chief Executive
<b>Date</b>	29 March 2021
<b>Prepared by</b>	Lynette Wainwright Committee Secretary
<b>Chief Executive Approved</b>	Y
<b>Reference #</b>	GOV1318
<b>Report Title</b>	Exclusion of the Public

## I. RECOMMENDATION

**THAT the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.**

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
Item number 1 Confirmation of Minutes	Good reason to withhold exists under Section 6 or Section 7 Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987	Section 48(1)(a)
Item number 2.1 Huntly SHI Single Stage Business Case		
Item 2.2 Contract 20/006 Resolution Amendment		

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public, as follows:

Item No.	Section	Interest
Item 1 Confirmation of Minutes		Refer to the previous Public Excluded reason in the agenda for this meeting.
Item 2.1 Huntly SHI Single Stage Business Case	7(2)(b)(ii)	To protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information.
	7(2)(i)	To enable the Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).
	7(2)(j)	To prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or improper advantage.
Item 2.1 Huntly SHI Single Stage Business Case	7(2)(b)(ii)	To protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information.
	7(2)(i)	To enable the Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).
	7(2)(j)	To prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or improper advantage.